



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

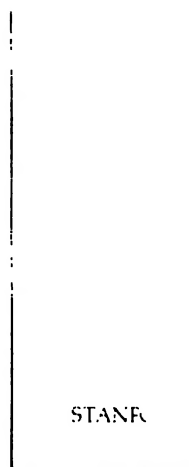
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





STANK





**The Principal
Navigations Voyages Traffiques and
Discoveries of the English Nation**

In Twelve Volumes

Volume XI

GLASGOW

**PRINTED AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS BY
ROBERT MACLEHOSE & COMPANY LTD. FOR
JAMES MACLEHOSE AND SONS, PUBLISHERS
TO THE UNIVERSITY OF GLASGOW**

MACMILLAN AND CO. LTD.	LONDON
THE MACMILLAN CO.	NEW YORK
SIMPKIN, HAMILTON AND CO.	LONDON
MACMILLAN AND BOWES	CAMBRIDGE
DOUGLAS AND FOULIS	EDINBURGH

MCMIV



THOMAS CAVENDISH

The Pacific
Navigation
Company
of the United States
of America
of the Pacific

Made by
Remote
of the
comp.

1850

1850



THOMAS CAVENDISH

The Principal
Navigations Voyages
Traffiques & Discoveries
of the English Nation

Made by Sea or Over-land to the
Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters
of the Earth at any time within the
compasse of these 1600 Yeeres

By
RICHARD HAKLUYT
Preacher, and sometime Student of
Christ-Church in Oxford

VOLUME XI

Glasgow
James MacLehose and Sons
Publishers to the University
MCMIV

THE TABLE

	PAGE
A Catalogue of the Voyages of this eleventh volume made to divers places upon the coast of Brasill, and divers English voyages, some in- tended and some performed to the Streights of Magellan, the South Sea, and round about the circumference of the whole Earth; with the principall observations, ruttiers and in- telligences belonging to the voyages of this eleventh volume :	1
The 3. voyage set forth by sir Walter Raleigh to Guiana with a pinnesse called The Wat, begun in the yere 1596. written by M. Thomas Masham a gentleman of the company.	1
Three testimonies of Josepho de Acosta concerning the mightie river of Amazonas, or Orellana, and of the downefall of waters at the head thereof called El Pongo, and likewise of the Empire of Dorado or Guiana, and of the golden countrey of Paytiti. .	16
A briefe description of the foresayd river of Amazonas or Orellana, and of the countries thereabout, as also of the sea of fresh water, taken out of an ancient dis- course written by Martin Fernandez de Ençiça. .	19
The first voyage of M. William Hawkins of Plimmouth, father unto sir John Hawkins, to Brasil Anno 1530.	23

THE TABLE

A Catalogue of the Voyages— <i>Continued.</i>	PAGE
The second voyage of M. William Hawkins to Brasil, 1532.	24
The voyage of M. Robert Reniger & M. Tho. Borey to Brasil, in the yere 1540.	25
The voyage of one Pudsey to Baya in Brasil 1542.	25
A letter written to M. Richard Staper by John Whithal from Santos in Brasil, the 26. of June, 1578.	26
A letter of the adventurers for Brasil sent to John Whithal dwelling at Santos, by the Minion of London, dated the 24. of October 1580.	31
The voyage of M. Stephan Hare in the Minion of London to Brasil anno 1580.	34
An intercepted letter of Francis Suarez to his brother Diego Suarez dwelling in Lisbon, written from the river of Jenero in Brasil in June 1596. concerning an exceeding rich trade newly begunne betweene that place and Peru by the way of the river of Plate, with small barkes of 30. or 40. tunnes.	39
The prosperous voyage of Master James Lancaster to the towne of Fernambuck in Brasil, 1594.	43
An intercepted letter written from Feliciano Cieça de Carvalho the governour of Paraiva in the most Northren part of Brasil 1597. to Philip the second King of Spaine, concerning the conquest of Rio grande, &c.	64
A speciall note concerning the currents of the sea be- tweene the Cape of Buena Esperança, and the coast of Brasilia.	72
An excellent ruttier describing the course to be kept from Cabo verde to the coast of Brasil, and all along the said coast from Fernambuck to the river of Plate.	73

THE TABLE

A Catalogue of the Voyages—*Continued.* PAGE

A ruttier from the river of Plate to the Streights of
Magellan. 85

A Voyage of two Englishmen to the river of Plate in the
company of Sebastian Cabota, 1527. 91

The voyage of M. John Drake after his departure from
M. Fenton, up the river of Plate 1582. 92

A Ruttier which declareth the situation of the coast of
Brasil from the yle of Santa Catelina unto the
mouth of the river of Plate, and all along up
within the said river, and what armes & mouths it
hath to enter into it, as farre as it is navigable
with small barks. 96

The famous voyage of sir Francis Drake into the South
sea, and therehence about the globe of the whole
earth, begunne Anno 1577. 101

The names of the kings of Java, at the time of sir
Francis Drakes being there. 132

Certaine words of the naturall language of Java, with
the interpretation thereof. 132

The voyage of Nunno de Silva a Portugal Pilot taken
by sir Francis Drake at the yles of Cabo Verde, and
caried along with him as farre as the haven of
Guatulco upon the coast of New Spaine: with
his confession made to the Viceroy of Mexico of
all matters that befell, during the time that he
accompanied sir Francis Drake. 133

A letter written in the South sea by sir Francis Drake
unto his consort M. John Winter. 147

THE TABLE

A Catalogue of the Voyages— <i>Continued.</i>	PAGE
The voyage of M. John Winter into the South sea by the Streight of Magellan in consort with sir Francis Drake, begun in the yeere 1577. he being the first Christian that ever repased the said Streight. .	148
Instructions given by the R. H. the lords of the councell, to M. Edward Fenton esquire, for the order to be observed in the voyage recommended unto him for the East Indies and Cathay, April 9, 1582. .	163
The voyage of M. Edward Fenton and M. Luke Ward his viceadmirall with 4. ships, intended for China, but performed onely to the coast of Brasil, as farre as 33. degrees of Southerly latitude; begunne in the yeere 1582.	172
The voyage of M. Robert Withrington, and M. Christopher Lister intended for the South sea, with two tal ships set forth at the charges of the right honourable the Earle of Cumberland, but performed onely to the Southerly latitude of 44. degrees, begun Anno 1586.	202
A discourse of the West Indies and the South sea, written by Lopez Vaz a Portugall, conteining divers memorable matters not to be found in any other writers, and continued unto the yere 1587. .	227
The prosperous voyage of M. Thomas Candish esquire into the South sea, and so round about the circumference of the whole earth, begun in the yere 1586. and finished 1588.	290
Certaine rare and speciall notes most properly belonging to the voyage of M. Thomas Candish about the world; concerning the latitudes, soundings, lying of lands, distances of places, the variation of the compasse, and other notable observations, diligently taken by M. Thomas Fuller of Ipswich. . . .	348

THE TABLE

A Catalogue of the Voyages— <i>Continued.</i>	PAGE
A letter of M. Thomas Candish to the R. H. the olde Lord Hunsdon, L. Chamberlaine, one of her Majesties most honourable privie counsell, touching the successe of his voyage rounde about the worlde.	376
Certaine notes or references taken out of a large map of China, brought home by M. Thomas Candish 1588.	378
The voyage of the Delight a ship of Bristol one of the consorts of M. John Chidley esquire, and M. Paul Wheele, made to the Streights of Magellan, begun in the yere 1589.	381
A petition made in the streight of Magellan by certeine of the company of the Delight of Bristoll, unto Robert Burnet the Master of the sayd ship, and one of the consorts of M. Chidley the 12 of February 1589.	385
The last voyage of M. Thomas Candish intended for the South sea, the Philippinas, and the coast of China, with three tall ships, and two barks, begun 1591.	389
The testimoniall of the company of the Desire, a ship of M. Candishes fleet in his last voyage, touching the loosing of their generall, which appeareth to have bene utterly against their meanings.	397
The letters of the Queenes most excellent Majestie, sent in the yere 1596, to the emperour of China, by M. Richard Allot and M. Thomas Bromefield, merchants of London, who were embarked in the fleet, whereof M. Benjamin Wood was generall.	417
Three severall testimonies concerning the mighty kingdome of Coray, tributary to the king of China, and bordering upon his Northeast frontiers: and also touching the warres of Quabacondono the monarch of Japan against China, by the way of Coray.	422

THE TABLE

A Catalogue of the Voyages—*Continued.*

PAGE

A briefe note concerning an extreame Northerly province of Japan, called Zuegara, situate 30 dayes journey from Miacó, & also of a certeine nation of Tartars, called Jezi, inhabiting on the maine to the North of China.	441
Advertisements touching the ships that goe from Sivil to the Indies of Spaine, together with some sea-orders of the Contractation house of Sivil.	442
The order of the Carena given to the ships that goe out of Spaine to the West Indies.	447
The examination of the Masters and Pilots which saile in the fleets of Spaine to the West Indies, written in Spanish by Pedro Dias a Spanish Pilot.	448

ILLUSTRATIONS

	PAGE
Thomas Cavendish,	<i>Frontispiece</i>

Thomas Cavendish or Candish, the second Englishman to sail round the world, was born at Gumston Hall, in Trimley Saint Martin Parish, Suffolk, about 1555. Little is known of his early years. His first voyage was in a ship of his own in Sir Richard Grenville's voyage to Virginia made for Sir Walter Raleigh in 1585 (Hakluyt, Vol. VIII., page 310). Immediately after his return he began the preparation for his own voyage of circumnavigation. A full account of this 'admirable and prosperous voyage, written by Master Francis Pretty, lately of Ey in Suffolke, a Gentleman employed in the same action,' is given at page 290. On his return home, Cavendish was received at Court at Greenwich, and seems to have spent 'his fortune in gallantry and following the Court.' An account of his last voyage, begun on 26th August, 1591, up to the time when the ships were dispersed, and the subsequent sufferings of Captain John Davis, the Arctic Navigator, and the crew of the 'Desire,' will be found at page 389. After losing the 'Desire' and the Pinnace Cavendish with the 'Leicester Galeon' and 'Roe-buck' made for Brazil and tried to land at Santos and Espirito Santo. Through disobedience to his orders, and through the treachery of his men, the Portuguese and the Indians beat him off with

ILLUSTRATIONS

PAGE

the loss of many of his best hands. Short of provisions and water, deserted by the 'Roebuck' and with only three whole sails left, Cavendish next determined to 'beate for Saint Hellena, and there either to make ourselves happy by mending or ending.' In spite of continuous adverse winds he fetched within two leagues of the Island, but could not make it, 'the winde being continually at East-South-east, the most contrary wind that could blow.' He next tried to reach 'an Island which the cardes make to be in 8 degrees to the southward of the line,' probably Ascension Island, but 'I could by no means finde it, so as I was forced to goe towards England.' He died on the voyage homewards worn out with privations and disappointment. The portrait is taken from the copy in the British Museum of the unique chart engraved by Judocus Hondius about 1595. The chart itself is given at page 336.

Drake's Drum, 104

This drum, which now hangs in the hall at Buckland Abbey, is reproduced by permission of Lady Elliot Drake. It bears Drake's arms, and on it the last salute was probably beaten as his body was committed to the sea (Corbett, *Drake and the Tudor Navy*, I., xi.) The legend connected with the drum forms the subject of Henry Newbolt's ballad *Drake's Drum* :—

'Take my drum to England, hang et by the shore,
Strike et when your powder's runnin' low;
If the Dons sight Devon, I'll quit the port o'
Heaven,
An' drum them up the Channel as we drummed
them long ago.'

Owing to the frail condition of the drum it was not found possible to remove it from the glass case which protects it, but it is hoped that the interest of the subject will excuse the want of clearness in the reproduction.

ILLUSTRATIONS

	PAGE
Chart of Cape Horn,	112

This chart is taken from a manuscript (Sloane MSS. 61) in the British Museum. It shows the southern part of Patagonia, with Magellan Straits and the islands of Tierra del Fuego, with the open sea to the south. The manuscript, written in 1577, purports to be 'an exact copy of the originall to a haire' of the notes 'written and faithfully layed downe by Ffrancis Ffletcher, Minister of Christ and Preacher of the Gospell, adventurer and traveller in the same voyage' [Drake's circumnavigation]. The copy is by 'Jo. Conyers, Cittizen and Apothecary of London.' It was at the 'Insulae Elizabethides' that the incident narrated by Sir Richard Hawkins in his *Observations* took place, when Drake, 'going ashore, carried a Compasse with him, and seeking out the Southermost part of the Iland, cast himselfe downe upon the uttermost point groveling, and so reached out his bodie over it. Presently he embarked, and then recounted unto his people, that he had beene upon the Southermost knowne Land in the World, and more further to the Southwards upon it, then any of them, yea, or any man as yet knowne.'

Sir Christopher Hatton,	136
-----------------------------------	-----

Sir Christopher Hatton was born at Holdenby, Northamptonshire, in 1540. He entered St. Mary Hall, Oxford, as a gentleman commoner, but took no degree. In November, 1559, he was admitted to the Society of the Inner Temple. As the portrait shows, he was a tall and handsome man, and he was noted for his graceful dancing. He quickly attracted Queen Elizabeth's attention, and became one of her gentlemen pensioners in 1564. In 1568 he was appointed Keeper of the Parks at Eltham and Horne, and in 1572 Captain of the Queen's Bodyguard. In October, 1573, Sir John Hawkins, being mistaken for Sir Christopher

ILLUSTRATIONS

PAGE

Hatton, was stabbed in the Strand by a Puritan fanatic named Burchett. In November, 1578, Hatton was appointed Vice-Chamberlain of the Household, with a seat in the Privy Council, and on 1st December he was knighted at Windsor. He was returned to Parliament for Northamptonshire in 1584. He was a Commissioner for the trial of Anthony Babington and his fellow-conspirators in September, 1586, and played a most important part in the proceedings which ended in the execution of Mary Queen of Scots. On 25th April, 1587, the Queen appointed him Lord Chancellor, which post he retained until his death on 20th November, 1591. He was buried in St. Paul's Cathedral. It was in honour of Sir Christopher Hatton that Drake, on entering Magellan Straits, changed the name of his ship from the 'Pelican' to the 'Golden Hind,' the Hatton crest being a 'hind trippant or.' The portrait is taken from an engraving in the Print Room of the British Museum after the portrait by Ketel.

A Galley, 240

Reproduced from Furttenbach's *Architectura Navalis*, Ulm, 1629. Galleys were for long the main arm of the Continental navies. Propelled as they were by oars, for although they carried lateen sails they depended chiefly on the oars, they were very formidable vessels, especially in narrow channels and confined waters. As, however, the freeboard was necessarily low, and as the principal armament was carried at the bow and could not be used for broadside fire, they were of little value in the ocean, and could not move far from land. The English seamen soon found out their weak points. Writing to Drake after the first attack on Cadiz, Captain Thomas Fenner says, 'I assure your honour there is no account to be made of his [the King of Spain's] galleys. Twelve of Her Majesty's ships

ILLUSTRATIONS

PAGE

will make account of all his galleys in Spain Portugal and all his dominions within the Straits, although they are 150 in number. If it be to their advantage in a calm we have made such trial of their fight that we perfectly see into the depth thereof' (Corbett, *op. cit.* II. 92). The illustration gives a good idea of the appearance of these vessels. The guns are seen projecting at the bow, supported by the 'trumpeters and musketers' above them. On the 'corsia,' or narrow gangway connecting the bow and the stern, are two men with long poles ready to beat any unfortunate rower who shows signs of flagging, while on a platform at the stern sits the captain directing the course of the galley, with the helmsman behind him. The length of this galley from the extremity of the 'beak' to the stern is given as about 169 feet, with an extreme beam of about 20 feet.

Chart of the World by Judocus Hondius, Circa 1595, 336

This chart, reproduced from the original in the Grenville Library in the British Museum, was engraved by Judocus Hondius about 1595. The courses of the circumnavigations of Drake and Cavendish are very clearly marked on the chart. The engraving of the 'Golden Hind' in the centre medallion is interesting as being probably the only representation of the famous ship now in existence. In all likelihood it is an accurate drawing, as Hondius was working as an engraver in London in 1580, and the 'Golden Hind' was preserved at Deptford for many years after the circumnavigation. The engravings in the corners represent four of the incidents of Drake's voyage. In the upper left-hand corner is shown the harbour of New Albion, with the 'Golden Hind' at anchor. This harbour has been identified by Professor Davidson of the United States Geodetic Survey as the harbour now called 'Drake Harbour,' a little to the north

ILLUSTRATIONS

PAGE

of San Francisco Bay and near Point de los Reyes, two important means of identification being 'the white bankes and cliffes which lie towards the sea,' and the gophers or pouched rats, 'a strange kind of conies, having under her chinne on either side a bag, into the which she gathereth her meate, when she hath filled her bellie abroad' (Page 123). In the upper right-hand corner the 'Golden Hind' is seen in the harbour of Java Major. In the lower left-hand medallion the 'Golden Hind' is being towed to a good anchorage off Ternate by the king's canoes. Whilst the ship was being towed 'our ordinance thundred, which wee mixed with great store of small shot, among which sounding our trumpets and other instruments of musick, both of still and loud noise; wherewith he [the king] was so much delighted, that, requesting our musick to come into the boate, he joynd his Canow to the same, and was towed at least a whole houre together, with the boate at the sterne of our ship.'

The dangerous incident of the 9th of January, 1579, is shown in the lower right-hand medallion, when the ship 'ranne suddenly upon a rocke, where wee stuck fast from 8 of the clocke at night till 4 of the clocke in the afternoone of the next day, being indeed out of all hope to escape the danger.' However, by lightening the ship 'of 3 tunne of cloves, 8. pieces of ordinance, and certaine meale and beanes, and then the winde (as it were in a moment by the speciall grace of God) changing from the starreboord to the larboord of the ship, we hoised our sailes, and the happy gale drove our ship off the rocke into the sea againe.' (Page 129.)

The Black Pinnace, 400

This engraving of 'The Black Pynnes' is reproduced from a copy of *The Procession at the obsequies of Sir Philip Sidney, Knight, drawn and invented by Thomas Lant, Gentleman, London, 1587*, in the British

ILLUSTRATIONS

PAGE

Museum. In 'The Black Pynnes' Sidney's body was carried from Flushing to Tower Hill, where it was landed on November 5th, 1585. The vessel is represented with 'her fights made close,' that is, with waistcloths rigged up to prevent boarding, and nettings drawn over the waist to intercept dropping missiles. The term 'pinnacle' is indefinite: sometimes it is used to describe the largest of the ships' boats (in this sense it is used in the British navy at the present day), and we read of the pinnaces being carried in pieces in the great ships' holds and put together as occasion required; more frequently, however, it refers to 'vessels varying from eighty to fifteen tons, and setting aside certain special functions in general actions, and landing operations, they were to the capital ships exactly what the frigate was to the ship of the line' (Corbett, *op. cit.*, I. 35).

Map of the Moluccas, 458

This map, 'Imprinted at London by John Wolfe, graven by Robert Becket,' is reproduced from the copy in the British Museum of *John Huighen van Linschoten his Discours of Voyages unto ye Easte and Weste Indies*, London, 1598.

Along the lower edge of the map are shown some of the products from which the 'Islands of Spicerie' took their name: red, white, and yellow sandalwood, 'arbor cariophilorum' or cloves, and 'nux myristica' or nutmeg, 'with its flower, commonly called mace.'

THE ELEVENTH VOLUME

OF THE

Principall Navigations, Voyages, Traffiques
and Discoveries of the English Nation

Made to divers places upon the coast of Brasill,
and divers English voyages some intended
and some performed to the Streights of
Magellan, the South Sea, and round
about the circumference of the
whole Earth ;
with the principall observations, ruttiers and
intelligences belonging to the voyages
of this eleventh volume

The third voyage set forth by sir Walter Raleigh to Guiana, with a pinnesse called The Watte, in the yeere 1596. Written by M. Thomas Masham a gentleman of the companie.



Pon Thursday the 14. of October 1596. we set saile from Limehouse upon the river of Thames, and through much contrarietie of winds and other accidents, we made it the 27. of December, before we could get out of Waimouth.

The 25. of Januarie in the morning we came to the North side of the Island of Grand Canaria, where we hoped to have gotten a boate to serve us upon the coast of Guiana, but the winde was so great, that we could not lanch our shalope: so we past along by the roade and the towne, and at length saw a boate lying on shoare, which being too bigge for us, wee ripped up, and wooded our selves with her. That day wee descryed a saile, which at length wee found to be a flieboate of Dartmouth, of 200. tunnes, bound to the Island of Mayo for salte. Wee fell in consort with her, and that night stode for the Southermost part of the Island there to water, where wee stayed all the next day, and watered at the Southsouthwest part thereof. That night wee weyed and stode away together Southsoutheast, and South and by East, purposing by their perswasion to goe for the river Doro. The 28. of Januarie wee made the furthermost part of Barbarie; and this morning we met with M. Benjamin Wood with his fleete of 3 sailes

*M. Benjamin
Wood bound
for The South
sea.*

A.D.
1597.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Cape Blanco. bound for the straights of Magellan & China, to wit, The Beare, The Whelpe, and The Benjamin: who told us that there was no good to be done in the river Doro. Whereupon we stood along with them for Cape Blanco, unto which we came upon Sunday night next following. And upon Munday morning the first of Februarie, we saw two ships in a sandie bay: so wee stirred in with them, which were Frenchmen bound for the West Indies, and put all into the bay, where wee refreshed our selves with fish, in which there was infinite store, and stayed there untill Thursday the 5. at which time wee stood up with the Cape againe, where rode the Frenchman and his pinnesse, who put foorth right afore us, and another Frenchman and his caravel well manned: So all we 5. English came to an anker by them, where after kinde greeting with many shots out of every ship both English and French, all our capitaines were invited to a feast aboard the French admirall: where after great cheere and kinde entertainment, it was concluded on all handes to take the Isle of Fogo, if God would give us leave.

*The Island
of Sal.*

The same day we all weyed and stooode along for the Isle of Sal, unto which we came the 8. of Februarie, and ankered altogether at a bay in the West part thereof: in which Island wee had good store of goates and fresh fish. There is no man dwelling upon the Island that we could see. Wee could finde no fresh water upon it, but one standing puddle of bad water: it hath foure great mountaines upon the 4. corners of it. Here the Frenchmen (as it seemeth being overcome with drinke, having bene aboard our Generall at a feast) being on shoare, one of the gentlemen of their companie was slaine, and their chiefe captaine sorely wounded: by reason whereof, and of the setting together of a pinnesse which they were about, the French admiral and the caravel stayed behind. So wee in the Watte, and the other 6. ships weyed the 10. of Februarie, and stood away for the isle of Maio. This

[III. 693.]

THOMAS MASHAM

A.D.
1597.

night the other two French shippes that came from Sal with us (as it seemeth of purpose, because their consorts were not with them) lost us. The next morning wee sawe Maio. So wee and the flieboate of Dartmouth compassed the Northermost part of the Island, and master Benjamin Wood in the China-fleete, the Southermost, and came all to an anker together at the Southwest part thereof: where rode sixe sayles of Flemmings lading salte; who had brought their horses and cartes, and wheele-barrowes, and planks for their barrowes to runne upon. Here is abundance of salte in this Island made by Gods hande without mans labour. These tolde us that there were thirtie sayles more, which fell to leeward of Fogo, who, as I heard since, beat it up with much adoe, & came thither also for salte. This trade may bee very beneficiall to England, considering the dearnesse of salte. Of goates on this Island there is such store, as is incredible, but to those that have scene them: and it is a wonder howe they live one by the other, the ground being stonie and barren. It is thought that there are dwelling in it some twentie Mountainiers, which got one of the Flemmings men stragling, and God knoweth what they did with him: for they sawe him no more. This Island is somewhat lowe and round, having no great mountaines upon it.

*36 sailes of
Flemmings at
Maio for salt.*

Here ended our determination concerning the invading of Fogo. And here wee left the flieboat of Dartmouth lading salte, and the China-fleete to refresh themselves with goates, who as I have heard since had at the village (from whence the Mountainiers were fledde into the furthest partes of the Island and rocks) great store of dried goates which they carried along with them: which were like to bee a great helpe unto them in their long voyage. So upon Saturday the 12 of Februarie at night wee set saile and stood for the coast of Wiana, which wee were bound for.

Upon Sunday the twentieth of Februarie wee came into the maine current that setteth from the Cape of

A.D.
1597.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Buena Esperanza along the coast of Brasil, and so toward the West Indies, for the most part setting away Northwest.

The Tuesday night following, whereas before our course was Westsouthwest, wee stooode away West and by South: by reason whereof, and of the current that set us to the Northward, wee were the next day by noone twentie minutes further to the Northward then the day before. So that then wee lay away Southwest, because wee were loath to fall to the Northward of our place intended: which if wee should bee put to leeward of, there was small hope left to recover it.

By Thursday wee were within one degree $\frac{1}{2}$ of the Equinoctiall line: therefore this day wee halled away West and by South, and West among. This night wee sounded, but had no ground at 90 fathoms.

The next day in the morning the colour of the water began to change, and to bee more white, so wee made another sound and had ground at thirtie fathoms, but saw no lande, and in the afternoone wee halled away Westnorthwest, Northwest, and Northnorthwest. In the night wee sounded divers times, and had twelve, ten, and nine fathoms water.

All Saturday wee had a thick red water, and had seven and eight fathoms both day and night, and upon Sunday morning by day being the seven and twentieth of Februarie, wee made the lande which appeared lowe, and trended nearest as wee fell with it, South and by East, North and by West about two degrees $\frac{1}{2}$ toward the North. Right on head of us was a Cape or head land, so that had wee beene shot a little further into the bay, the winde being more Northerly, wee should hardly have doubled it off. For with much adoe making many boords, and stopping every tyde, it was the Tuesday following before wee cleered our selves of the bay, and recovered the Cape. Nowe the land trended Northwest and by North, and Southeast and by South. And still wee were faine to anker every tyde sometimes in foure fathoms, and sometimes in three, as farre as wee could

THOMAS MASHAM

A.D.

1597.

see land. So about night wee sawe Cape Cecill: and after some two houres came to an anker. Betweene these two Capes the lande lyeth lowe and even.

*Cape Cecil in
3 degrees and
a halfe.*

Upon Wednesday morning, having the winde large at Eastnortheast, wee layd it away upon a board into the bay of Wiapoucou and came to an anker in the rivers mouth in two fathoms: over the barre there is little water, as 6 and 7 foote, and lesse in many places. And this river of Wiapoucou standeth almost in 4 degrees to the Northward of the line.

*The river of
Wiapoucou
almost in 4 de-
grees North.*

The next morning wee weyed, and standing in with our pinnesse by night, wee got some eight leagues up the river. This day sometimes wee had but 5 foote water and drew 7 foot, but being soft oaze we went cleere: and a little before wee came to anker, wee were on ground upon a rocke, but with some trouble and labour wee got off and had no hurt.

Upon Friday the 4 of March towards night wee came to the falles. The next day M. Leonard Berrie our captaine, the Master, my selfe and some 5 more, went through the woods, and spent all the day in searching the head of the falles, but could not finde it: for though wee passed by many, yet were there more still one above the other. So that finding no Indians in this river to buy victuals of, neither any kind of thing that might intice us to come to so short allowance, as wee must have done, if wee had spent any long time here, finding it over hard to passe the falles, wee fell downe the river againe, and by Friday the 11 of March wee cleered our selves of the river and bay. This river from the mouth to the falles is some 16 leagues, in many places a mile over, but for the most part halfe a mile. There are many Islands in it: as are also in most of the rivers upon the coast. This night wee ankered against Cawo in two fathoms; whereinto wee thought to have put with our pinnesse: but found the water so shoald, and the sea so growen, that neither with our shippe nor shallope wee durst goe in.

[III. 694.]

Cawo.

A.D.
1597.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

The 7 Islands. On Saturday by noone wee came to anker under one of the 7 Islands: upon which going on shoare wee found neither man nor beast, but great store of yellow plumbes which are good to eate.

Aramatto a great towne. Upon Sunday after dinner our Master William Dowle and 6 more went off with our boat to a towne called Aramatto; where they found many inhabitants, and brought victuals and some Tabacco with them, and one Indian named Caprima, who lying aboard all night, the next day being Munday the 14 of March went with our Captaine into Wias, and there traded with the Caribes for such things as they had. And afterward they of Aramatto came off with their canoas to us, and we went on shoare to them: and from thence our Captaine sent a canoa with seven men, which had every one of them a knife to goe backe to the river of Cawo, and to tell Ritimo captaine of that place, that because wee coulde not come to him, wee would stay at Chiana for him, whither wee intreated him to come to us. So upon Thursday the 17 wee stode in for Chiana, and came to an anker without in the bay in 3 fathoms that night: and had the Caribes comming continually to us with their canoas, which brought us great store of victuals and some Tabacco, shewing themselves very kinde and loving, and came all from their townes, and dwelt on shoare by us untill Ritimo came: at whose comming they returned all up to their townes againe, which was upon the Sunday following. All this day we feasted him and his traine, and the next day we traffiqued with them for such things as they brought, which was principally tabacco.

Chiana a river and bay.

After that they had made knownen their mindes of the desire that they had to have the English come and kill the Spaniards, and to dwell in Orenoque and in the countrey, they departed with their 3 canoas the next day. And wee with the helpe of the Caribes of Chiana, having by their meanes from the shoare watered, because the rivers mouth was salte, departed out of

THOMAS MASHAM

A.D.
1597.

the bay the Thursday following, & passing by Macerea, Couroura, and Manamanora, by reason of shoalds, rockes, and great windes, beeing a lee shoare; and for want of a good shalope, wee came to an anker the next day being good Friday in five fathoms neere The Triangle Islands called The Careres. And upon Saturday standing to the Westward, wee stopped against the towne of Maware, which is a little to the Westward of the towne Comanamo: from whence and from the other townes in that bay, which are some 6 or 7, wee had canoas come off to us as before with such things as they had themselves in use, with parrots, monkeys, and cotton-wooll, and flaxe. From whence wee departed upon Munday following the 28 of March 1597.

The Careres.

Maware.

And passing by the rivers of Euracco and Amano, which openeth but a small river, and is shoald off, wee came to Marawinne the next day: And finding a chanell of three, foure, and five fathoms, wee stood into the river: and the same day came to an anker some 2 leagues in against the mouth of Cooshepwinne, which river goeth into Amana. Into which, (understanding that there were Arwaccawes dwelling) this night we sent our boat and came to a towne called Marrac one league in: And finding the people something pleasant, having drunke much that day, being as it seemed a festivall day with them, yet were they very fearefull and ready to run away at the first sight of us, having seldome seene any Christian before. But assoone as Henry our Indian interpreter had tolde them what wee were, and our intent, they came to us and used us kindely, and brought us victuals and other things. And the next day their captaine Mawewiron came out into Marawinne, with divers canoas, & traded with us, and wee went in againe to them on shore, who made very much of us, and carried us from house to house, and made us eate and drinke in every house which wee came in. And the next day following

*Marawinne
a river.*

*Marrac, a
towne.*

A.D.
1597.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*Quiparia a
towne of the
Caribes.*

being the last of March, having the captaine of Marrack with us, wee weyed and stode into the river, and about two of the clocke in the afternoone came to an anker some eight leagues within the river, a little short of a towne called Quiparia, the people whereof are Caribes : who, when they sawe us come toward their towne with our boate, began all to runne into the woods, untill the captaine of Marrac which was with us in the boate, leaped overboard and swamme on shoare unto them, and told them that wee were Englishmen, and came in friendship to trade with them.

[III. 695.]

*Macirria a
towne.*

Upon whose report they came before night sixe or seven canoas aboard us, yet very fearefull, because there was never either shippe or Christian seene in that river before. The first of Aprill, wee weighed againe, and stood in to the next towne called Macirria : where comming to anker, there came a canoa from Amano to us, with great store of victuals, which canoa wee bought : and because wee mette with some sholds, we were loath to goe any farther with our Pinnesse : so there wee mored her, and the next day at three of the clocke in the afternoone, eleven of us (Master Monax having the government of the action, by the Captaines appointment) with Mawerirou, Henry, and William of Cawo, in the canoa which we bought, went into the river farther to search it so farre as wee could, and that night gatte some five leagues from our shippe. And betweene two villages, Awodwaier and Mapeributto, we tooke up our lodging in the woods. The third of Aprill, betimes in the morning, we tooke our course still unto the river, and in the afternoone came to one house where wee found many Indians, where wee hired another canoa and foure Indians, into the which I went, and one more of our men, and this night gat twelve leagues farther, and as before, lodged among the wilde beastes.

On Munday the fourth of Aprill, wee came to the falles of this river about two in the afternoone : and having

THOMAS MASHAM

A.D.
1597.

shotte up some of the rockes, wee went on shore upon an island, and there conferred of our farther proceeding. And inquiring of the Indians that wee hired for our Pilots of the last house, whether the falles were passable or not: their first answer was, that they had nothing to eate: but wee being loath to loose so much labour, and the sight of that upper rich country, which wee desired, told them that they should have victuals of us (though God knoweth wee had none for our selves) who seeing us so importunate, sayde farther, that the rockes would kill the canoas: which they sayde because indeed they had no victuals: which by some was taken for sufficient to proceede no farther, and so wee left off, and onely stayed some two houres upon the Island, and with the swiftnesse of the current, fell that night downe 10 leagues againe. Though I for mine owne part offered in that small canoa that I was in, being so leake, that my selfe did nothing but lave out the water, to lead them the way, and if they sawe any danger to mee, they might chuse whether they would come into it or not themselves.

For seeing the countrey above was rich as wee were informed, that their bowes were handled with golde, (being men of an extraordinarie stature for talnes) wee should have taken the more paines, and have fared the harder, untill wee had gotten up in the countrey which wee sawe with our eyes: for though wee had not victuals in any sort to cary us up, yet the woods doe yeld fruites and the palmito trees afforde meate, whereby wee might have made shift to live, untill wee had come to the inhabitants, by whome we might both bee refreshed with victuals, and also have reaped that, which might have done us good as long as wee had lived.

But to returne to the rest of our voyage: the day after wee went from the falles wee came to our shippe, which was the fifth of Aprill 1597. On Wednesday wee fell with our Pinnesse to Quiparia againe: where

A.D.

1597.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*Pitch to trim
skippes.*

we brought her on ground right before the town, and trimmed her with the pitch of the countrey: and untill wee had done, kept a corps du guard, night and day on shore, which was upon Saturday following the ninth of Aprill. All the while we were there we had an house of the Caribes, and were kindly used of them, and had victuals, and every thing we needed of them.

*The river of
Cusse-winne.*

And so taking our leave on Tuesday being the twelfth of Aprill, wee came to the mouth of Cusse-winne, where the Arwaccas of Marrac and of the river had provided and brought to us such infinite store of potatoes, and Guiney-wheate, that the stewarde sayd wee had no stowage for them; and so they were turned backe, and wee by that meanes came to shorter allowance home ward bound, then (if there had bene any good care) wee needed to have done.

Marawinne.

On Fryday the fifteenth of Aprill, wee put foorth of Marawinne, which is some foure leagues over, and within one league and an halfe for the most part broad; full of islands, and divers small rivers running into it: and it is betweene forty and fifty leagues, from the mouth to the falles, and lyeth for the most part South Southwest up, altering some 3 poynts, being almost streight. And standing along to the Westward, this night we tryed with our mayne coarse and bonnet. On Saturday night we came to an anker, in three fathomes against Sewramo.

Sewramo.

*Coristine
river.*

On Sunday morning we thought to have gone into Cuppanamo: but sending off our boat & finding uncertaine sounding, sometimes 3 fathomes and presently 9 foote, we stood along to Coristine, and came into it upon the Munday being the 18 of Aprill: and the next night wee came to anker against Warrawalle in 10 fathoms. On Wednesday the Indians of the towne having hunted a Doe, shee tooke soyle & came neer our ship, and putting off with our boat we tooke her, being like unto our deere in England, not altogether so fat, but very good flesh and great bodied. In this river we met a Barke called the John of London captaine Leigh being in her. And being

[III. 696.]

THOMAS MASHAM

A.D.
1597.

both fallen downe within some five leagues of the mouth of the river, upon intelligence that one Marracon, (whom wee brought along with us) gave us, namely that the river Desekebe, in which he dwelt (and wherein there were some three hundred Spaniards, which for the most part now are destroyed and dead) doeth lead so farre into the countrey, that it commeth within a dayes journey of the lake called Perima, whereupon Manoa is supposed to stand ; and that this river of Coritine doeth meete with Desekebe up in the land : by meanes whereof wee make account to goe up into the countrey, and to have discovered a passage unto that rich citie. So having concluded both shippes, we stood up into the river againe, and comming to Warawalle the 24 of Aprill there our shippes roade untill we went up to Mawranamo to speake with Marracon, to know the trueth of these things: whom when we had found, he verified al that before he had spoken: Master Monax being the man that of Leonard of Cawe tooke all the intelligence: who being brought up with Antonie Berreo could speak some Spanish and Marracons language also. And besides wee our selves by signes, and drawing the two rivers on the ground, and the meeting of them aloft, did perceive as much. Now comming downe with our boates the sixe and twentieth of Aprill we went up with our ships to Mawranama, where wee morred them, and taking some twentie out of both, upon Thursday the eight and twentieth in the afternoone with two shallops and two Canoas, in one of which Henry the Indian was and some twentie Indians more, wee went up the river; and by night getting some three leagues farther wee lodged in the woods, and the next morning wee with our boate and the two Canoas went into a small river called Tapuere, to a towne called Macharibi, thinking to have had Casavi and other victuals, which they were altogether unprovided of, by reason that they make no more ready then serveth themselves from hand to mouth, living in this towne for the most part by fish. By meanes of going

*The great lake
Perima.*

*They bring
their shippes
up to the
Mawranamo.*

A.D.
1597.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

into this river, though wee rowed very hard it was noone before wee overtooke the bigger shallop wherein both the Captaines were. This night we came to a towne called Vaperon, where wee stayed all Saturday and the night following, for Casavi: whereof they baked good store for us being but a fewe left in the towne. For not a moneth before wee came thither, the Waccawaes that dwell above the falles came downe to the towne, and slewe some tenne of them, and many of the rest fled away, so that wee found most of the houses emptie. Upon Sunday morning being May day, wee went from this place, and by night gotte some twelve leagues beyond, and being past all townes wee lodged as before in the woods, and the next day came to the falles of the river; up some of which falles we shotte with our boates, and going upon a rocke there came some nine canoas up the river to us, and would have gone up with us to kill the Waccawayans, because they had killed some of them, as before is said. Whereupon the Captaines and Master Monax tooke advise: and because nowe they had learned, as they sayde, that five dayes journey farther there was a fall not passable, and that by this meanes they should make the Wacchawayans their enemies, which would turne to our great hurt, when Sir Walter Raleigh should come thither, having occasion to use this river, where wee were informed was good store of golde, they resolved to returne, though I yeilded divers reasons to the contrary. So upon Tuseday night, we came backe to Vaperon, where we lodged.

And upon Wednesday the fourth of May, wee came to our shippes: where it was reported that the Spaniardes were gonne out of Desekebe, which was not so: but as it seemed in policie by them given out to make our men that wee left in our shippes more carelesse, that they might the easier have surprised them in our absence. The next night wee had newes brought us to Mawranamo, where we yet roade, that there were tenne canoas of Spaniardes in the mouth of Coritine; and fearing lest they

THOMAS MASHAM

A.D.
1597.

had intended to come to us in the night, we fitted all our gunnes and muskets, and kept good watch to prevent them of their purpose; who, as it was afterwarde tolde us, went along the coast to buy bread and other victuals for them in Orenoque, Marowgo, and Desekebe. Upon Fryday the sixth of May we weighed and made downe the river, and upon Sunday the eighth we gat cleare of it.

This river is much like unto Marawynne in bredth, and about fiftie leagues from the mouth to the first falles, full of Islandes as the other: in which three rivers, Mano, Tapuere, and Tabuebbi, otherwise Tapuelli: with sixe Townes, Warrawalle, Mawranamo, Maapuere, Maccharibi, Yohóron, and Vapéron. And so clering our selves of this coast, wee tooke our course to the Islands of the West Indies.

Now I thinke it not amisse to speak something of this countrey. And first touching the climate; though it stand within the Tropick, and something neere to the Equinoctial, so that the Sunne is twice a yeere over their heads & never far from them, yet is it temperate ynough in those partes. For besides that wee lost not a man [III. 697.] upon the coast, one that was sicke before hee came there, was nothing sicker for being there, but came home safe, thanks be to God. And for mine owne part, I was never better in body in all my life, and in like sort fared it with the rest of the company: for indeed it is not so extreame hote as many imagine. The people in all the lower parts of the countrey goe naked, both men and women, being of severall languages, very tractable, and ingenious, and very loving and kinde to Englishmen generally; as by experience we found, and upon our owne knowledge doe report. In the upper countreys they goe appparelled, being, as it seemeth, of a more civill disposition, having great store of golde, as we are certainly informed by the lower Indians, of whom we had some golde, which they brought and bought in the high countrey of Wiana, being able to buy no more, because they wanted the things

*Great store
of golde in
Wiana.*

A.D.
1597.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

which now wee have left among them. They keepe no order of marriage; but have as many wives as they can buy, or win by force of their enemies, which principally is the cause of all their warres. For bread there is infinite store of casavi, which is as good bread as a man need to eate, and better then we can cary any thither. We spent not a bit of our owne all the while we were upon the coast. It is made of a root so called; which they take and scrape, and crush all the juyce out, being poison; and when it is drie it is as fine floure as our white meale maketh: which dry as it is, without any moisture, they strew upon a round stone, having a still fire under it, and so it congealeth to a cake; and when it commeth new off, it eateth like to our new white bread. Besides there is great store of Guiny-Wheat (whereof they make passing good drinke) which after it is once sowed, if you cut off the eare, on the same stalke groweth another.

*Passing good
drinke made
of maiz.*

For victuals, wee either did not, or at least needed not to have spent any of our owne: for there is great store of as good fish in the rivers, as any is in the world. Great store of fowle, of divers sorts. Tortoise-flesh plentifull, and Tortoises egges innumerable. Deere, swine, conies, hares, cockes and hennes, with potatoes more then wee could spend. Besides, all kinde of fruits, at all times of the yeere: and the rarest fruits of the world, the pine, the plantan, with infinite other variable and pleasant, growing to their handes, without planting or dressing. For commodities, though wee had but small time to search, because wee spent so much time in searching the rivers: yet wee have brought examples of some, which the countrey yeeldeth in great plenty: as a kinde of long hempe like unto steele hempe, fine cotton wooll, which the trees yeeld great store of; and wherewith the women make a fine threed, which will make excellent good fustians or stockings. Great store of pitch, divers sorts of sweet gummes, & West Indian pepper, balsamum, parrots and monkees. Besides divers other commodities, which in good time may be found out to the benefit of our

*The commodi-
ties of Wiana.*

THOMAS MASHAM

A.D.
1597.

countrey, and profit of the adventurers, who as yet having ventured much, have gained litle.

Now leaving the river of Coritine, passing by Saint Vincent, Santa Lucia, and Matalina, we came to Dominica upon the Friday following, being the thirteenth of May, having lost the barke that came out with us the Wednesday before. Upon Sunday morning, the fifteenth of May, we came to Guadalupe, where wee watered at the Souther part of the Island, and having done by night, we set saile, and stood away to the Northward, but were becalmed all night, and untill tenne of the clocke on Munday night: at which time having a faire gale at East, and after at Southeast, wee passed along in the sight of Monserate, Antigua, and Barbuda. Upon the ninth of June, being Thursday, we made the Islands of Flores and Corvo: and the eight and twentieth of June we made the Lisart, and that night came all safe to Plymmouth, blessed be God.

*They lost cap-
taine Leigh in
ye John of
London.*

Betweene the Isle of Barbuda in the West Indies and England we had three mighty stormes, many calmes, and some contrary windes. And upon the foureteenth of June 1597, there being divers whales playing about our pinnesse, one of them crossed our stemme, and going under, rubbed her backe against our keele: but by none of all these we sustained any losse. Thanks be to him that governeth all things.

Written by Master
Thomas Masham.

[Certaine briefe

A.D.
1590.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

[III. 698.]

CERTAINE BRIEFTE TESTIMONIES

Concerning the mightie River of Amazones or Orellana, and of the most wonderfull downefall or cataract of waters at the head thereof, named by the Spaniards El Pongo: together with some mention of the rich and stately empire of Dorado, called by Sir Walter Raleigh and the natural inhabitants Guiana, and of the golden countrey of Paytity neere adjoyning, with other memorable matters: taken out of Josephus de Acosta his naturall and morall historie of the West Indies.

The first Testimonie out of Josephus de Acosta, lib. 2. cap. 6.



Ut when we intreat of Rivers, that which some men call the river of Amazones, others Marannon, others the river of Orellana, doeth justly put to silence all the rest, whereunto our Spaniards have gone and sayled. And I stand in doubt, whether I may cal it a river or a sea. This river runneth from the mountaines of Piru, from which it gathereth infinite store of waters, of raine, and rivers, which runneth along, gathering it selfe together, and passing through the great fieldes and plaines of Paytiti, of Dorado, and of the Amazones, and falleth at length into the Ocean sea, and entreth into it almost over against the Isles of Margarita and Trinidad. But it groweth so broad, especially towards the mouth, that it maketh in the middest many and great Isles: and that which seemeth incredible, sayling in the middle chanel

TESTIMONIES OF THE AMAZON

A.D.
1590.

of the river, men can see nothing but the skie and the river, although men say that there are hilles neere the bankes thereof, which can not be kenned, through the greatnesse of the River. Wee understood by very good meanes the wonderfull bredth and largenesse of this River, which justly may bee called the Emperour of Rivers, to wit by a brother of our companie, which being a boy was there, & sayled it wholly through, being personally present in all the successes of that strange enterance, which Pedro de Orsua made, and in the mutinies and perilous conspiracies of that wicked Diego de Aguirre, out of all which troubles and dangers the Lord delivered him, to make him one of our societie.

The second Testimonie out of Josephus de Acosta, lib. 3. cap. 20.

Among all the rivers not onely of the West Indies but also of the whole world, the chief is the River of Marannon or of the Amazonas, whereof I have spoken in the second booke. The Spaniards have divers times sayled along this river, with determination to discover countries, which, according to report, are of great riches, especially that which they call Dorado, and Paytiti. The Adelantado or admirall Juan de Salinas made a very notable entrance, although to small profite. It hath a salt or fall of water which they call El Pongo, which *El Pongo.* is one of the most dangerous places in the world: for being restrained betweene two exceeding hie devided mountaines, it maketh a fall of terrible depth where the water with the great descent maketh such whirlepooles that it seemeth impossible but that it should sinke it self there into the ground. For all this the boldnes of men hath attempted to passe the said El Pongo for the greedines to come to that so famous renowned Dorado. They suffered themselves to bee caryed from aloft, being throwne downe headlong with the furie of the river, and sitting fast in their Canoes or boats in which they sayled, although they were overturned in the fal, and they and

A.D.
1590.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

their Canoaes suncke downe to the bottome, yet they rose up againe above the water, and at length with their hands and force gat out of the whirlepooles. The whole army in a maner escaped, saving a very fewe which were drowned: and which I most marvel at, they handled the matter so well, that they lost not their victuals and powder which they caryed with them. In their returne (for after great travels and dangers they returned that way againe) they clymed up over one of those afore-saide exceeding high mountaines, creeping up upon their hands and feete.

Captaine Pedro de Orsua made another enterance by the selfe same river, and after hee was slaine by a mutinie of his people, other captaines followed the discoverie, by the arme that falleth into the North Sea. One of our companie told me (who while he was a secular man was in al that expedition) that they entred up the River almost an hundred leagues with the tydes, and that when the fresh water & the salt meeteth, which is either almost under or very neere the Equinoctial line, the river is 70 leagues broad, a thing incredible, and which exceedeth the breadth of the Mediterran sea. Howbeit other in their descriptions make it not past 25 or 30 leagues broad at the mouth.

[III. 699.]

The third Testimonie out of Josephus de
Acosta, lib. 3. cap. 25.

IN that part of America, whereof the coasts be thoroughly known, the greater part of the Inland is not known, which is that which falleth betweene Piru and Brasil, and there are divers opinions of some, which say, that it is all sunken land full of lakes and bogges, and of others, which affirme that there are great and flourishing kingdomes there, and there they place the Country of Paytity, and Dorado, and great Emperours, and say, that there are wonderfull things there. I heard of one of our companie my selfe, a man of credite, that hee had seene great townes, and high wayes as

TESTIMONIES OF THE AMAZON

A.D.
1518.

broad and as much beaten, as the wayes betweene Salamanca and Validolid: and this was when the great entrance or discoverie was made by the great river of the Amazonas or Marannon by Pedro de Orsua, and afterwarde by others that succeeded him: and they supposing that Dorado which they sought, was farther up in the countrey, did not inhabite there, and afterward returned without discovering Dorado (which they never found) and without that great province which they left.

A short description of the river of Marannon or Amazonas, and the Countries thereabout, as also of the sea of Fresh-water, taken out of an ancient Discourse of all the Portes, Creekes, and Havens of the West Indies, Written by Martin Fernandez de Enciza, and dedicated to Charles the Emperour, Anno 1518.



Marannon lyeth in seven degrees and an halfe Northward of the Equinoctial, it is a great river, and hath more then fifteene leagues in bredth eight leagues within the land. It hath many islands, and in this river within the land fortie leagues there is neere to the sayde river a mountaine, whereupon growe trees of Incense, the trees be of a good height, & the boughs thereof be like to Plumtrees, and the Incense doeth hang at them, as the yce doeth at the tiles of a house in the winter season when it doeth freeze. In this river were taken foure Indians in a smal boat, called in the Indian language a Canoa, that came downe by the river, and there were taken from them two stones of Emeralds, the one of them being as great as a mans hand. They sayd that so many dayes journey going upward by the river, they found a rocke of that stone. Likewise there were taken from them two loaves made of floure, which were like to cakes of Sope, and it seemed that

A.D.
1518.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

they were kneaded with the licour of Balsamum. All this coast from the Cape of S. Austine unto Marannon is a cleare coast & deep, but neer to the river are certaine sholds towards the East part. And by the West part the river is deepe, and it hath a good entrie. From this river Marannon, unto the river which is called The sea of fresh water, are 25 leagues: this river hath 40 leagues of bredth at the mouth, and carieth such abundance of water that it entreth more then 20 leagues into the Sea, and mingleth not it selfe with the salt water: this bredth goeth 25 leagues within the land, and after it is devided into partes, the one going towards the Southeast, and the other towards the Southwest. That which goeth towards the Southeast is very deepe and of much water, and hath a chanel half a league of bredth, that a Carack may goe up through it: & the tydes be so swift, that the ships have need of good cables. The river of this port is very good, and there have bene some that have entred 50 leagues within it, & have seene no mountaines. The Indians of this countrey have their lips made full of small holes in 4 parts, & through those holes be put small rings, and likewise at their eares: & if any man aske of them where they had their gold, they answere, that going up by the river so many dayes journey, they found certaine mountaines that had much of it, and from those mountaines they brought it when they would have it, but they made no great account of it, for they neither buy nor sell, and amongst them is nothing but change. In this countrey they eate bread of rootes, and Maiz; and they eate certaine rootes which they call Aies and Batatas, but the Batatas bee better then the other rootes, and being rawe they have a smell of Chestnuts: they are to be eaten rosted. These Indians doe make wine of the fruit of Date-trees, which fruit is yellow in colour, and is as great as a little Doves egge, and being in season is good to be eaten, and of it proceedeth good wine, and is preserved

TESTIMONIES OF THE AMAZON

A.D.
1518.

for a long time. These kinde of people do make their houses with upper roomes, and they sleepe in them, as also al their habitation is in the upper roomes, and that which is belowe, they leave open: and also they use certaine mantels of cotten wooll, and these they tie at the endes with ropes, and the one ende of the rope they make fast to one part of the house, and the other ende to the other part of the house: and in these they lye, which bee their beddes, and these kinde of beds bee used in all India, and there is not in any part of India any chambers that the people do use to lodge in aloft from the ground, nor they make any hie roomes, but only in this part of India: & in al other places they make their houses without any loftes or chambers, and they cover their houses with the leaves of date-trees, and of grasse. And from this fresh water sea [III. 700.] unto Paria, the coast lyeth West Northwest, and is so ful of sholds that the ships cannot come neer to the land. There are from this river to Paria 250 leagues. In this fresh water sea, the tydes do ebbe & flow as much as they do in Britayne, and it standeth in 6 degrees and a halfe. Paria standeth on the other side of the Equinoctial toward the North, in seven degrees: In Paria the sea floweth but little, and from Paria towards the West, the sea doth not flow. From the entry of the gulfe of Paria unto the Cape that lyeth towards the West, are 35 leagues, and from thence the coast turneth towards the Northeast other 35 leagues, & from thence the coast turneth toward the West. Before this gulfe standeth the Island of Trinidad, and towards the West doeth appeare the gulfe of Paria like to halfe a round circle, after the fashion of a Diameter, and at the end of this circle is the entry in of Paria, & at this entry there is betweene the land and the Island 8 leagues, and on the other side there is but litle space betweene the Iland and the land, but it is deepe, and hath a good entry: this Iland of Trinidad hath in length 25 leagues, and as many in bredth, and

A.D.
1518.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

standeth in eight degrees, and is inhabited of many people, and as yet not under subjection. Here the Indians do use to shoote with bowes and arrowes which are of a fathome in length, made of reeds, which grow in that Countrey, and at the ende of them is artificially joyned a piece of wood very strong, unto the which piece of wood at the end of it, they put a bone of a fish, in place of an arrow head: these kinde of bones bee harder then Diamonds, and every one of them be three or foure fingers long, & they are taken out of a fish that hath three of these bones, one upon the backe, another under every wing: but that which groweth upon the backe is the strongest and the greatest. In this Island the people saith that there groweth golde: and in this Island and in Paria growe reedes so great, that they make staves of them and cary of them into Spaine. Likewise there bee Popinjays very great and gentle, and some of them have their foreheads yellow, and this sort do quickly learne to speak, and speak much. There be likewise in the gulfe of Paria pearles, although not many, but very good and great.

CERTAINE VOYAGES

Navigations and traffiques both ancient and of late, to divers places upon the coast of Brasil: together with a Ruttier for all that coast, and two intercepted letters which reveale many secrets of the state of that countrey: the rest of our voyages to Brasil which have bene either intended or performed to the River of Plate, the Streight of Magellan, the South Sea, or farther that way, being reserved for the generall heades next insuing.

A brief relation of two sundry voyages made by the worshipful M. William Haukins of Plim-mouth, father to Sir John Haukins knight, late Treasurer of her Majesties Navie, in the yeere 1530 and 1532.



Lde M. William Haukins of Plimmouth, a man for his wisdom, valure, experience, and skill in sea causes much esteemed, and beloved of K. Henry the 8, and being one of the principall Sea-captaines in the West parts of England in his time, not contented with the short voyages commonly then made onely to the knowne coasts of Europe, armed out a tall and goodly shippe of his owne of the burthen of 250 tunnes, called the Paule of Plimmouth, wherwith he made three long and famous voyages unto the coast of Brasil, a thing in those dayes very rare, especially to our Nation. In the course of which voyages he touched at the river of Sestos upon the coast of Guinea, where hee trafficked

A.D.
1530-32.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*The second
voyage of M.
William
Haukins to
Brasil.
A king of
Brasil
brought into
England.*

with the Negros, and tooke of them Elephants teeth, and other commodities which that place yeeldeth: and so arriving on the coast of Brasil, he used there such discretion, and behaved himself so wisely with those savage people, that he grew into great familiarity and friendship with them. Insomuch that in his second voyage, one of the savage kings of the countrey of Brasil, was contented to take ship with him, and to be transported hither into England: whereunto M. Haukins agreed, leaving behinde in the Countrey as a pledge for his safetie and returne againe, one Martin Cockeram of Plimmouth. This Brasilian king being arrived, was brought up to London and presented to K. Henry the 8, lying as then at White-hall: at the sight of whom the King and all the Nobilitie did not a litle marvaile, and not without cause: for in his cheekes were holes made according to their savage maner, and therein small bones were planted, standing an inch out from the said holes, which in his owne Countrey was reputed for a great braverie. He had also another hole in his nether lip, wherein was set a precious stone about the bignes of a pease: All his apparel, behaviour, and gesture, were very strange to the beholders.

[III. 701.]

Having remained here the space almost of a whole yeere, and the king with his sight fully satisfied, M. Hawkins according to his promise and appointment, purposed to convey him againe into his countrey: but it fell out in the way, that by change of aire and alteration of diet, the said Savage king died at sea, which was feared would turn to the losse of the life of Martin Cockeram his pledge. Neverthelesse, the Savages being fully perswaded of the honest dealing of our men with their prince, restored againe the said pledge, without any harme to him, or any man of the company: which pledge of theirs they brought home againe into England, with their ship freighted, and furnished with the commodities of the countrey.

RENIGER, BOREY AND PUDSEY

A.D.
1540-42.

Which Martin Cockeram, by the wisesse of Sir John Hawkins, being an officer in the towne of Plimmouth, was living within these fewe yeeres.

An ancient voyage of M. Robert Reniger and M. Thomas Borey to Brasil in the yeere of our Lord 1540.



Have bene certainly informed by M. Anthony Garrard an ancient and worshipfull marchant of the cite of London, that this commodious and gainefull voyage to Brasil was ordinarily and usually frequented by M. Robert Reniger, M. Thomas Borey, and divers other substantial and wealthie marchants of Southampton, about 60. yeeres past, that is to say in the yeere 1540.

A voyage of one Pudsey to Baya in Brasil
anno 1542.



Lso the worshipfull M. Edward Cotton of Southampton Esquire gave mee more particularly to understand, how that one Pudsey of Southampton, a man of good skill and resolution in marine causes, made a voyage in like maner 62. yeeres agoe to Baya de todos los Santos the principall towne of all Brasil, and the seate of the Portugal vice-roy and of the bishop, and that he built a fort not farre distant from that place, in the foresaid yeere 1542.

*A fort built
in Brasil by
the English.*

[A letter

A.D.
1578.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

A letter written to M. Richard Staper by John Whithal from Santos in Brasil, the 26. of June 1578.



Orshipfull sir, and welbeloved friend M. Staper, I have me most heartily commended unto you, wishing your health even as mine owne.

These few words may bee to let you understand, that whereas I wrote unto you not many dayes past by the way of Lisbon, howe that I determined to bee with you very shortly, it is in this countrey offered mee to marry, and to take my choice of three or foure: so that I am about three dayes agoe consorted with an Italian gentleman to marry with his daughter within these foure dayes. This my friend and father in law Signor Ioffo Dore is borne in the citie of Genua in Italy: his kindred is well knowen amongst the Italians in London: also hee hath but onely this childe which is his daughter, which hee hath thought better bestowed upon mee then on any Portugal in all the countrey, and doeth give with her in marriage to me part of an Ingenio which he hath, that doeth make every yeere a thousand roves of sugar. This my mariage will be worth to me two thousand duckets, little more or lesse. Also Signor Ioffo Dore my father in law doeth intende to put into my handes the whole Ingenio with sixtie or seventie slaves, and thereof to make me factor for us both. I give my living Lord thanks for placing me in such honour and plentifulnesse of all things.

Also certaine dayes past I talked with the Provedor and the Captaine, and they have certified me, that they have discovered certaine Mines of silver and gold, and looke every day for Masters to come to open the said Mines: which when they be opened will inrich this countrey very much. This place is called S. Vincent,

*Mines of gold
and silver
newly dis-
covered at S.
Vincent.*

JOHN WHITHALL

A.D.
1578.

and is distant from you two thousand leagues, and in 24. degrees of latitude on the South side of the Equinoctial line, & almost under the Tropike of Capricorne. A countrey it is very healthfull without sicknesse.

Moreover, I have talked with the Captaine and Provedor, and my father in law, who rule all this countrey, for to have a ship with goods to come from London hither, which have promised mee to give mee licence, saying that nowe I am free denizen of this countrey. To cause a ship to come hither with such commodities as would serve this countrey, would come to great gaines, God sending in safety the profite and gaines. In such wares and commodities as you may ship hither from London is for every one commoditie delivered here three for one, and then after the proceed may be employed in white sugar at foure hundred reis the rove.

I meane also to have a friend in London to sende mee a ship of 60. or 70. tunnes, little more or lesse, with such commodities as I shall give advise for. This voyage is as good as any Peru-voyage. If you and Master Osborne will deale here, I will deale with you before any other, because of our old friendly friendship in time past. If you have any stomacke thereto, in the Name of God do you espie out a fine barke of seventie or eightie tunnes, and send her hither with a Portugal Pilot to this port of S. Vincent in Brasil, bordering upon the borders of Peru.

Also I herewith write unto you in what forme and maner you shall furnish this voyage both in commodities and otherwise.

First you must lade in the said ship certaine Hampshire and Devonshire karsies: for the which you must let her depart from London in October, and to touch in the Canaries, and there to make sale of the saide karsies, and with the proceed thereof to lade fiftene tunnes of wines that be perfect and good, and sixe dozen of Cordovan skinnes of these colours, to wit, orange, tawnie, yellow, red, and very fine black.

The voyage to S. Vincent worth three for one outward only.

[III. 702.]

In what maner a voyage to S. Vincent with a ship of 70. or 80. tunnes is to be made.

A.D.
1578.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

I thinke you shall not finde such colours there. Therefore you must cause them that shall go upon this voyage, to take saffron with them, to cause the same skinnnes to bee put into the saide colours. Also I thinke you shall finde oyles there. Three hogshheads of sweete oyle for this voyage are very necessary, or a hundred & fiftie jarres of oyle. Also in London you may lade in the said ship these parcels of commodities or wares, as followeth:

In primis, Foure peeces of hollands of middle sort.

Item, One peece of fine holland.

Foure hundred elles of osenbriges very fine.

Foure dozen of sizzors of all sorts.

Sixteene kintals of pitch of the Canaries.

Twentie dozen of great knives which be made in fardles, of a low price.

Foure dozen of a small sort.

Sixe peeces of bayes of the lowest sort.

One very fine peece of bayes.

Foure hundred elles of Manchester-cottons, most blacke, greene, some yellow.

Eight or tenne dozen of hats, the one halfe trimmed with taffata, the other plaine, with the bands of Cypresse.

Sixe dozen of course shirts.

Three dozen of doublets of canvas.

Three dozen of doublets of stitched canvas.

One peece of fine Millan-fustian barred.

Sixe dozen of locks for doores and chests.

Sixe thousand of all maner of fish hooks.

Foure dozen reames of paper.

Two dozen of glasses of divers sorts.

Two dozen of Venice glasses, the one halfe great, the other middle sort.

Two dozen of mantles of frize, of the lowest price that can be.

Three dozen of frize gownes.

JOHN WHITHALL

A.D.
1578.

Foure hundred pound of tinne of the use of Portugall, most smal dishes and trenchers.

Foure pound of silke of all colours.

Twentie pound of spices, cloves, cinamom, pepper, and saffron.

Two kintals of white sope.

Three pound of threed, white, blacke, and blew.

Three pound of fine white threed.

Item, halfe a dozen of Northerne karsies of divers colours.

Foure sorting clothes, blew, red, yellow, and green.

Sixe Northerne dozens of divers colours.

One fine blew cloth of eight pound.

One fine stamell of tenne or twelve pound.

One fine sheeps coloured cloth of twelve pound.

One fine blacke karsie.} {One fine stamell karsie.

Sixe yards of blacke velvet.

Three barrels of nailes for chests.

Two barrels of nailes for ships and barks.

Sixe kintals of Occom.

Two dozen of velvet girdles without hangers.

Foure yards of taffata red, blacke, and blew, with [III. 703.] some greene.

Two dozen of leather girdles.

Sixe dozen of axes, hatchets, and small billes to cut wood.

Foure mases of gitterne strings.

Foure hundred or five hundred elles of some linnen cloth that is of a low price to make shirts and sheets.

Foure tunne of yron.

These be such sort of wares as I would you should send. If you meane to deale, or send any ship hither, have you no doubt, but by the helpe of God I shall put all things in good order according to your contentment and profit: for my father in lawe with the Captaine and Provedor doe rule this countrey.

My father in law & I shal (God willing) make

A.D.
1578.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

a good quantitie of sugar every yeere, which sugar we intend to ship for London from henceforth, if we can get such a trustie & good friend as you to deale with us in this matter. I pray you presently after the receipt of this my letter to write mee answere thereof, & send your letter to M. Holder to Lisbone, & he wil convey it to me out of hand.

{ Besides the premisses send sixe yards of skarlet,
parchment lace of divers colours.
Sixe yards of crimosin velvet.
Sixe yards of crimosin satten.
Twelve yards of fine puke blacke.

John Leitoan. Here in this country in stead of John Whithall they have called me John Leitoan: so that they have used this name so long time, that at this present there is no remedie but it must remaine so. When you write unto me, let the superscription be unto John Leitoan.

Thus I commit you with all yours to the holy Ghost for ever.

If you send this ship, I would have you give order that she touch in no part of the coast of Guinie nor any other coast, but to come directly hither to the port of S. Vincent, and from the Canaries let her be dispatched in my name, to wit, John Leitoan.

{ Also a dozen of shirts for my wearing let be sent, if you send the ship.
Item, sixe or eight pieces of sayes for mantles for women, which is the most necessary thing that can be sent.

By your assured friend John Whithall.

LETTER TO JOHN WHITHALL

A.D.
1580.

copie of the letters of the Adventurers for Brasill sent to John Whithall dwelling in Santos, by the Minion of London. Anno 1580. the 24. of October in London.



Aster Whithall, as unacquainted wee commend us unto you, &c. understanding by your friends, M. John Bird, M. Robert Walkaden, and your brother James Whithall of certaine letters that they have received of yours from Santos, which wee have seene and ad, wherein from time to time you doe require, and sire them to send a good ship to Santos, with such ures and commodities as you did write for, whereby u did not onely promise that they should have goodertainment, but also should sell the saide commodities to make three of one outward at the least in very thing, and that for to relade their ship backe, they ould have of the best, finest, & whitest drie sugars 32. ound of our weight for a ducket at the most. The emises considered, with the great credit that they and e doe give to your writing & promise, have caused us, hose names be hereunder written, to joyne our selves company together, & to be at great charges purposely to send this good ship the Minion of London, t onely with such marchandizes as you wrote for, t also with as many other things as we thought ight any wayes pleasure you, or profit the country. nd we crave of you, that we and our factors may ve so much credite of you, as we have in you and f your letters, which is to beleeeve us that we have ken this voyage upon us, with no other minde or rpose, then to deale faithfully and truely in the ade by sea and land, so as you shall not onely ave cause to rejoyce, and deserve thanks for our mming, but also you wil procure the magistrates

A.D.
1580.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES . . .

there to be bound, as they use in Galicia, that we may be preserved and defended from all reprisals and imbargments of princes or subjects for any causes or matters whatsoever, whereby wee may bee encouraged by them, giving us this securitie of good intertainment, to continue the trade yeerely henceforth: and for our parts we promise upon our credits and fidelities, to commit no outrage at the sea nor land, nor suffer any to be done in our company that we may let, but rather to defend and protect all other such peaceable marchants as we are, with their ships and goods.

[III. 704.] And to the ende that you and others shall know that wee meane as we say, we have given order to our factours to give you good hostages for your assurance of our good fidelities: and further we have sent a testimoniall of our owne true meaning in writing under the seales of this honourable Citie of London, which we wil not discredite by our behaviours for all the treasure that you have: and so we have written to your magistrates of your port, and others in Spanish, the copy whereof we send you herewith enclosed in English. And if the time should fal out so contrary to our expectations, that there should not be fine white sugar sufficient to lade our said ship in due time at Santos, then we pray you direct our factours where they may goe with the shippe in safetie to supply their want, and helpe them to a good sure Pilot for that purpose, and write your letters to your friends where the best sugar is made in their favours, and helpe our factours to have a testimoniall from Santos, that they and you traded together friendly, and so departed in good and perfect amitie, and shew them that the just cause of our coming is to trade as marchants peaceably, and not as Pirats to commit any offence to one or other.

Also we pray you, if there be any store of waxe, or salt-peeter, whereby the price there may yeeld us as

LETTER TO JOHN WHITHALL

A.D.
1580.

nuch profit as the white sugars at a ducket the rove,
x any other commodity of like profite, then to pro-
cure that we may lade it without danger of lawe, be it
are of golde or silver or whatsoever else.

Wee have sent you copper cauldrons for your In-
genios, with iron and all other necessities for your
purpose, and artificers to set the same: and as wee
ave at your request bene at great charges in sending
these men, so we pray you let us have lawful favour
n like courtesie to further all our causes. And if any
of our Mariners or passengers in any respect of dis-
pleasure against their company, or in hope of prefer-
ment of mariage or otherwise would procure to tary
and dwell there, and leave his charge and office, that
then you will be a meane to the Justice that such
fugitives should bee sent aboard the ship as prisoners:
for as you know, without our men wee cannot bring
home our ship.

Wee have given order to our factours to use your
counsell and helpe in their affaires, and to gratifie you
for the same as to your courtesie and faithfull friendship
shall appertaine to your good liking: and in the meane
time for a token of our good willes toward you, we have
sent you a fieldbed of walnut tree, with the canopy, valens,
curtaines, and gilt knops. And if there be any com-
moditie else that may pleasure you or your friends, wee
have given order that they shall have the refusing of
it before any other, giving for it as it is worth.

And thus to conclude, promising to performe all the
foresaide things on our parts in every condition, we
commit you to God, who ever preserve you with all his
blessings.

Your loving friends { Christopher Hodsdon.
Anthonie Garrard.
Thomas Bramlie.
John Bird. } { William Elkin.

[Certaine notes
c

A.D.
1580.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES .

*M. Stephen
Hare was
Captaine in
this voyage.*

Certaine notes of the voyage to Brasill with the Minion of London aforesaid, in the yere 1580. written by Thomas Grigs Purser of the said ship.



He thirde day of November in the yeere abovesaid we departed in the Minion of London from Harwich, from which time no great thing worth the knowledge or regard of others happened until the 22. of December the next moneth, which day for our owne learning & use wee observed the setting of the Sunne, which was West south-west, we then being under the line Equinoctiall, where we found the air very temperate, and the winde for the most part Southeast and East southeast. The same day we also observed the rising of the moone, being one day after the full, which rose at East northeast.

*The yle of S.
Sebastian.*

The first land that wee fell with upon the coast of Brasill was the yland of S. Sebastian, where we arrived the 14. day of January in the yeere 1581.

*The yle of S.
Catelina.*

The 16. day Thomas Babington, and others in our pinnesse, went a shoare to Guaybea, where they met with John Whithall his father and mother in lawe, who having received letters from thence to be delivered at Santos, came aboard, and then we weyed and set saile, and the 28. day wee arrived at the yland of Santa Catelina, neere the entrance of Santos.

Our course from S. Sebastian was Southwest and by West, and betwixt the Southwest and by West, and West southwest.

[III. 705.]

This yland of Santa Catelina seemeth at the first to be a part of the yland of Girybia. Wee ankered at nine fathome blacke osie ground.

Upon the yland there grow many Palmito-trees, but no fresh water is there to be found.

The third day of February we arrived before the towne

STEPHEN HARE

A.D.
1581.

f Santos, and were there well received and intertained of the Captaine, the kings officers, and all the people. *They arrive at Santos.*

The fourth day we tooke into our ship a beefe alive, which served for the victualling of the ship, and the refreshing of our men, and to make us the merrier at Shrovetide.

The eight day we delivered to M. John Whithall a redstead with the appurtenances, which were sent to him from our marchants of London.

The 18. day the captaine of Santos came aboard our ship, by whom we had knowledge of foure great French ships of warre, that had bene at the river of Jenero, which here tooke three Canoas, but were driven from thence by their castles & forts, and were looked for here at Santos. Whereupon the Captaine requested us to lend them some armour and artillery, and we lent them wentie calivers, and two barrels of powder.

The 19. day our skiffe which we had sent to Alcatrazas, and had bene away sixe dayes, came againe, and brought good store of great and good fish, and tolde us that there was good store of fish to be taken there by the hooke, and as much wood as we could have of the Palmito-tree. *The yle of Alcatrazas or Pelicanes.*

The 20. day at night Nicholas Gale, one of our company, fell over our shippes side, and was drowned in the port of Santos before the towne, where our ship rode at anker.

The 22. day two of the Canoas which the Frenchmen tooke in the river of Jenero, returned to Santos, and reported that the foure French ships were past to the southwards, as they thought, for the Straights of Magellan, and so into the South sea.

The 23. day the aforesaide Nicholas Gale, who fell overbord two dayes before, was found againe, and taken up three miles from our ship, and our company went to his buriall in the Church at Santos.

This day the Captaine and Justices of Santos wished us to tary in their road till the last of April, for they

A.D.
1581.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

had sent a barke of Santos to Baya at the kings charges, to know whether we should have trade there or no, and this barke could not returne before that time.

About this time there arrived at Fernambuck a shippe from Portugall, which brought newes that the Islands, Indies, and Portugall it selfe was molested and troubled by the Spaniards, and that the Portugales had both English and Frenchmen to Lisbonne to defend them against Spaine.

The 25. day wee sent two of our men, namely Thomas Michael and Simon Thorne to Baya in a barke that went thither from Santos.

The two and twentie day of Aprill our Master and Thomas Babington having some talke and conference with the Padres of Santos, they (our men being ready to go to the River of Jenero) tolde them, that they were sorry for our banishment from the Church, and that the Ministrador had written from Rio de Jenero, that forasmuch as these twentie yeres or more the English nation had denied the Church of Rome and her proceedings, therefore the Ministrador commanded that none of us should come to their Church: the Padres willed us herein to have patience, and to take it in good part, and promised to stand our friends in their word and writing, both to the Ministrador and to the Bishop at Baya, and further requested all our English company to have no ill opinion of them.

*Their lading
of sugars.*

The 28. of April we laded sugars into our ships.

The 21. of May we tooke in fresh victuals from Santos.

The 10. day of June wee gratified one Iosto Thorno, dwelling in Santos, with some of our English victuals, and intertained him in good sort in our ship, and this day wee were promised to have a Pilot at Santos to cary us to Baya.

The 11. day we went to fish, to make provision for our ship and men, and from that time till the eighteenth day wee fet water, and cut wood for our fire, and trimmed

STEPHEN HARE

A.D.
1581.

our ship of the harmes and leakes which the wormes had made in her while wee ridde at the yland of S. Sebastian, and in the meane time we departed from before the towne of Santos. Our Master sent his skiffe from the barre of Santos, thinking to have brought Thomas Babington and William Euet with the Pilot, which wee had tarried for three dayes: and as the skiffe was going, William Euet being by the Rivers side, called to our pinnesse, and sent a letter to our *Master, which Thomas Babington had written, wherein were no newes, but that the Ministrador was arrived at Santos from the River of Jenero, and would speake with our Master, but he willed that whatsoever Thomas Babington did write, no credit should be given to it. And further he wished us presently to depart for Sant Sebastian, and there to dispatch our businesse, and then to sende backe for Babington and himselfe to Guaybea, where he (if he were well) would give his attendance to come aboard.

*Leaks in the
Minion made
by wormes.*

**Whose name
was Stephen
Hare.*

[III. 706.]

As we rid two leagues a sea-bord the barre of Santos wee broke a cable in the open sea, which happened the 15. day of this moneth.

*Their de-
parture from
Santos.*

We arrived at S. Sebastian the 15. day, and there shifted our balast, and had in stones, and halled our ship a ground to stop our leakes, & caried our caske a shoare to be hooped for water, which indeed might better have bene done in Santos, before the Ministrador came thither: yet we finished all things pertaining to our ship, by the 22. of this moneth, at S. Sebastian.

The first day of July Thomas Babington came aboard with William Euet, in our pinnesse, and the rest of our men that went for them: but there was no Pilot brought according to promise to cary us to Baya.

The things that we observed and noted in the time of our being at Santos, were these.

All such wares and marchandizes as owe no custome in Brasill, their use is, to set a price upon the same, how they shalbe sold: which is done by the magistrates of the towne, according to the ordinances of their king.

A.D.
1581.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

But for all such marchandizes as doe owe custome there, the marchants are to sell them according as they may, to the greatest profit and advantage that they can.

*Some part of
Peru but 12.
dayes journey
from Santos.*

Concerning the province of Peru, wee learned that one part of it by land & water is but twelve dayes journey from the towne of Santos, and from thence it may be about foure or five dayes journey by water to the maine river of Plate.

From the head of the river of Plate, and from their chiefe townes there, they doe trade and trafique by land into Peru by waggons, and horses or mules.

The saide river of Plate is so full of sands and dangers, and the fresh so fierce sometimes, that no shipping dares to deale with it, small barks to their knowledge may go up it, and not els.

*The Portu-
gales forbidden
to use their
mines.*

The Portugales here cannot bee suffered to use their Mines of treasure in these parts, upon paine of death, the contrary being commanded by the king and the Vice-roy, who is as their king in place of authoritie.

About twentie leagues from Santos there is a certaine kinde of wilde Savages, lying in the mountaines, which are in friendship with the Portugales, and they have continuall warres with certaine other Savages that dwell towards the borders of Peru, which is distant from Santos about 400. or 500. leagues. Those Savages of Peru have store of gold and silver, but they knowe not the use of it.

Looke what Savages of their enemies they take, they sell them to the Portugales for knives, combes, axes or hatchets, and other trifles : they will sell one for a pennie-knife to a Portugal, and after two yeeres they are worth twentie or thirtie duckets to the Portugal.

This people have also continuall warres with the Spaniards : and this was tolde us by one of those Savages, which hath dwelt among the Portugales these seven yeeres, with his master called Sennor Manoel Veloso. And this fellowe would willingly have come with us for England.

STEPHEN HARE

A.D.
1596.

There are certaine rockes that lie off betweene the yle of Alcatrazas and S. Sebastian, about two leagues, which are to be taken heed of, which a farre off in faire weather shewe like the sailes of ships.

The yle of Alcatrazas or Pelicanes, dangerous for rocks.

There are other rocks that lie off S. Catelina also five leagues to the East and by South into the sea off the yland.

At our comming up to Santos we found foure fadome and a halfe water in the shallowest place, and the like we found within a league after we were departed from S. Catelina, litle more or lesse, but after you have runne in the depth of foure fadome and a halfe, about a mile or lesse, then you shall have it deeper againe more and more.

Before the towne of Santos we rode in eight and tenne fadome water.

A letter of Francis Suares to his brother Diego Suares dwelling in Lisbon, written from the river of Jenero in Brasill in June 1596. concerning the exceeding rich trade newly begunne betweene that place and Peru, by the way of the river of Plate, with small barks of 30. and 40. tunnes.



Ir, we set saile from Lisbon the fourth of April 1596. and arrived here in this river of Jenero the twentie seventh of June next ensuing. And the same day the Visitadores did visit our ship with great joy, thinking that those commodities which wee brought with us, had bene for the marchants of this countrey: but it prooved to the contrary.

The pilot brought with him in the sayd shippe two pipes of wine which were taken from him, and solde by the Justice for foure and twenty reals every gallon. But I solde mine for two and thirty and sixe and thirty

[III. 707.]
Wine solde at an excessive rate.

A.D.
1596.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

reals the gallon. If I had brought any great store of wine, I should have made a great gaine of it: for I should have gotten eight reals for one.

The next day in the morning wee went all on shore, and gave God thanks for our prosperous voyage, and good successe which he had sent us. And because the governour of this countrey was gone from this Towne to another house of his, three leagues up into the river beyond the place where we rode at anker, I desired the captaine of our shippe after dinner, that we might take the shippe boat, and goe to the place where the governour did lie. And so going up the river, we met with a canoa which was comming downe the river, and going aboard our shippe; which canoa was laden with fresh victuals, and in the same was one Portugall, which met us, and tolde us that the governour of that captaine shippe had sent us a present, which we received very thankfully, and sent it aboard. And we went up the river, to the place where the governour did dwell; and comming to the place where we landed, hard by the rivers side, the governour came thither and received us very courteously. So we remained at his house two dayes, talking of many matters of Portugall: then we departed from him, and came downe the river.

Three dayes after, I hired a ware-house by my selfe, and landed my commodities. And now I am selling them as fast as I can; and sell them very well, and to great profit: for I have solde all our hats. I would I had brought forty or fifty dozen, by reason of the great utterance of them up into Peru, and into the new kingdome of Granada, by the way of the river of Plate. For here is passage every three or foure moneths with barks of thirty and forty tunnes a piece, which are laden with sugars, rice, taffataes, hats, and other kindes of commodities of this countrey, which are caried up the sayd river of Plate in the sayd barks, and thence are conveyed up into Peru. And these barks are but tenne or twelve dayes going up the sayd river to Peru. And within foure and

*A rich trade
from the river
of Jenero by
the river of
Plate into
Peru, &c.*

LETTER FROM FRANCIS SUARES

A.D.

1596.

*The shortnesse
of the retorne
of the voyage
to Peru.*

five moneths after, the sayd barkes come downe this river againe laden with reals of plate, and bring downe from those places no other commodities but treasure. It is a woonderfull thing to beholde the great gaine and profit which is gotten in this river and in this countrey. I am ashamed to write it, fearing that I shall not be beleevd. For the imployment of one hundred ducats in Spaine, being brought hither, will yeeld twelve hundred and fifteene hundred ducats profit. This trade hath beene used but within this yeere. For wee can goe up to the mines of Potosi, which are the best and the richest mines in all Peru. If the merchants of Spaine and Portugall did know this trade, they would not send nor venture so much merchandise to Cartagena as they doe. For up this river is a great deale the neerer way, and the easier to go to Peru. For the Peruleros or merchants of Peru, which dwell there, come downe to this harbour and river of Jenero, and bring with them fifteene thousand and twentie thousand ducats in reals of plate and gold, and imploy it heere in this river in commodities: and when heere are no commodities to be had for money in this place, then these merchants of Peru are constrained to go to Baia and Fernambuc, and there to imploy their money. I would I had brought good store of silks, and not these kinde of commodities which I did bring. For heere is more profit to be had a great deale then in the voyage of Angola. For heere with five hundred ducats in five moneths space a man may get sixe thousand ducats. And this is no fable, but most true, and a great deale more then I can expresse. For a rapier which doeth cost in Spaine foure and twenty and sixe and twenty reals, is solde heere for forty and fifty ducats: a bridle for a horse is solde for fifteene ducats: a locke of a doore and the key is solde for ten ducats: a pound of benjamin is solde for fifteene ducats: a yard of velvet is solde for twenty and five and twenty ducats: taffataes are solde for sixe and seven ducats the vare: an owncce of muske is solde for forty ducats: and all kinde of commodities after this rate. So one

*This rich
trade was be-
gunne in the
yeere 1595.*

*The voyage
of Angola in
Africa.*

A.D.

1596.

*Gain of ten
thousand
ducats for the
laying out of
one thousand.*

*A trade of
buying Negros
in Angola.*

*Broad cloth
excellently
well solde.
Vineger.
[III. 708.]*

Olives.

*Taffataes.
Velvets.*

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

thousand ducats of Spanish commodities will gaine tenne thousand ducats. Thus I hope in God to make more profit and gaine this voyage, then in two voyages to Angola: for I have solde most of my hats for two duckets and a halfe and for three ducats. The rest I will cary to Angola, to helpe to sell the rest of my commodities, which I cannot sell in this river. And I have solde an hundred cubits of broad cloth for five hundred and five hundred and fifty and sixe hundred reys the cubit. If I would have solde all my cloth for ready money tolde downe for foure hundred and fifty and five hundred reyes, the merchants would have bought it all of me: but I would sell no more, because I meant to exchange it in Angola for Negros. Howbeit with ready money in hand in Angola a man shall buy better Negros, and better cheape. The captaine of our ship solde all his cloth for ready money for foure hundred & fifty reys the cubit, and thought that he had made a good market: but he hath deceived himselfe. I solde six broad clothes for five hundred and fifty reys the cubit: and I was offered thirty thousand reys for a cloth. Vineger is solde for two and thirty, and sixe and thirty, and forty reals a jarre, by reason there is great store of limmons and oranges in the countrey: but in Angola it is more woorth. Olives are solde for halfe a reall a piece: wherefore I hope to sell the hogshead for twenty thousand reys. In taffataes and velvets there will be gotten two hundred and fifty and three hundred for one hundred. If I had brought great store, I could have solde it all at this rate. I have already gotten good store of reals of plate: for it is tolde mee that money is a good commodity in Angola. But I must imploy some in meale, which is in the grinding. All the rest of my money I will send you by billes of exchange, and some part I will imploy in sugars: for I have sent order to Baia for that purpose. For from this place there is no shipping that doth go that way. So these letters I do send by the way of Fernambuc, and have directed

LETTER FROM FRANCIS SUARES

A.D.
1594.

them to my cousin: for I do determine to settle my selfe here in this countrey. There is come downe from Peru, by this river of Plate, a merchant called Alonso Ramires, and he hath brought downe with him ten or twelve thousand ducats in reals of plate, and is come downe to this place to build him a ship to returne into Spaine; and there is come in his company a bishop. And thus Jesus Christ send you long health.

Your loving brother Francis Suares.

The well governed and prosperous voyage of M. James Lancaster, begun with three ships and a galley-frigat from London in October 1594, and intended for Fernambuck, the port-towne of Olinda in Brasil. In which voyage (besides the taking of nine and twenty ships and frigats) he surprized the sayd port-towne, being strongly fortified and manned; and held possession thereof thirty dayes together (notwithstanding many bolde assaults of the enemy both by land and water) and also providently defeated their dangerous and almost inevitable fireworks. Heere he found the cargazon or freight of a rich East Indian carack; which together with great abundance of sugars, Brasil-wood, and cotton he brought from thence; lading therewith fiteene sailes of tall ships and barks.

IN September 1594 the worshipfull M. John Wats, alderman, M. Paul Banning, alderman, & others of worship in the city of London, victualled three good ships; to wit, The Consent, of the burthen of 240 tunnes or thereabout, The Salomon, of 170 tunnes, and The Virgin, of 60 tunnes: and appointed for commanders in this voyage, M. James Lancaster of London,

A.D.
1594.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

gentleman, admirall of the fleet, M. Edmund Barker of London, viceadmirall, and M. John Audely of Poplar neere London, rereadmirall, having in their sayd ships to the number of 275 men and boyes.

Being fully furnished with all needfull provision, wee departed from Blackwall in October following, keeping our owne coast, untill we came into the West countrey, where we met with such gusts and stormes, that the Salomon spending her mast at the Range of Dartmouth, put into harbour; but by the earnest care and industry of the generall and others having charge, she was shortly againe provided. Which done, having a pleasant gale for our purpose, we put foorth from Dartmouth the last of November following. But contrary to our expectation, not fifty leagues from our owne coast, we lost the Salomon and the Virgin, by a storme of contrary winde that fell upon us: yet being alone, in hope to meet them about the Canaries or Cape Blank, we kept on our course to the Canaries, but could heare no tidings of our consorts; which greatly grieved us.

Thence we went, bearing for the isle of Tenerif, where in the morning early we had sight of a saile, which being becalmed under the shore, was towing with their boat a head, having one other at her sterne. For this saile we manned our boat, appointing our men wel for fight, if need should require. The Spaniards seeing our boat come, entred theirs, and leaving the ship, sought to save themselves by flight: but our men pursued them so fast, that they boorded them, and brought them with their shippe to our Generall. This ship was laden with 80 tunnes of Canary-wine, which came not unto us before it was welcome. We kept and manned it, plying that day, and the next night thereabout. The very next morning we had sight of one other; to whome in like maner wee sent our boat: but their gunner made a shot at her, and strooke off a propper yoong mans arme; yet we inforced her to yeeld, and found 40 tunnes of wine in her. The Spaniards having their free passage, and an

*A shippe with
80 tunnes of
wine taken.*

*Another prize
with 40 tunns
of wine taken.*

acquittance for the delivery of their wines, were all set on shore upon Tenerif, making a quicke returne of their long voyage intended into the West Indies.

Hence we departed toward Cape Blank; and before wee came thither, we met againe with the Virgin our rere-admirall, whose men tolde us for very trueth, that the Salomon was returned for England: inforced so to doe, by spending her mast the second time. Which when our men understood, they were all in a maze, not knowing what to doe, and saying among themselves that their force was but small when all our strength were together, and now we had lost the one halfe of our strength, we were not able to performe the voyage: and therefore some of them came to the captain, asking him what he would now do, seeing the Salomon was lost, the one halfe of our strength, giving him counsell to beare up for the West Indies, and prove there to make his voyage, because his first plat for want of strength was cleane overthrowen. The captaine hearing this new novelty, as not unacquainted with the variable pretenses of mariners, made them this answer: Sirs, I made knowne to you all at my comming out of England what I pretended, and that I meant to go for Fernambuck, and although at the present we want one of our ships, yet (God willing) I meane to go forward, not doubting but to meet her at the appointed places, which are either at Cape Blank or the islands of Cape Verde: for I am assured that M. Barker the captaine is so resolute to performe this voyage, that his mast being repaired, he will not faile to meet us, & it were no wisdom for us to divert our course, till we have sought him at those places where our appointed meeting is: for the diverting of courses is the overthrow of most of our actions. And I hope you will be all contented herewith: for to go any other course then I have determined, (by Gods helpe) I will not be drawn unto. With these reasons and many others shewed, they rested all satisfied: and at our comming to Cape Blank (God be praised) we

[III. 709.]

A.D.

1594.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*Four &
twenty sailes
of ships & of
caravels taken
by the
Salomon.*

met with the Salomon with no small joy to us all; and there she had taken of Spaniards and Portugals 24 saile of ships and caravels, fisher-men, and had taken out of them such necessaries as she had need of. Of these ships our captaine tooke foure along with him, with another that he had taken himselfe, meaning to imploy them as occasion should serve. At this place he understood of one of the pilots of those ships, that one of the caracks that came out of the East Indies, was cast away in the rode of Fernambuc, and that all her goods were layd upon the Arrazife which is the lower towne. Of these newes we were all glad, and rejoyced much; for our hopes were very good, seeing such a booty before us.

Maio.

*A gally-frigat
carried out of
England in
pieces.*

Of this good company and happy successe we were all joyful, and had great hope of the blessing of God in performance of our intended voyage, and so after some parle & making frolike for joy of our meeting one with the other (praising God for all) we plied for Maio: where comming to anker, our generall & the rest of the captaines went ashore to view the place where we might in best safety set our gally-frigat together; which frame wee brought from England of purpose to land men in the country of Brasil. Here we discharged our great prize of wine, and set her on fire: but before our comming thither, you shall understand we had sight of foure sailes, which was captaine Venner in his ship the Peregrine, and a proper Biskaine which he tooke at Cape Blank, the Welcome of Plymmouth & her pinnesse: all which stood with us. But they seeing our flags, not expecting such good fellowes as we, did beare from us all they might; which our people tooke very unkindly, that being all friends they would neither enquire, nor tell us any newes of our friends, but without making any shew of kindnes would so depart. As before I have said, the choice being made for the place to build the gally-frigat, ashore it was brought, where the carpenters applied their worke, still cheered

*The gally-
frigat set up.*

JAMES LANCASTER

A.D.
1595.

unto it by the generals good gifts bestowed among them, and kind usage of the rest of the commanders, not without great care of the captaine for the safety of them all, by keeping good watch: yet one negligent fellow, which had no knowledge of the countrey, straying from his company, was by the Portugals taken, & very kindly used, and brought againe unto us: for which good the generall rewarded them well with gifts very acceptable, which they tooke as kindly. While wee were thus busily imployed about the foresayd galley, we descried at sea foure sailes, which we had good hope would have proved Indies men, or some to have brought us what wee looked for: but they proved captaine Venner with his fleet, as aforesayd, who, seeing us at anker, ankered also; where spending some time, and being acquainted with our generals determination for landing, consorted with us, & their bils, according to the maner of the sea, were made and signed on either part, we to have three parts, & he the fourth, of all that should be taken, wherby our strength was increased, to all our comforts. Three weeks or thereabouts we stayd in this place before the gally was finished; which done, putting men into her, and fitting her with oares, having foureteene banks on a side, a mast and saile, the commandement of her was committed unto M. Wats, an honest skilfull mariner.

From thence we put againe to sea, and went for the ile Brava, where we watered: which done, we made no long stay after, but bent our course as directly as we could for the place, making our first fall with the land to the Southward of Cape S. Augustine; from whence wee plied still to our desired port of Fernambuck, and did so much, that about midnight we came before the harbour; where some plied up and downe, holding that the best policy, to forbear the entring till day might give them light, the harborow being hard, and therefore the more perillous. Our ships being in safety well arrived, God was praised: and the generall in his boat

*Cape S.
Augustine.
Fernambuck.
The 29 of
March.*

[III. 710.]

A.D.
1595.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

went from ship to ship, willing them to make ready such men as they could spare, with muskets, pikes, billes, bowes, arrowes, and what weapons they had to follow him. Himselfe, with 80 men from his owne ship, imbarked himselfe in the gally, which caried in her prow a good sacar, and two murdering pieces.

Our admirall spent all the night in giving directions to every ship to have their men ready shipped in their boats, for he intended to enter the harborow at the breake of day, & to leave his ships without, till he had gotten the fort and the towne: for he would not adventure the ships in, till the harborow was gotten. Also he provided five ships, which he brought from Cape Blank, and put men in them as many as could conveniently saile them, and no more, giving them charge to enter the harborow with his boats: for at the entrance of the harborow rode three great Holland ships, which our admirall doubted would impeach his going in; and therefore he gave order to the men of these five small ships, which were not above 60 tunnes a piece, if the Hollanders did offer any resistance, to run aboard of them, & to set their owne ships on fire, and scape in their boats, which they had for the same purpose, that by this meanes they might not impeach our entrance. But when the morning was come, we were fallen above halfe a mile downe to the Northward, below the harborow, which was a great inconvenience unto us: so that before wee could get up againe, the ebbe was come upon us, and thereby we were forced to hover before the harborow till two of the clocke in the after-noone, in the sight of all the towne. In this meane time, our ships rode before the fort without the harborow, about a demy-colvering shot off: in the which time passed many shot betweene the fort and the ships, and especially betweene the admirals ship and them: but no great harme was done on either part. All this while our admirall kept the men ready hovering in the gally & the boats. The Hollanders that rode in the

mouth of the harborow, seeing our resolution, layd out haulsers, and wound themselves out of the way of us. Our admiral was very joyfull, & gave great encouragement to all his men: for, to passe these three great Hollanders, he held it the greatest danger of all. About 12 of the clocke the governer of the towne sent a Portugall aboard the admirals ship, to know what he would have, and wherefore he came. He returned him this answer: That he wanted the caracks goods, and for them he came, and them he would have, and that he should shortly see. In this processe of time, the townes-men and inhabitants which saw so much shipping, & perceived us to be enemies, gathered themselves together, three or foure ensignes of men, esteemed to the number of some sixe hundred at the least. These came to the fort or platforme lying over against the entry of the harborow, and there attended our landing: but before our admirall set forward with his boats, he gave expresse order to all that had charge of governing the boats or galley, to run them with such violence against the shore, that they should be all cast away without recovery, and not one man to stay in them, whereby our men might have no maner of retreat to trust unto, but onely to God and their weapons.

Now was the time come of the flood, being about two of the clocke in the afternoone, when our admirall set forward, and entered the harborow with the small galley, and all the rest of the boats following him, the Hollanders that rode in the mouth of the harborow, nothing impeached him: but now the fort began to play with their ordinance upon the galley and the boats; and one of their shot tooke away a great piece of our ensigne out of the galley. But our saile being set, it was no time for us to make any stay, but with all the force we could we ranne the galley upon the shore right under the fort, within a coits cast of it, with such violence, that we brake her backe; and she suncke presently: for there where we landed, went a breach

A.D.
1595.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

of the sea, which presently cast her away. The boats comming after did the like. At our arrivall, those in the fort had laden all their ordinance, being seven pieces of brasse, to discharge them upon us at our landing; which indeed they did: for our admirall leaping into the water, all the rest following him, off came these pieces of ordinance: but almighty God be praised, they in the fort, with feare to see us land in their faces, had piked their ordinance so steepe downewards with their mouthes, that they shot all their shot in the sand, although, as I sayd before, it was not above a coits cast at the most betweene the place wee landed and the face of the fort: so that they only shot off one of our mens armes, without doing any more hurt; which was to us a great blessing of God: for if those ordinances had bene well levelled, a great number of us had lost our lives at that instant. Our admirall seeing this, cried out, encouraging his men, Upon them, upon them; all (by Gods helpe) is ours: and they therewith ran to the fort with all violence. Those foure ensignes of men that were set to defend our landing, seeing this resolution, began to go backe, and retire into certeine bushes that were by the same fort; and being followed, fledde thorowe a certeine oaze which was drie, being then but the beginning of the tide: and so abandoned the fort, and left it with their ordinance to us. This day of our arrivall was their Good-friday, when by custome they usually whippe themselves: but God sent us now for a generall scourge to them all, whereby that labour among them might be well spared. The fort being taken with all their ordinance, the admirall waved to the ships, willing them to wey and come in; which they did with all speed, himselfe taking order in leaving certeine men in keeping the sayd fort, and placed the ordinance toward the high towne, from whence hee suspected the greatest danger; and putting his men in order, marched toward the low towne, which was about some foureteene score from the fort: in which towne

*The fort of
Fernambuck
taken.*

[III. 711.]

by all their merchandize and other goods. Approching to the towne, he entered the same, the people imbarcking themselves in caravels & boats, with all the expedition they could. The base towne, of above an hundred houses, being thus taken, we found in it great store of merchandizes of all sorts: as Brasil-wood, sugars, Calico-cloth, pepper, cynamon, cloves, mase, nutmegs, with divers other good things, to the great comfort of us all. The admirall went up and downe the towne, and placed at the South end of the same captaine Venner and his company, himselfe and his company in the midst of the towne, and captaine Barker and captaine Addy at the other end of the towne, giving great charge, that no man upon paine of great punishment and losse of his shares, should breake up or enter into any warehouse, without order and direction from the admirall. And this commandement was as well kept as ever any was kept, where so great spoile and booty was found: for it was not knowen in all the time of our being there, that any disorder was committed, or any lodge or warehouse broken open, or any spoile was made, or pillaging of any thing; which is a note much to be observed in such an action: for common mariners and souldiers are much given to pillaging and spoiling, making greater account of the same then of their shares.

Order being put in all things, we kept a very sure watch this first night, and the morning being come, our admirall and captaine Venner, with the rest of the captaines, went about the towne, and gave order for the fortifying of it with all expedition: so that within two dayes it was surrounded with posts & planks, all that part of the towne next the maine land, at least nine foot high; for (God be thanked) we found provision in the towne, sufficient store for it. Now it is to be understood, that this towne is environed on the one part by the sea, and on the backside by a river that runneth behinde it; so that to come to it by land, you must enter it by a small narrow passage not above

A.D.
1595.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

forty paces over at an high water. At this passage we built a fort, and planted in it five pieces of ordinance, which we tooke out of the first fort we wan at our comming into the harborow. Now we having the towne in possession, our admirall sent for the Hollanders by his chyrurgian, which had bene brought up in that countrey, a man knowing their conditions, and sober and discreet of his owne cariage. At his first comming aboard of them, they seemed to stand upon their owne guard and defence, for they were three great and strong ships: but he used himselfe so, that they at the last willed him to come into the greatest of their ships, which was above 450 tunnes. Then he declared to them our intent of comming thither, and that they should be there as sure from any shew of violence or injury offered them, as if they were in their owne houses, and if they should thinke so good, his admirall would freight them for England, if they would be content with freight reasonable, and as they should agree, and it should be at their owne choise whether to go or not, he would not force them, unless it were to their benefit and good liking. Although this people were somewhat stubburne at the first, as that nation is in these causes, yet being satisfied with good words and good dealing they came aland, & after conference had with the admirall, they were so satisfied, that they went thorow with a freight: and then we joyned with them, & they with us, and they served us as truely & as faithfully as our owne people did, both at watch and ward, by sea and all other services. Within two dayes after our comming in, about midnight, a great number of Portugals and Indians with them, came downe upon us with a very great cry and noise; but God be thanked, we were ready for them: for our admirall supposing some such assault, had provided all our muskets with haile-shot, which did so gaule both the Indians and the Portugals, that they made them presently retreat. And this is to be noted, that there

JAMES LANCASTER

A.D.
1595.

was both the horse and his rider slaine both with one of these shot. Our men followed them some five or six score, but no further. We lost in this conflict but onely one man, but had divers hurt. What was lost of their part, we could not tell, for they had before day, after our retreat, caried away all their dead. Within three or foure dayes after our comming in appeared before the harborow 3 ships & 2 pinnesses, the pinnesses being somewhat nere, discried our flags, and one of them came in, which was a French pinnesse, declaring all the rest to be French bottoms; which our admirall willed should come in: and so they did. These were Frenchmen of war, and came thither for purchase. The captaines came aland, and were welcomed; amongst whom was one captaine John Noyer of Diepe, that the yere before had taken in our admirall at the iland of Mona in the West Indies, where his ship was cast away, comming out of the East Indies. To this man our admirall offered great kindnes, and performed it, & was not ungratefull for his former benefit shewed unto him. This captaine desired of our admirall to bestow upon him his ships lading of Fernambuc-wood, which he granted him, and also his pinnesse, and more, gave him a caravel of about 50 tuns, & bid him lade her with wood also; which with other benefits he gratefully received. To the other two captaines he granted their ladings of wood, the one captaine being of Diepe, the other of Rochel. The captain of Diepe confessed that he met Abraham Cocke certain moneths before, & being distressed for want of water, gave him some, & went with him to a watering place where he had water enough, and so departed from him, saying that his men were very weake. The comming in of these ships did much strengthen us; for our admiral appointed both these French and the Flemings to keepe watch upon the river by night with their boats, every boat having in her 12 men at the least, and the boats well provided. This was for feare

*Abraham
Cocke going
for the river
of Plate, met
withall.*

A.D.
1595.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

of fired ships or barks to come downe, which our admirall had great care unto, and caused our ships to ride by cables and haulsers, at all advantages to shun them, if by that meanes they should attempt to put us out of the harborow; giving commandement to us that watched in the towne, that what fires soever we should espy or see, not one man to start from his watch or quarter, unlesse we were by himselfe commanded to the contrary. Now this order put in all things, and having viewed all the goods in the towne, and thinking our selves sufficiently fortified, we began to unlade our ships, which came as full laden in as they went foorth, but not with so good merchandize. And this order was taken about the unlading of them, and also the lading of goods out of the towne: our men were divided into halves, and the one halfe wrought one day, and the other halfe the other day; alwayes those that wrought not kept the watch with their furniture in their hands and about them, and none stept far off or wandred from his colours, and those that wrought had all their weapons in good order set & placed by them, so that at an instant every one knew where to go to his furniture: and this was very carefully looked unto.

The third day after our comming in, came down from the higher towne, which might be about foure miles off upon a hill, three or foure of the principall gentlemen of the countrey, and sayd that from the bishop, themselves, & the rest, they would have some conference with our admirall. This newes being brought to the admirall, he hung downe his head for a small season; and when he had muzed a while, he answered, I must go aboard of the Flemings upon busines that importeth me, and therefore let them stay if they will: and so he went & sate there with the Flemings from nine of the clocke till two at the afternoone. In this space divers messengers went to the admirall, to come away, for these gentlemen stayd. To whom he gave

JAMES LANCASTER

A.D.
1595.

this answer: Are they not gone yet? And about two of the clocke he came aland, and then they tolde him they were departed. Many of the better sort of our men marvelled, and thought much, because he would not vouchsafe to come and have conference with such men of account as they seemed to be. But the admiral made them this answer, Sirs, I have bene brought up among this people, I have lived among them as a gentleman, served with them as a souldier, and lived among them as a merchant, so that I should have some understanding of their demeanors and nature; and I know when they cannot prevaile with the sword by force, then they deale with their deceiveable tongues; for faith and trueth they have none, neither will use any, unlesse it be to their owne advantage. And this I give you warning, that if you give them parle, they will betray us; and for my part, of all nations in the world, it would grieve me most to be overtaken by this nation & the Spaniards: and I am glad it was my fortune to pay them with one of their owne fetches, for I warrant you they understand me better then you thinke they do. And with this I pray you be satisfied; I hope it is for all our goods: for what shall we gaine by parle, when (by the helpe of God) we have gotten already that we came for, should we venture that we have gotten with our swords, to see if they can take it from us by words and policy? there were no wisdom in so doing. You know what it hath cost us, and how many men lie wounded that be not yet hole of this other nights hurts: and therefore from hencefoorth I give this commission, that if any be taken, he be sent away with this order, although he come as a friend, that if either he or any other approach us from henceforth, he shalbe hanged out of hand: and other course then this I will not take with them. Which course was followed, for within 3 or 4 dayes after it was performed by two taken in the night: and after that we were never troubled with

A.D.
1595.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

spies; and although divers slaves came running from their men to us, by which we understood much of their working & pretences, yet the admirall would enterteine few of them.

[III. 713.] In this meane time that we began to worke, the Portugals with the country people were not idle, for seeing us so busie, about sixe nights after our comming in, they privily in the night cast up a trench in the sands about a sacar shot from our ships, minding there to plant ordinance, which would have offended our ships greatly; & they would not have bene able to have rode there to take in their lading, which now began to go aboord of them. The admirall hearing this, about 3 of the clocke in the after noone marshalled our men, and he and all the rest of the captaines marched toward them. The Portugals & Indians perceiving our comming, began to withdraw themselves within the trench, meaning (as it should appeare) to fight it out there: but we made no stand, neither did it behove us, but presently approached the trenches with our muskets & pikes, afore their trenches were thorowly finished: so that by Gods helpe we entered them. And the Portugals & Indians left the place, & left unto us 4 good peeces of brasse ordinance, with powder and shot & divers other necessities, and among the rest 5 smal carts of that countrey, which to us were more worth then al the rest we tooke, for the lading of our goods from the towne to the waters side: for without them we could not have told what to have done, much of our goods being so heavie, that without carts, we were not able to weyld them: all these things we brought away & destroyed al those platforms that they had made, and then we had rest with them for certaine dayes, in which we went forward, deviding our marchandize with captaine Venner according to our consort, and went daily lading them aboard, every ships company according as their turnes fell out, but only the three Dutch ships: for the goods being put into their

JAMES LANCASTER

A.D.
1595.

boats their owne companies laded themselves. And this further good chance or blessing of God we had to helpe us, that assoone as we had taken our cartes, the next morning came in a ship with some 60 Negros, 10 Portugall women, and 40 Portugals: the women and the Negros we turned out of the towne, but the Portugals our Admirall kept to draw the carts when they were laden, which to us was a very great ease. For the countrey is very hote and ill for our nation to take any great travell in.

In this towne there is no fresh water to be had, and therefore we were every 5 or 6 dayes compelled to passe over the river into the maine land to get fresh water, which after the first or second time the Portugals kept and would have defended our watering, so that we were driven to water of force, and at severall times some of our men were hurt, and onely two or three slaine, and with this danger we were forced to get our water.

And as they molested us in our watering, so they slept not in other devises, but put in practise to burne our ships or remove them out of the harbour. For within some 20 dayes after our comming in, they had prepared 5 Caravels and filled them with such things as would best take fire and burne: these they brought within a mile or little more of our ships, and there set them on fire, for neerer they could not well come because of our watch of boates, for as is above said, the Admirall had alwaies 6 boates that kept watch above halfe a mile from the ships for feare of such exploytes as these, which was the cause they could not fire them so neere the ships as they would have done. But these fired Caravels had the tide with them, and also the little winde that blewe was in their favour; which caused them to come downe the streame the faster: which our boats perceiving made to them with as much expedition as conveniently they could, but the tide and wind both serving them, they approched toward the ships with great expedition. Our men in the towne began to be in some feare of them, yet no man mooved or

A.D.
1595.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

started from his quarter more then if there had bene nothing to doe. Also the masters and such as were aboard, were somewhat amased to see 5 so great fires to be comming downe among their ships, but they prepared for to cleere them of it, as well as they could, being provided afore hande & judging that some such stratagems would be there used, the river being very fit therefore. But (God be thanked) who was alwaies with us & our best defence in this voyage; by whose assistance we performed this so great an attempt with so small forces. Our companie in the boats so played the men when they saw the fires come neere our ships, that casting grapnels with yron chaines on them, as every boat had one for that purpose, some they towed aground, and some they brought to a bitter or anker, where they rode till all their force was burned out, & so we were delivered by Gods helpe from this fearefull danger. Within some 6 nights after this, which might be about the 26 day after our comming in & abode there, about 11 of the clocke at night, came driving downe other 3 great raftes burning with the hugest fires that I have scene. These were exceeding dangerous, for when our men approached them thinking to clap their grapnels upon them, as they had done upon the Caravels the night before, they were prevented: for there stooke out of the rafts many poles which kept them from the body of the rafts, that they could not come to throw their grapnels into them: & yet they had this inconvenience worse then al the rest which most troubled us. There stooke out among the poles certaine hollow trunks filled with such provision of fire-workes that they ceased not still (as the fire came downe to those trunks to set them on fire) to spout out such sparkles, that our boats having powder in them for our mens use, durst not for feare of fying themselves with their owne powder come neere those sparkles of the raftes, but seeing them to drive neerer & neerer our ships, they wet certain clothes and laid upon their flasks and bandelers and so ventured upon them, & with

JAMES LANCASTER

A.D.
1595.

their grapnels tooke holde of them, and so towed them on ground, where they stooke fast & were not burnt out the next day in the morning. Diverse logs and timbers came driving along by our ships, and burning, but with our boats we easily defended them. And thus (God be prayesd) we escaped the second fires. A third firing was prepared, as a Negro gave us to understand, but this we prevented by our departure. For this third firing were very great preparations; and we were credibly informed of certaintie, that this firing should be such as we should never be able to prevent, and assuredly these fires be dangerous things and not to be prevented upon the sudden, unlesse it be afore prepared for and foreseene. For when it commeth upon the sudden and unlooked for, and unprovided for, it bringeth men into a great amazement and at their wits ende. And therefore let all men riding in rivers in their enemies countrey be sure to looke to be provided before hand, for against fire there is no resistance without preparation. [III. 714.]

Also it is a practise in these hot countreys, where there be such expert swimmers, to cut the cables of ships: and one night it was practised to cut the Admirals cable, and yet the boate rode by the cable with two men in her to watch all the night, and the bwoy onely was cut, but not the cable: but after that night, seeing then our good watch, they never after attempted it.

While all these things passed, our ships (God be thanked) thorow the industry of our governours, and diligent labour of our men, began to be wholly laden, and all the best marchandize conveyed aboard our ships, so that our Admirall ment to depart that night, which was the 31 day after our entrance, or else on the next day at the farthest, and so warning was given to all men to make themselves readie. Our Admiral being aboard his ship ye same morning, espyed in the sands right against the place where the ships rode, that there was a small banke of sand newly cast up, under which he perceived now and then some people to be: presently he tooke his

A.D.
1595.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

boat and went to the towne and called all the Captaines together, declaring that the enemies were about some pretence right against the ships, consulting whether it were best to sally out & see what they were doing, or depart that evening according to the former determination. The Admirall was of opinion to depart that night, saying it was but folly to seeke warres since we had no neede to doe it : other affirmed, it were good to see what they did, least the winde might be contrarie and the ships not get out, and so our enemies may build upon us to our great disadvantage. Well, said the Admiral, the matter is not great, for there can be no danger in this sally, for where they worke it is within Falkonshot of the ships, and if any power should come against you, the ships may play upon them with 40 peeces of ordinance at the least, so that a bird cannot passe there but she must be slaine. I am somewhat unwilling you should go, for I have not bene well these two dayes, and I am not strong to march upon those heavie sands : they answered all at once, you shall not neede to trouble your selfe for this service, for you see it is nothing and of no danger, being so neere the ships, doubt you not we will accomplish this service well ynough, and returne againe within this houre. The Admirall answered : the danger cannot be great, but yet you shall goe out strong for feare of the worst. And so the Admirall marshalled them 275 men French and English, which were under the conduct of Edmund Barker, captaine Barker of Plimmouth, Viceadmirall to captaine Venner, captaine Addy, and the three French captaines all going out together, and they were to march upon a narrow peece of ground to the place whether they were sent unto : in the brodest part betwixt the sea and the water on the other side, it is not above a stones cast, for it is a bank of sand lying betweene the river & the sea, so they needed not to feare any comming on their backs or on their sides, and before them could no man come, but he must passe by all the ships which no company of men were able to do without present death.

The Admirall commanded them at their departure to go no further then the place he sent them to, and so he himselfe went aboard the ships and made readie all the ordinance for feare of the worst, not knowing what might insue, although he saw no danger might follow. Thus we marched quietly till we came to the place we were sent unto, being right over against the ships: out of which place came some dozen shot, which seeing us come, discharged and ran their wayes with such as were working within the said platforme. So that we came into it and perceived they had begunne to lay planks to plant ordinance upon. Our Admiral commanded, if there were any such thing, to burne the planks & returne in againe, which we might have done without hurting of any mans finger: but our leaders were not content to have performed the service committed them in charge, but would needes expresly & against their order march on further to fight with certaine Ensignes almost a mile off, cleane out of the reach of the ordinance of all our ships, & where lay the strength of the whole countrey. When our men began to draw neere those Ensigns of men, the Ensignes seemed to retire with great speed, which our men followed with such great hast that some out-running other some, our order was broken, and those ensignes retyred themselves into the force of the whole countrey, so that our formost men were in the midst of their enemies yer they were aware, which were slaine yer the rest could come to succour [III. 715.] them. The enemies incouraged by this, came also upon the rest, which presently began to retire, & the enemies followed them til they came within the reach of the ordinance of our ships, where they were beaten off and left their pursuit. In this conflict were slaine captain Barker captaine of the Salomon, captaine Cotton ye Admirals Lieutenant, captaine John Noyer a French captaine of Diepe, and another French captaine of Rochel, with M. John Barker & other to the number

A.D.
1595.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

of 35: for these were the formost and hottest in the pursuit of the Ensignes aforesaid, and by their forwardnes came all to perish. At our returne into the towne the Admiral came to us much bewayling the death of so many good men as were lost, wondering what we ment to passe the expresse order that was given us. With this losse our men were much danted, but our Admirall began againe to encourage them, declaring that the fortune of the warres was sometimes to win and sometimes to loose. And therewithall he wished every man to prepare & make himselfe readie: for that night (God willing) he would depart. For all our ships were readie and laden, and he would not stay any further fortune. The evening being come, the ships began to wey & go forth of the harbour, and God be thanked of his goodnesse toward us who sent us a faire wind to go foorth withall, so that by 11 of the clocke in the night we were all forth in safety. The enemies perceiving our departing, planted a peece or two of ordinance, and shot at us in the night, but did us no harme. We were at our coming foorth 15 sailes, that is, 3 sailes of Hollanders, the one of 450 tunnes, the other of 350 tunnes, and the third of 300 tunnes, foure sailes of french & one ship which the Admiral gave the french Captain, 3 sailes of Captain Venners fleet of Plimmouth, and 4 sailes of our Admirals fleete, all these were laden with marchandizes, and that of good worth. We stayed in this harbour to passe all this businesse but onely 31 dayes, and in this time we were occupied with skirmishes and attempts of the enemy 11. times; in all which skirmishes we had the better, onely this last excepted. To God be the honour and praise of all, &c. The whole fleete being out in safety, the next day in the morning the Admirall gave order to the whole fleete to saile toward Peranjew a harbour lying some 40 leagues to the Northward of Fernambucke, and there to take in fresh water and to refresh themselves: and

*Peranjew 40.
leagues north-
ward of
Fernambuck.*

JAMES LANCASTER

A.D.
1595.

to make provision for refreshing, our Admirall had sent thither some 6 daies before two French men in a smal pinnesse, which Frenchmen he had provided from Diepe before his comming out of England for that purpose. For both these two spake the Indians language very perfectly: for at this port of Peranjew and an other called Potaju some 6 leagues to the Northward the Frenchmen have had trade for brasil-wood, and have laden from thence by the Indians meanes, who have fet it for them some 20 leagues into the country upon their backs, 3 or 4 ships every yere. Thus we all sailed toward Peranjew, at which place we arrived in the night, so that we were forced to lie off & on with a stiffe gale of wind, in which we lost the most part of our fleete, & they not knowing this coast put off to the sea, and so went directly for England. Our Admirall and some 4 saile more with him put into the harborow of Peranjew, and there watered and refreshed himselfe very well, with hens, conies, hares and potatos, with other things, which the two Frenchmen had partly provided before his comming: this is a very good harborow where ships may ride and refresh very well. But, as I am given to understand since our comming from thence, the Portugals have attempted the place and doe inhabite it, and have put the French from their accustomed trade. Here having watered and refreshed our selves, we put to the sea, plying after the rest of our fleete which were gone before, which we never heard of till our arrivall in England at The downes in the moneth of July, where we understood the rest of our consorts to be passed up for London, Captaine Venner & his fleete to be at Plimmouth, and the French ships to be safe arrived at Diepe, which to us was very great comfort. At our setting sayle from The downes, according as the custome is, finding the Queenes ships there, we saluted them with certaine ordinance. The Gunner being carelesse, as they are many times of their powder,

*Peranjew a
very good
harbour.*

A.D.
1595.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

in discharging certain pieces in ye gunner roome, set a barrel of powder on fire, which tooke fire in ye gunner roome, blew up the Admirals caben, slew the gunner with 2 others outright, & hurt 20 more, of which 4 or 5 died. This powder made such a smoke in the ship with the fire that burnt in the gunner roome among all the fire workes, that no man at the first wist what to doe: but recalling backe their feare, they began to cast water into the gunner roome in such abundance (for the Queenes ships now & also the other ships that were in our company came presently to our helpe) that (God be praised) we put out the fire & saved all, & no great harme was done to the goods. By this may be seene that there is no sure safety of things in this world. For now we made account to be out of all danger, where behold a greater came upon us, then we suffered all the whole voyage. But the almightie be praysed for ever, which delivered us out of this and many other in this voyage. Our fire being well put out, and we taking in fresh men (God be praysed) we came to Blacke-wall in safety.

- [III. 716.] A speciall letter written from Feliciano Cieza de Carvalsho the Governour of Parajua in the most Northerne part of Brasil, 1597, to Philip the second king of Spaine, answering his desire touching the conquest of Rio Grande, with the relation of the besieging of the castle of Cabodelo by the Frenchmen, and of the discoverie of a rich silver mine and diverse other important matters.

*The king of
Spaines resolu-
tion to proceed
in the dis-
coverie &
conquest of
Rio Grande.*

I Received your Majesties letter bearing date the ninth of November 1596. whereby I understande that your Majestie doth determine to proceede in the discoverie and conquest of Rio Grande, according to the relation which was sent your Majestie by Don Francisco de Sousa, Governour generall of this realme of Brasilia:

LETTER FROM FELICIANO CIEZA

A.D.
1597.

together with a copie of a letter, which your Majestie sent unto us, bearing date the two and twentieth of March 1596. Moreover I received another letter from your Majestie bearing date the 15 of March 1597. Both which letters were to one effect. It may please your Majestie to understand that there are diverse Gentlemen in these countreys of as good abilitie as my selfe, which seeke to live at home onely for their ease and pleasure, and are not wont to hazard nor venture their bodies, lives, and goods so often times in your Majesties service as I have done and commonly doe; and can keepe their goods and riches, and not spend nor wast them as I have done, and dayly doe so wilfully: yet neverthelesse being spent in your Majesties service, I am very glad thereof. For I and they are alwayes readie at your Majesties commandement.

And as concerning your Majesties commandement in commanding me that I should put to my helping hand in the conquest of Rio Grande: although this Captaineship of Parajua and countrey where I doe governe doth want abilitie for that purpose, yet neverthelesse your Majestie shall alwayes finde me readie to doe your Majestie the best service I can: for it is very well known how forward I have bene alwayes and am in this conquest, and still doe put to my helping hand, as partly your Majestie doth understand by a letter which I wrote to your Majesty by my sonne, bearing date the 19 of March 1596 wherein your Majestie may understand what good service I have alreadie done therein, and alwayes will be readie to my power to doe the like in furthering of the said enterprise.

It may please your Majestie to understand that the third of July there was brought unto me a Frenchman a prisoner, who presented himselfe unto me. And I examining of him, he tolde me that he came running away from certaine French ships men

*The Captaine-
ship of
Parajua
standeth in
sixe degr. 45
min. of
Southerly lati-
tude.*

A.D.
1597.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*The castle of
Cabodelo be-
sieged by the
French.*

of warre, which came upon this coast: and he tolde me that he had served your Majestie in the warres of France. Likewise he told me that he left me seven great ships Frenchmen of warre riding at an anker in Rio Grande, and that there were 13 french ships of warre more, which had given battery to the castle of Cabodelo, and landed 350 soldiers all in white armour, and the battery continued from Friday untill the Munday following both by sea and land, and great store of Frenchmen were slaine, and two Captaines of the French. On our side the Captaine of the castle was slaine, and other two Portugals hurt: other harme they had none. There were but twentie Portugals in the castle, and five pieces of ordinance. They ment to have kept the castle, and to have traded with the Indian people. So seeing they could not take the castle, they hoysed sayles, and went from thence to Rio Grande: and being altogether they are in number 20 saile at an anker in Rio Grande. And some of them determine after they be new trimmed and drest, and have taken in fresh victuals, and stayed there untill Easter, then to depart from thence to the Honduras, and so to burne and spoyle some townes thereabout.

*The garison
of Fernam-
buck.*

I certified Manuel Mascarenhas of these informations by my letters, requesting him to send me with all expedition those souldiers which were in garison in Fernambuck to ayde me, and to defende this Captaineship from theemie. But the Friars of The Covent would not consent thereunto, nor suffer them to be sent unto me. So I was forced to make shift with those souldiers only which I had in my government and tooke them with me, and marched to the place where the enemies were entrenched, and upon Whitsunday in the evening about three of the clocke, having in my company a Negro of the country of Petiguar, which was our guide, he brought us where the enemies campe was; and presently I did assault them, and slew great store of them, burning

*The country
of Petiguar
rebelleth
against the
Portugals.*

LETTER FROM FELICIANO CIEZA

A.D.
1597.

the villages and countrey of those rebels, which did joine with the Frenchmen, and tooke many of them prisoners. So they told me that there were ten great French ships of warre which were at an anker in Rio Grande.

Likewise I was informed, that there is a Frenchman called Daurmigas, which hath discovered and found great store of silver in a place called Copaoba. The silver hath bene tried and melted, it is very good and fine silver, and there is great quantitie. The man which told me of this hath beene in the mine, and hath seene it tried and melted. And I have bene my selfe once in the place: it is but 6 dayes journey from this Captaineship.

*A rich silver
mine found at
Copaoba
within sixe
dayes journey
of Parajua.
[III. 717.]*

Furthermore this Frenchman told me that one Monsieur Mifa a french Captaine, and a kinsman of the governour and Viceadmirall of Diepe in Normandie, had one of his armes strooken off at the siege of the castle of Cabodelo; who is departed from Rio Grande, with determination to come backe hither againe the next yeere in the moneth of Januarie following, and to inhabite in this countrey of Paraiba, which is 20 leagues from Fernambuck, because of the great store of silver, which they have alreadie found here.

Moreover I am enformed that a noble man of France called The earle of Villa Dorca doth intend to come upon this coast with a great fleete from Rochel. It were good that your Majestie would send into France to knowe the certaintie thereof.

The Frenchman likewise told me that all the Canibals of Petiguar have joyned themselves in companie with certaine Frenchmen, which were cast away in two ships upon this coast. The one of these ships which were cast away was one Rifoies, and the other ship was this mans. And those Frenchmen which came upon this coast did joyne themselves with those Canibals which did rebell, and did divide themselves into two squadrons. So I sent presently to Manuel

*All the Cani-
bals of Peti-
guar joyne
with the
Frenchmen
against the
Portugals.*

A.D.
1597.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Mascarenhas that he should send me aide and munition. But he sent me word againe, that he had none to spare, and that he did purpose with all speede to goe himselfe to Rio Grande; and that he was not able to furnish himselfe so well as he could wish, nor to bring his souldiers into the field, for lacke of shot, powder, and other munition, which he did want.

Hereupon once more the 29 of July I with my souldiers marched to the enemies campe, and there joyning battell with the Indian rebels, which were joyned with the Frenchmen that were their leaders, I did set upon them, and slew great store of them, and tooke foureteene of them prisoners. They doe report the very same newes, which the other Frenchmen did tell me as touching the ships which were in the harbour of Rio Grande; and how their pretence was to have come and have taken us, and spoyled the countrey.

But now being put to flight and having received the overthrow, they can get no victuals to victuall their shippes: which hath bene the cause that they are mightily hindered in their intent, and dare not come any more to attempt us. And the Indians are so dismayed, that in haste they will have no more helpe nor aide of the Frenchmen. So by these meanes of necessitie the Indians must submit themselves unto us, considering they are quite spoyled and overthrowen for a long time. Likewise they have enformed me touching the silver mines which are found, that it is most true. For those french shippes which were in Rio Grande have laden great store of the oare. Wherefore I certified Manuel de Mascarenhas of the Frenchmens newes, and howe every thing did stand; wishing him to make readie foure ships and three hundred souldiers, and so to take the harbour of Rio Grande, being now cleered and voyde of the enemy: and to search out the situation of the place, and where were best to fortifie and to build some fortes for the defence of

*French ships
laden with
great store of
silver oare.*

LETTER FROM FELICIANO CIEZA

A.D.
1597.

this river, where neede shall require. Hereunto Mascarenhas sent me word, that when he went himselfe, and found it true which hath beene reported touching the silver mines, that then he would send both men and ships. Therefore your Majestie must give order, that the rest of the Governours shall ayde and assist me in these warres: otherwise of my selfe I am not able to doe more then I have already done in defending of this countrey against our enemies which are many.

It may please your Majestie to be advertised, that from time to time I have written unto Don Francisco de Sousa Governor general of this realme, who is in Baia, as concerning these Frenchmen of warre: but he will not answer me to any purpose, because I do write unto him for such things as I doe want, which are shot, powder, men, and munition requisite for your Majesties service & safegard of this captainship. For here are neither shot, powder, nor any thing els to defend us from our enemies; nor any that wil put to their helping hands for the defence of this countrey, & the service of your Majestie. And therefore it were needful that your Majesty should commit the charge and government into the hands of Diego Sierva, with expresse charge that all the captaines & commanders upon paine of death obey him and be readie at all times to aide and assist him in your service. Otherwise this countrey cannot be kept and maintained, having so great warres continually as we have, and are troubled withall. For this Diego Sierva is a very good souldier, and hath good experience; and is fit to governe this countrey. Your Highnesse is also to send him Commission with expresse commandement to follow these wars; otherwise this countrey cannot be kept, but daily they will rebell. For here are none that will serve your Majestie so justly as he will do: who wil have a great care in any thing which shal concerne your Majesties service touching the estate of this countrey. For the Governour Sousa doth

[III. 718.]

A.D.
1597.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

spend your Majesties treasure in building his owne Ingenios or sugar-milles.

*The conquest
of Rio
Grande.*

*Two Forts to
be builded at
Cabodelo.*

*The country
of Parajua in
danger dayly
to be lost.*

*The warres
of Petignar.*

*A new cap-
tain appointed
in Cabodelo.*

*A great con-
troversie
touching the
government of
the Indian
townes.*

And those Captaines which your Majestie intendeth to send hither must bring with them shot, powder, and all kind of weapons, furniture, and munition for the defence and safegarde of this countrey, and for the conquest of Rio Grande. For there is no kind of munition in al this countrey to be had, if occasion should serve. It were also good that your Majestie should send order for the building of a couple of Forts or Castles at Cabodelo, for they be very needefull for the defence of the enemy, which dayly doth warre against this Captaineship. For that man which shall governe this countrey, if he be no more fortunate than I have bene hitherto, shall not misse one time or another, but he shall loose all the countrey. If Don Francisco de Sousa had sent mee those two hundred and fiftie souldiers which I did send for, which were in garison in the castle of Arrecife, which doe nothing but spend your Majesties victuals and treasure, and had not sent them to Baiha, where there was no neede, these warres of Petignar had bene ended long agoe, and had saved your Majesty a great deale of charges which you had spent in folowing of this conquest of Rio Grande. I have chosen one Capitaine John de Matas Cardoso to be Governour of Cabodelo, who is a very sufficient man.

Furthermore, it may please your Majestie to understand, that the chieftest Friers of this Monasterie of S. Antonie have complained on me to the lord Governour generall, and have caused great strife and debate betweene him and me touching the government and rule of these Indian townes. For the Friers would command and governe both the Indians and their townes as well in Ecclesiasticall as Temporall causes, as touching the punishment of the bodies of such as are offenders. But I have resisted them in your Majesties name, and have alleaged, that none but your Majestie must rule and governe them and their countrey, and that the townes appertaine

LETTER FROM FELICIANO CIEZA

A.D.
1597.

to your Majestie, and not unto the Friers. But the Governour hath written a letter unto me, signifying that he hath pronounced a sentence against me in the Friers behalfe, which is this. The King our master hath sent a decree and certaine statutes touching the good government and orders to be executed and kept in those Indian townes: and that upon sight hereof I shall presently banish all the Mamalukes and white men which dwell in any of those Indian townes with all speede, and that none of them from hence forward shall enter into the said villages, without commandement and consent of the said Friers. So this sentence was presented unto me by the Reverend father Custodio, Prior of Sant Anton of Brasil, with a further postscript of the governour importing these words; I doe likewise charge and commaund you the Governour of Parajua, that presently upon sight hereof you shall restore those villages and houses which you have burned and destroyed in the last warres, and likewise the towne of S. Augustine, and that you shall build them againe at your owne proper cost and charges: for the Friers alleage that these townes were given them, by a decree sent them from Pope Pius Quintus, that the said Friers should governe and rule them.

*The towne of
S. Augustine.*

On the other side I have pronounced another sentence against the said Friers, in your Majesties name, and for your Majestie, alleaging that those townes, villages, and subjects appertaine and belong unto your Majestie, and that in temporall causes I am to punish those offenders, which shall rebell against your Majestie: and as touching ecclesiastical causes that the Vicar of this Cathedrall church shall rule, governe and instruct them in the Christian religion. So we both have appealed unto your Majestie herein, and your Majestie may peruse all our writings, and then determine that which shall be best and most profitable for your Majesties service and enlargement of your crowne. For through these broyles the inhabitants of this Parajua forsake their houses

A.D.
1597.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

& dwelling places, and so doe some of the Friers, because they cannot be suffered to rule & governe.

Also the Indians have complayned against me, because I have burned their villages in this last rebellion. Wherefore if your Majestie doe not send some order for this countrey and see into these cases, it will breed great dissention and rebellion among us, and we shall be readie to cut one anothers throat before it be long.

Thus I thought good, according to my humble bounden dutie, and for the service of your Majestie and quietnesse of this realme, to certifie your Majestie the truth of the whole matter; hoping in short time that your Majestie will send some good order to qualifie these broyles: for there is great hatred and malice among us. Jesus Christ preserve and keepe the royall person of your Majestie with long health, as it pleaseth him. From the Captaineship of Parajua this present 20 of August. 1597.

Feliciano Cieza de Carvalho.

[III. 719.] A special note concerning the currents of the sea betweene the Cape of Buena Esperanza and the coast of Brasilia, given by a French Pilot to Sir John Yorke knight, before Sebastian Cabote; which pilot had frequented the coasts of Brasilia eightene voyages.



Memorandum, that from Cabo de buena Esperanza unto Brasilia the Sunne hath the like dominion over the tides there, as the Moone hath over our tides here.

And that whensoever the Sunne is in any of these signes he governeth the tides as followeth.

The Sunne being in { Taurus
Gemini
Cancer } the tide hath his course Northwest.

A RUTTIER FOR BRAZIL

The Sunne being in { Leo
Virgo } no current.
Libra }

The Sunne being in { Scorpio
Sagittarius } the tide hath his
Capricorne } course Southeast.

The Sunne being in { Aquarius
Pisces } no current.
Aries }

A ruttier or course to be kept for him that will sayle from Cabo Verde to the coast of Brasil, and all along the coast of Brasil unto the river of Plate: and namely first from Cabo Verde to Fernambuck.



He ship that goeth from Cabo Verde to Brasil, must goe Southsoutheast: and when she is within 5 or 6 degrees of the Equinoctial she must go Southeast and by South. And if she have the ternados, that is thundrings and lightnings, then thou must go altogether South, or that way and by that boord that doth profit thee most. And take this for advise, that having the general winds, & if the wind be at South or Southeast, then go Southwest, or westsouthwest. And if the winde be South, then goe Southwest, and by this way but little, for it is not a way for thy profit, because the more thou goest this way, the more will be thy trouble, because thou mayest not come neerer the coaste of Guinea then 60 or 70 leagues unto the sholde called Os baixos de Santa Anna. And being this distance from the same, thou shalt cast about the other way towards Brasil, and the wind will be large.

Ye that will sayle to Brasil, must not come within 60 or 70 leagues of the coast of Guinea.

Thou shalt understand that the ship that keepeth this course to Fernambuck, and goeth in October or after, and chanceth to goe to windward of the Isle

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

* *Of Souther-
ly latitude.*

of Fernando de Loronha, when thou comest to 8 degrees, or 8 and $\frac{1}{2}$ * then thou shalt go West and beare with the land. Thou must take this for a warning, that if going West in 8 degrees thou see land, then looke to the Northward, and thou shalt see certaine white cliffes. Then I advise thee that thou goe well to the Southward. And this is to bee understoode from October forward, for then the time is most subject to Northeast and Eastnortheast winds. And if thou find thy selfe in the sayd height above mentioned, and seest cliffes, and seest a Cape to the Southward, and seest no more land to the South, then make accompt that thou art at Capiguoari: and from thence to Fernambuck thou hast sixe leagues, and hast a good port.

Thou shalt take this for a warning, that if in 8 degrees and a halfe thou see land lying all flat, thou mayest goe neerer it, and be bold till thou come in tenne or twelve fadomes: And then thou shalt see a great grosse land along the sea-coast which is called Capitagua: And being East and West with this land, and, as I have sayd, in tenne or twelve fadomes water; and the time being from October to Februarie, then thou needest not to feare any thing: but looke to the South and thou shalt see the cape of S. Augustine: and looke to the North and thou shalt see a point, and to the Southeast a point called Punta de Olinda, where Aponiquay standeth. And the land from the cape to the poynt called Punta de Olinda lieth North and South.

[III. 720.]

I advise thee that if thou be East and West with the cape of Saint Augustine, thou shalt see within the land an high hill, having as it were a saddle upon it like to a camel: And thou shalt see to the Southwards three hilles along the sea, and then presently thou shalt see the coaste to lie Northeast and Southwest.

*The height of
ye cape of S.
Augustine,
of Olinda &
Fernambuck.*

Thou shalt understand that from this cape of Saint Augustine, to the towne of Olinda, thou hast nine leagues to the North. And this cape standeth in eight degrees and two third parts, and Olinda standeth in eight

A RUTTIER FOR BRAZIL

degrees and a quarter, and Fernambuck standeth in eight degrees. And this course is to be understood to be observed and kept, if thou depart from Lisbon in October or November.

Take this advise, that if thou depart in February or March from Lisbone, then thou shalt goe to beare with the land in nine degrees, because that from March forwards raigne most commonly Southeast and Southwest windes. And if by this height and course thou bring thyselfe nigh to the shore, feare not to bring thy ship into 18 or 20 fadomes, for all the coast is cleane: and there are no more dangers, but such as the sea doth breake upon.

In what height they shall seeke land that depart from Lisbon in February or March.

And if after thy fall with the land thou have occasion to goe to the Northward, and so going seest certaine sholdes, doubt not to come for the North, and thou shalt see the cape of Saint Augustine, which lyeth as it were sloaping to the seaward, and hath as it were a Whales head, and hath upon it a round hill, with many hilles round about it. And if thou come along the sea coast much about the depth above mentioned, thou shalt see a little Island called Saint Alexio: And from this Island to the cape of Saint Augustine are foure leagues, and it standeth in eight degrees and three quarters.

How to know the cape of S. Augustine.

Isla de Santo Alexio.

The course that a man must keepe to the bay called A Bahia de Todos os Santos, that is to say, The bay of all Saints, which lieth on the foresayd coast of Brasil.

IF thou goe for Bahia de Todos os Santos, thou must keepe the course which I have already set downe, and shalt observe the time from March forwards, as also from October forwards. Thou shalt understand that the Bahia de Todos os Santos standeth in 13 degrees and $\frac{1}{2}$: and if thou goe in October or after October, then goe to fall with the land in 12 degrees or 12 and a halfe.

The height of Bahia de Todos os Santos in 13 degrees and one third part.

And take this for a warning, that when thou seest a

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

white land, and long bankes of white sand, which shew much like linnen cloth when it is in whiting, then thou must go along from the North to the South untill this white land doe end: and thou needest not to feare to goe along the coast, for there are no sholds. Before thou be cleane past the white land or white sands, thou shalt have sight of an Island that standeth along the bay, I say on the Northside of the bay, which is called Tapaon: and here the land lieth West and by South.

*The situation
of the Isle of
Tapaon.*

When thou art so farre shot as Tapaon, thou shalt see a certaine great tree which is round, and standeth neere the sea upon the very point of the entrance into Bahia on the Northside.

And marke well that if thou looke to the Southward, and seest no white grounds such as I wrote of before, but that they be all behind thee to the Northward: then when thou seest none to the Southward, thou mayest bee bold to beare in with Bahia. And if when thou goest into Bahia to the Northwest, and seest the sea to breake, feare nothing: for it is the breach of a certaine banke, whereon thou shalt have alwayes 5 or 6 fadomes water: and this be sure of.

*When a man
may beare in
with Bahia.*

Thou shalt understand that if thou come for this place from March to the end of April, I would wish thee not to fall to the Southward of 13 degrees and a halfe. And falling with the land, and not seeing the white sands, thou shalt strive to goe to the Northward. And seeing the land in 13 degrees and a halfe, thou shalt have sight of an hill along the sea: And if thou be nigh the land, and cannot make it certaine ~~what~~ land it is: thou shalt marke if it bee a round high hill along the sea, that it is O morro de San Paulo, or, The hill of Saint Paul: and it lieth blacke and bare on the top. And from thence to Bahia is tenne leagues.

*The distance
of O morro de
San Paulo
from Bahia.*

*Rio de Tinsare
is a very
good river.*

And here along this hill on the Northwest side there is a great river called Tinsare: and it is a very good river. And in the entrance of Bahia there are sixe or seven fadomes water in the chanell. And I

A RUTTIER FOR BRAZIL

advise thee that being in the height of 13 degrees and a halfe, thou come not neere the land, for it hath a bay very dangerous.

A dangerous bay in 13 degrees and a halfe.

And if thou goe from Bahia to Fernambuck, then I advise thee that thou take good heede of the coast on the Northeast and Southwest, and thou shalt goe East, if the winde will suffer thee to goe East: and so goe thirtie or forty leagues off to the sea.

I advise thee that thou beare not in with the land of Fernambuck, but in the height of 9 or 10 degrees, because that in 11 degrees thou shalt fall with the bay called A Enseada de Vazabaris. Also if thou come from Portugal and fallest with the land in eleven degrees, beare not in with it, neither come neere it, for thou mayest hurt thy selfe in so doing: but thou shalt shunne it, and goe to the Southward. For if thou lie to the North thou shalt bring thy selfe into some trouble.

[III. 721.]
The height of the bay called A Enseada de Vazabaris.

This Bay of All Saints standeth in thirteene degrees. And from thence to Fernambuck thou hast a hundreth leagues: and the coast lyeth Northeast and Southwest. And from thence to Rio das Ilhas, that is, the river of the Islands the coast runneth Northeast and Southwest, I meane taking a quarter of the North and South.

Baia de todos Santos in 13 degrees.

The course for Baia das Ilhas, that is, The bay of the Islands, which lie on the sayd coast of Brasil, &c the marks for the finding of them.



If thou goe for Baia das Ilhas thou must looke for it in fifteene degrees lacking a quarter.

Baia das Ilhas lieth in 15 degrees lacking a quarter.

If thou be minded as I sayd to goe for these Isles, if it bee from March forward, thou shalt fall with the land in 15 degrees and a halfe, and though it be in 15 degrees and $\frac{2}{3}$, it is all the better.

And if thou have sight of certaine high hilles, that seeme to reach to the skie, these hilles are called As Serras Raiemores. Then having sight of these hilles,

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

thou shalt goe along the coast; and feare nothing, for there are no sholdes along to the North. And when thou seest the Islands, thou mayest make accompt they be these which thou seekest, for there are no other on al this coast, and thou shalt see a round hil along the sea. Thou shalt understand that on the North side of this hill is the going in of the river. But if it chance that thou finde thy selfe in a time that will not suffer thee to goe in, then goe along the Islands giving them a bredth off. And thou mayest well come to an ankor hard aboard them, for all is cleane ground. And thou shalt finde eight or nine fadomes, and from thence thou mayest goe into the river hard aboard the shore. And if it chance that thou goe from the North to the South all along the great Island, thou must keepe thy selfe from the land: and when thou hast brought it Eastnortheast, then thou mayest ankor two cables length from the shore: for all is cleane ground.

A round hill.

*In what height
a man must
fall with this
place in time
of the North-
east winds.
Ciemana.
Mangues.*

If thou chance to arrive on this coast in the time of the Northeast windes, thou shalt seeke to fall with the land in foureteene degrees. And if thou see a lowe land, thou mayest make accompt it is the land called Ciemana, and then thou shalt see Mangues: And also thou shalt come along this coast to the South: and when thou seest an ende of the low land, then thou shalt finde an high land along the sea like the other that I have made mention of before, that is, all sandie along the sea coast.

And thou must understand, that where the high land beginneth, there is a little river called Rio das Contas, but enter not into it: it hath for a marke to be known by as it were a white mouth. And from thence to the Islands thou hast nine leagues. And at the ende of this high land to the Southward of it thou shalt find a great bay within the land, & then thou shalt looke to the Westsouthwest, and shalt see another high land, which lieth as it were in the midst of the bay, and thou shalt there see certaine white houses

A RUTTIER FOR BRAZIL

which are the Ingenios or houses wherein they make sugar of Lucas Giraldo. From thence thou shalt see the Isles being so farre shotte as Rio de Contas. And thou shalt see within the land a round hill which is like Monte de laude, and it hath another cople on the South side.

*The white
sugar houses
of Lucas
Giraldo.*

The course to sayle to Porto Seguro, that is to say, The safe haven, lying on the fore-sayd coast of Brasil, & the markes to know the same by.



If thou goe for Porto Seguro and goest in the time of the Southeast windes, which is from March forwards, I advise thee that thou fall not in more degrees then sixteen and a halfe, because of the sholdes called Os baixos dos Abrolhos, which are very dangerous, and stretch very farre into the sea. And also going West from them, that thou keepe thy lead going and be often sounding. And if thou chance to see the land, and an high hill and long withall, much like to The pike, it is the hill that is called Monte Pasqual. And from thence thou must goe to the North, and when thou hast brought it Southwest of thee, then thou mayest beare with the land, but with great care to looke about thee.

*To avoide Os
baixos dos
Abrolhos.*

*Monte
Pasqual.*

Marke when thou seest the land and comcest to see a red cliffe, then looke to the Southward, and thou shalt see a great smooth coast along the sea, and then on the North side thou shalt descrie Porto Seguro. And going along the coast thou shalt see the towne of Porto Seguro standing upon the toppe of an hill; which hill is a white rocke: and on the North side of the sayd rocke there is a very hie land. I advise thee that when thou art East and West with the sayd land, I meane with this rocke, that then thou looke to the Northward, and

[III. 722.]

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*The place of
comming to an
ankor before
Porto Seguro,
which standeth
in 16 deg. &
one third.*

thou shalt see certaine rocks lying two leagues off into the sea, whereon the sea doth breake, and to the Southward of them thou mayest come to an ankor against the towne, and hast a good place to ride in thirteen fadomes in sight of the towne.

16 degrees.

*A dangerous
river in 16
degrees.*

*Baixos de
Santo Antonio.*

And if it be thy chance to arrive in the time of the Northeast winds, and comcest in the height of fifteene degrees and two third parts, and seest not certaine hilles, then thou must goe along the coast being in 16 degrees, and under the first hie land that thou shalt descrie, thou shalt see certaine sandie bayes along the sea coast: And if thou have sight of a river in this height, put not thy selfe into it, neither beare with the land, for it hath many sholdes. And off them lie certaine sunken grounds, called Os Baixos de Santo Antonio. And from hence to the Southward lyeth Porto Seguro.

I advise thee that going along the coast to the Southward, and seeing such sholdes, and the sea to breake upon them, as the other which I last spake of, thou shalt runne along them a sea boord of them: and when thou art at the end of them, then the towne will beare West of thee: and then thou mayest goe to thine ankoring place as is abovesayd, giving these sholds a good birth.

The course to the haven named Baia do Spirito Santo, that is to say, The bay of the holy Ghost, lying on the sayd coast of Brasil, and the markes thereof.



*Monzains are
certaine set
winds with
which the tides
set.*

Thou shalt understand that the ship that goeth for Spirito Santo, when it hath doubled the sholdes Os Baixos dos Abrolhos, and hath brought it selfe in 20 or 19 degrees and a halfe, then it may hall with the land in 18 or 19 degrees and a halfe, and in twentie.

And the sayd shippe must goe in this height, because on this coast there are no Monzains.

A RUTTIER FOR BRAZIL

If thou chance to come in the height of 19 degrees and seest lowe land to the Northwest off thee, then thou art on the North side of Spirito Santo, and thou mayest make accompt that it is the land lying over Criqueare, and over the river called Rio dolce, that is the river of sweete or fresh water. If thou come along the land thou shalt find certaine high hilles: but trust not the first that thou seest only. For besides the rest thou shalt see a round hie hill which is at the capes end, which is called la Sierra de mestre Alvaro. Take heede that going for this land thou looke to the North and thou shalt see a river called Rio dos Reyes Magos: that is, The river of the three kings. And comming to the Southward thou shalt see presently the mouth of the bay to open. At the end of this hill on the South side, thou hast a point of a rocke, which is called A punta do Tubaron. And on the South side of the bay it hath two or three blacke hie hilles, and in the midst of the bay thou shalt goe in westward.

Markes on the North side of Spirito Santo.

The situation of la Sierra de Mestre Alvaro. Rio dos Reyes magos.

I advise thee that in going in thou take heede of a sholde which lieth in the mouth of the bay: thou must leave it to the Southward of thee, and then plie to double a certaine Island which lieth within, and thou must leave it to the Northward of thee: and when it beareth on the North or Northeast, thou mayest come to an ankor: for all is cleane ground.

And if thou chance to come by this course, and fallest in 20 degrees, and seest many hilles, and one among the rest very high and craggie: it is called A Sierra de Guariparim, that is, the hill of Guaraparim, and seest another hill on the North side, which is called A Sierra de Pero Cam: both these lie on the South side of Spirito Santo. And from these hils thou shalt see a little hill named Guaipel. And when thou seest these hilles, thou shalt see three little Islands together, lying to the Southward: And then from these thou shalt see another rockie, bare, and round Island: and to the land off this Island thou shalt see a great bay. If thou wilt thou mayest ankor

A Sierra de Guariparim in 20 degrees. A Sierra de Pero Cam.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

A Ilha de Repouso.

here safely. And if thou wilt go in, thou shalt bring thy selfe East and West with the hill, and so thou mayest go in. And thou shalt leave a lowe land to the North of thee, which is called A Ilha de Repouso, that is, the Isle of rest: and this Isle lieth along the coast: and thou mayest be bold to ride betwixt it and the maine, giving it a breadth off.

Spirito Santo standeth in 20 degrees.

From these three Islands to Spirito Santo are 12 leagues: and running Northwards to come to Spirito Santo, thou shalt see another Island, and shalt go a sea boord of it, and by & by the mouth of the bay will open toward thee. And this bay standeth in 20 degrees.

[III. 723.] The course from the bay de Spirito Santo to the bay of S. Vincent, and the markes thereof. Also the course from Saint Vincent to the river of Plate.



Sailing from Spirito Santo for Saint Vincent, thou mayest goe along the coast, keeping seven or eight leagues off, and must goe to seeke Cabo Frio, that is, The cold cape. And as thou comdest toward Cabo Frio, thou hast a very great bay called Bahia de Salvador, that is, The

Baia de Salvador 12 leagues North from Cabo frio. Two small Islands.

bay of our Saviour. And from thence thou hast twelve leagues to Cabo Frio.

And before thou comdest to Cabo Frio, thou hast two small Islands. Thou mayest go safely either a sea boord of them, or else betweene them. Thou shalt understand that Cabo Frio hath as it were an Island in the midst of the face or shew thereof, that doth cut off the cape. Thou mayest ride safely on the West side thereof; for all is cleane ground.

The height of Cape Frio in 23 degrees. Rio de Jenero.

Understand that Cabo Frio standeth in 23 degrees: and from it to Rio de Jenero are twelve leagues. And this river of Jenero hath in the mouth thereof 3 or 4 Islands. And if thou wilt go into this river de Jenero, thou

A RUTTIER FOR BRAZIL

mayest well goe in betweene two Islands which stand in the entrance of the river on the South side: neere unto this river there is a great hill seeming to bee a man with long haire.

*The situation
of an hill like
a man with
long haire by
Jenero.*

And take this for advise, that if thou be in the height of this river, thou shalt see certaine high hilles within the land, which be like unto organs. And when thou seest these organs, then make accompt thou art right against the river: and comming neere the land thou shalt see a certaine Island very round, which lieth to the Southward, and is hie and bare in the top. Thou must know that the mouth of this river standeth in 23 degrees and one third part. And from this river to Angra, that is to say, The open haven, thou hast 15 leagues. Goe not neere the land there, except necessitie compell thee.

*The organs
certaine high
hilles.*

Angra.

I advise thee, that from this river that I spake of, I meane from the entrance thereof, thou must goe West-southwest, and Southwest, and West and by South. And thou shalt see a great Island called Isla de San Sebastiano, and to the Southward thereof another small Island very high, called the Island of Alcatrazas, that is to say, The Island of Pellicanes: but come not neere it, for it hath dangerous shoalds. And from hence thou mayest go West, and so thou shalt fall right with the mouth of Saint Vincent, and thou shalt see an Island. And if thou meane to goe into Saint Vincent thou must leave this Island to the Westward. And understand that Saint Vincent lieth in foure and twentie degrees. And when thou art in the mouth of this bay, or art neere the mouth of it, then thou shalt see many other Islands, and one among the rest to the seaward. And having these sights, thou hast the best markes that bee for these Islands, that I have told thee of: and this Island lieth Northwest and Southeast with the mouth of S. Vincent.

*A Ilha de San
Sebastiano.*

*The Isle of
Alcatrazas.*

*Saint Vincent
in 24. degrees.
Many Islands
about ye mouth
of S. Vincent,
Is one out to
the seaward.*

[The course

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

The course from Saint Vincent to the river of Plate.

Cananea.



From S. Vincent to Cananea thou hast 40 leagues: and the coast lieth Northeast and by East, and Southwest and by West. From Cananea to the river of Saint Francisco are fiftene leagues, and the coast lieth Northeast and Southwest. There is a little Island, which hath as it were two bayes, and a good rode, and is in 26 degrees and a quarter, and towards the maine it is hie and craggie.

Boca de Overniron.

From San Francisco to Boca de Overniron are 26 leagues, and the coast lieth North & South. Also thou must marke that the river of San Francisco hath a great entrance, and 3 small Islands, and to seaward it hath a good road; and the maine is high and craggie.

Ilha de Arvoredo.

From this Boca de Overniron to Ilha de Arvoredo thou hast no great markes be observed: but this Boca is a very great bay, and this bay is deepe within the Island, and is a good road, and hath many Islands, and standeth in 28 degrees. And to the North of this Island under the point there is a good road: and there is no other road hereabout but this, and it is under the Island.

Santa Catalina a great Island.

From hence thou shalt have sight of the Isle called Santa Catharina, which is a great Island about eight or nine leagues long, and lieth North and South. And hard by even with this Iland is Porto de Patos, which standeth in 29 degrees. And from Porto de Patos to Porto de Don Roderigo are ten or eleven leagues: and the coast lieth North and South. And from Porto de Don Roderigo to Laguna are 5 leagues. And this is a good harbour for all winds, except the Northeast wind.

*Porto de Patos.
Porto de Don Roderigo.
Laguna.*

Rio de Martin de Sousa.

From the Laguna to the river called Rio de Martin de Sousa are 42 leagues. And the coast is something

A RUTTIER TO MAGELLAN STRAITS

high, & lieth Northeast & by North, & Southwest & by South: and it hath an Island 2 leagues into the sea, [III. 724.] where ships may ride well. And from the river of Martin de Sousa to Rio de San Pedro are 52 leagues, and the coast lieth Northeast and Southwest. *Rio de S. Pedro.*

From this river of San Pedro there lieth a point of sand a good league off and more, and it lyeth on the Southwest side of the port. And from thence to Cabo de Santa Maria are 42 leagues: and the coast lieth Northeast and Southwest, and all is lowe land. *Cabo de Santa Maria.*

Also on the Southeast side of Cabo de Santa Maria there lyeth an Isle two leagues off into the sea, and it hath a good harborough betwixt it and the mayne. And note that the mayne is lowe land.

The cape of Santa Maria standeth in 35 degrees, and at the point thereof it hath an Island a league into the sea.

Hereafter followeth a Ruttier from the sayd river of Plate to the Streight of Magelane.



He cape of Santa Maria is in 35 degrees. From thence to the Cape de Santo Antonio, which is on the other side of the river, are 30 leagues Northnortheast, & Southsouthwest. And this is the broadest place of the river. And this cape is in 36 degrees and a halfe, and it is a blacke grosse land. And thou must marke that 25 leagues a seaboord the mouth of the river there lie certaine sands, which be called Baixos de los Castellanos. *Baixos de los Castellanos.*

He that falleth with the Cape of Santa Maria must take good heede to go Southeast untill hee be in 36 degrees, and from thence Southsoutheast untill 36 degrees and a halfe, giving the sayd sholds de los Castellanos a breadth: and also taking heede of the flats of the cape. And when hee findeth 40 or 45 fadomes, and russet sand, then he must goe Southwest and by South, untill he be in 40 degrees: where hee shall find great store

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

of weedes, which come from the coast, and a man may go 20 leagues from the shore in this sounding.

Cabo de Arenas Gordas.

From the Cape de Santo Antonio to the Cape de Arenas Gordas are eight & forty leagues, and the coast lieth Northeast and Southwest, and by East, and by West: and in the first eightene leagues is the river called Rio de Santa Anna, which hath at the entrance certaine flats and sholds, give them a good breadth, and come not nigh them by much, but keepe thy selfe in forty fadomes to goe surely.

Rio de S. Anna.

Cape de S. André.

From the cape de Arenas Gordas to the cape of Sant André are one and thirty leagues: it lieth Northeast and by East, and Southwest by West: I meane when thou art in the middest with an equall distance from them both. And betweene both the capes are many bayes and rivers, but all full of sandie sholdes.

Baia Anegada.

From the cape of Sant Andres to the bay called Anegada, that is, The sunken bay, are 30 leagues East-northeast, and Westsouthwest. It standeth in 40 degrees, rather lesse then more.

Punta de Tierra llana.

From the bay called Baia Anegada to The point of the plaine land are 25 leagues Northnortheast, and South-southwest. This point lyeth in 41 degrees and a halfe.

Baia sin fondo.

And from this point to Baia sin fondo, that is to say The bottomlesse bay, are 35 leagues Eastnortheast, and West-southwest. This bay standeth in 42 degrees and a halfe, rather lesse then more.

Cabo redondo. Puerto de los leones.

And from Baia sin fondo to Cabo Redondo, & Puerto de los leones, are 37 leagues Northnortheast and South-southwest, somewhat to the North and South. And if thou meane to go out from thence with a compasse about after the maner of a halfe circle or an arch, so thou mayest passe through the Baia sin fondo along the shore: for there is water enough.

Puerto de los leones in 44 degrees & better.

Note that from the river of Plate to this place is never a good harbour for great shipping.

From this place to Puerto de los leones the coast is cleane, and a man may come nigh unto the land:

A RUTTIER TO MAGELLAN STRAITS

And it is a lowe land with white cliffes. This harbour is in 44 degrees. And as a man goeth thither, after hee bee in 43 degrees or more, hee must have a care to looke out for certaine small rockes which lie neere the land, and lie North of the harbour.

*Take good
heede of these
little rocks.*

From this harbour to Cabo de Matas, or The cape of shrubs, are 30 leagues North & South, halfe a point to the East and to the West: and betwixt them there is a great bay very long: And to the Northwest 18 leagues from Cabo redondo is a river lying East and West: and it is called Rio de Camarones, or, The river of shrimps. You shall know when you fall with this river, by seeing many white spots upon the water, and they are small shrimps.

*Cabo de
Matas.*

*Rio de Cama-
rones.*

From this river to Cabo redondo the coast lieth Northwest and by North, and Southeast and by South. This cape is in 45 degrees and a halfe large.

*Cabo redondo
in 45 degrees
& a halfe
large.*

From this sayd cape to Cabo Blanco and Barancas Blancas that is to say, to The white cape and white cliffes are 32 leagues lying North and by East and South and by West: and they stand in 47 degrees.

*Cabo Blanco
and Barancas
Blancas in 47
degrees.
[III. 725.]*

From this Cape the coast lyeth towards the North side Northwest about three leagues all full of white cliffes steepe up: and the lastcliffe is the biggest both in length and height, and sheweth to be the saile of a ship when it is under saile. These white cliffes are 6 in number. And this Cape hath in the face thereof a certaine round and that sheweth to bee an Island afarre off: and it hath certaine poynts of rockes hard by it. And two Cables length from the land is 25 fathomes water. Above these white cliffes the land is plaine and even: and it hath certaine woods. There is much people in the countrey: of whom I wish thee to take good heed.

*People to be
taken heed of.*

From this Cape the land lyeth North and South; which is the first fall of the Cape: and in the face thereof it hath a poynt of rocks, which shewe themselves. And on the South side of this Cape is a good harbour and road, and there is a Bay in the midst.

*A good har-
bour.*

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*The port of
Saint Julian.*

From Cabo Blanco to Puerto de San Julian are 37 leagues, and the coast lyeth North and by East and South and by West. This harbour of S. Julian hath in the entrance certaine high hilles, which a farre off seeme to be towers. On the South part of the entrance the chanell is deepest in the midst: and thou must borrow neerer the North side then to the South. Within the harbour are two Islands: thou must come to an anker hard to them. This haven lyeth in 49 degrees. And betweene Cabo Blanco and this harbour are The Islands of Ascension, and they be eight. From this said harbour to the hill of S. Yves are 35 leagues; the coast lyeth Northeast & Southwest: it is a low land and even and hath onely one hill, and it is a plaine from one part to the other, and hath certaine cliffes to seaward, and to the Southward, and to the South side it hath certaine little copples: it standeth in 50 degrees large.

*Ilhas de As-
censaom.*

*Morro de
Santo Yves, in
50 degrees
large.*

Rio de Cruz.

From the hill of S. Yves to Rio de Cruz are 8 leagues, Northeast and Southwest: and on the Northside of the river it hath a very high land, and in the toppe it is plaine and lyeth two leagues broad, layd out along North and South, and the downefall on both sides hath as it were saddles. This Cape hath many poynts of rockes lying 4 leagues into the sea: and when thou hast sight of this land, it is good for thee to keepe from it a good bredth off. And going from thence thou mayest runne in sight of the land in 25 fathoms.

*Rio de Gale-
gos and the
marks thereof.*

From Rio de Cruz to Rio de Galegos are 25 leagues, Northeast and Southwest; and it standeth in 52 degrees and $\frac{1}{8}$ of a degree. It hath a certaine high land: and in the highest of the sayd land it is plaine, and to the Northeast it is a pike up, and hath certaine white cliffes: and on the toppe and something downewarde it is blacke: at the foote of this high land to the Eastward thereof it hath certaine steps like a lather: and to the sea it hath a sharpe poynt that lyeth into this Cape almost halfe a league. To the Southward of this Cape where the lather is, there is a little Bay, which is the entrance

A RUTTIER TO MAGELLAN STRAITS

of Rio de Galegos, it ebbeth and floweth here 12 fathomes. A man must have a great care how he goeth in here for the cause abovesaid: but he must keepe himselfe out and not anker in it.

*In the mouth
of Rio de
Galegos it
ebbeth and
floweth 12 fa-
thomes.*

From Rio de Galegos to the Streits of Magelan the coast lyeth Northnorthwest & Southsoutheast: 8 leagues unto Cabo de la virgin Maria, which is the entrance into the Streit: and 4 leagues before a man come to this Cape there are white cliffes with certaine blacke spots in them; and they be caused with the falling downe of the water. Here is water inough, and thou mayest come to an anker hard aboard the shore, and hast a good defence for a Southwest wind. And the Cape it selfe is the highest land of all, and is like to Cape Saint Vincent in Spaine: and it hath on the East side a ledge of rockes, and a poynt of sand, with divers sands which shewe themselves at a lowe water: thou must take great heede heere and give them a good bredth halfe a league or a quarter of a league off, until thou bring the Cape Westnorthwest, and then thou mayest stirre away Southwest. And when thou commest to the lower land and into tenne or twelve fathoms, then art thou over against la Purificacion. And halfe a league within the land the citie of Nombre de Jesus was builded, East and West with the sayd cape right against a cliffe, which commeth from the sayd Cape, and goeth within the Streits. This Cape standeth in 52 degrees just.

*Cabo de la
virgin Maria.*

*Ciudad de
Nombre de
Jesus called by
M. Candish
Port Famine,
because he
found al the
Spaniards fa-
mished, and
the towne it
selfe utterly
abandoned,
and ruined.
Where Nom-
bre de Jesus
stood.*

And this is to be taken for a warning, that he that commeth neere this Cape, and passeth by it as I have said with the wind at Northeast, or any other wind off the sea inclining to the Southeast, must not come to anker, but presently be sure to passe by; because in Sommer this place is much subject to Southwest winds, which blow right in: and they put a man from his tackle, & make him to loose his voyage. And from March forwards there blow favourable winds from the sea to goe from this Cape to enter into the Streits, from this said Cape the Streits go in to the Northwest 14

*Southwest
winds raigne
much here in
Sommer.
From March
forward the
winds are
favourable for
the Streits.*

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

[III. 726.]

Cabo de San Gregorio a good roadstead for any winds from the Northwest to the Southwest. The Indians about Cape de San Gregorio in the Streits are very trecherous. The second Streits called Nuestra Sen-nora de Gracia. Punta de Santa Anna in 53 deg. and a halfe. Rincones. La Ciudad del don Philippe: which is now utterly ruined.

leagues: and the chanell waxeth narrower and narrower unto the first Streit which runneth Eastnortheast, and Westsouthwest. And comming out of the mouth thereof a man must keepe himselfe a poynt to the Northward, because there be rocks and shoalds. And if you see beds of weeds, take heed of them, and keepe off from them: and after you be past this Streight you must stirre Westsouthwest 8 leagues unto Cabo de San Gregorio, which is a high white cliffe, and is a good road for any wind from the Northwest to the Southwest. But men must beware and not trust the Indians of this Cape: for they be subtile and will betray a man.

From this Cape beginneth the second Streit which is called Nuestra Sennora de Gracia, and lyeth East-northeast and Westsouthwest 3 leagues. And comming out of this Streit thou shalt see 3 little Islands, lying West off this Streit: thou mayest go betweene them, for there is no danger: provided alwayes that thou keepe well off from the bayes on both sides, lest thou bee imbayed. And from these Islands thou must keepe forwards in the chanell Westsouthwest two leagues: and then the coast lyeth North and South unto 53 degrees and a halfe, unto a place called Punta de Santa Anna: and to the Northwest thereof in a corner or nooke (which is one of the rincones or nookes) was the towne builded called La Ciudad del Don Philippe. Thou must come to an anker to the Northward thereof, after thou art past the castle and a great tree.

VOYAGES TO THE RIVER PLATE

A.D.
1527.

TWO VOYAGES

Of certaine Englishmen to the river of Plate
situate in 35 degrees of southerly latitude: to-
gether with an exact ruttier and description
thereof, and of all the maine branches, so
farre as they are navigable with small
barkes, by which river the Spaniards
of late yeeres have frequented an
exceeding rich trade to and
from Peru, and the mines
of Potossi, as also to
Chili, and other
places.

A report of a voyage of two Englishmen in the
company of Sebastian Cabota, intended for
the Malucos by the Streights of Magellan,
but perfourmed onely to the river of Plate
in April 1527. Taken out of the informa-
tion of M. Robert Thorne to Doctor Ley
Ambassadour for King Henry the eight, to
Charles the Emperour, touching the discovery
of the Malucos by the North.



IN a flote of three ships and a caravell
that went from this citie of Sivil armed
by the merchants of it, which departed
in Aprill last past, I and my partner
have one thousand foure hundred duckets
that wee employed in the sayd fleete,
principally for that two Englishmen,
friendes of mine, which are somewhat learned in Cos-
mographie, should goe in the same ships, to bring me
certaine relation of the situation of the countrey, and
to be expert in the navigation of those seas, and there

*This was the
fleete wherein
Cabot discov-
ered the river
of Plate,
1526. Two
Englishmen
went with
Cabot in this
discovery.*

A.D.
1527.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

to have informations of many other things, and advise that I desire to know especially. Seeing in those quarters are ships and mariners of that countrey, and cardes by which they saile, though much unlike ours: that they should procure to have the sayd cards, and learne how they understand them, and especially to know what navigation they have for those Islands Northwards and Northeastward.

*The Islands of
the Malucos.*

For if from the said Islands the sea doth extend without interposition of land to saile from the North point to the Northeast point one thousand seven hundred or one thousand eight hundred leagues, they should come to The new found Islands that we discovered, & so we should be neerer to the said Spicerie by almost 200 leagues then the Emperour, or the king of Portugall are.

*The New
found Islands
discovered by
the English.*

An extract out of the discourse of one Lopez Vaz a Portugal, touching the fight of M. Fenton with the Spanish ships, with a report of the proceeding of M. John Drake after his departing from him to the river of Plate.



Pon the relation of Pedro Sarmiento concerning the streits of Magellan, that they might be fortified, and for that the king heard, that there were ships in England preparing for the same streits, he commanded Diego Flores de Valdes a noble man of Spaine, to passe thither with 23 ships, and 3500 men to stoppe the passage of the Englishmen.

*Five ships of
this fleete cast
away on the
coast of Spaine.
[III. 727.]*

There went in this fleete the governour of Chili, with 500 olde souldiers that came out of Flanders: but this was the unhappiest fleet of ships that ever went out of Spaine: for before they came from the coast of Spaine a storme tooke them, and cast away five of the fleete and in them above 800 men, and the

LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.
1582.

rest came into Cadiz. But the king sent them word that they should proceede: and so there went out on the voyage 16 of the shippes, for two more of their fleete were much spoyled by the storme which they had.

In these sixteene shippes Pedro Sarmiento was sent to bee governour in the straites, and had assigned unto him 500 men to stay there with him, and hee carried with him all kinde of Artificers to make him forts, and other necessities, with great store of ordinance and other munition.

This fleete because it was late, did winter on the coast of Brasil, in the river of Jenero: and from thence they went when the winter was past, and about the height of 42 degrees they had a sudden storme, so that Diego Flores beat it up and downe 22 dayes, in which time hee lost one of the best ships he had, which had in her 300 men and 20 women, that went to inhabit the Streits: and in this ship also was most part of the munition which should have bene left in the Streits, so in the end the storme grew to bee so great, that the ships were not able to endure it any longer, but were put backe unto an Island called Santa Catelina: and there he found a barke wherein were some fryers going for the river of Plate: which friers told him of two great English ships, and a pinnesse, which had taken them, but tooke nothing from them, nor did them any harme, but onely asked them for the king of Spaines ships.

*This fleete
wintred in
the river of
Jenero.*

*M. Fenton
took these
fryers.*

Hereupon Diego Flores knowing that these English ships would goe for the Streits, determined to goe thither, although it was in the moneth of Februarie, and choosing 10 ships of the 15 that were left, hee left two ships which were not in case to goe to sea at the Island, and into the other three ships which were old, and shaken with the storme hee put all the women and sicke men in all the fleete, and sent them to the river of Jenero, and he with the other 10 returned again for the Streits.

A.D.
1583.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

The three ships in which the sicke men and women were, went to Brasil, and there they found within the port of S. Vincent the two ships before mentioned.

A fight betwixt our 2 English ships & three Spanish ships.

They woulde have had the English men to have gone out of the harbour, and thereupon they fell to fight, and because that these three ships were weake with the storme, and the men that they had were the worst in all the fleete, the Englishmen easily put them to the worst, and sunke one of them, and might have sunke another, if the Englishmen would: but they minded not the destruction of any man: for that is the greatest vertue that can be in a man, that when hee may doe hurt, yet he will not doe it. So the Englishmen went from this port to Spirito Santo, where they had victuals for their merchandise, and so they went backe for England, without doing of any harme in the Countrey.

They victual at Spirito Santo.

The cause why these English shippes under the conduct of M. Fenton went not to the streits, I know not: but some say that they were put backe by foule weather: other some say that it was for feare of the kings ships.

John Drake proceedeth on to the river of Plate.

But the pinnesse of these two ships went from them, in which was Captaine John Drake: the cause why they parted I know not, but the pinnesse came into the river of Plate, and within five leagues of Seale Island, not farre from the place where the Earle of Cumberlands shippes did take in fresh water, shee was cast away upon a ledge of rockes: but the men were saved in their boat, which were in number 18, who went ashore on the Northside, and went a dayes journey into the land, and met with the Savages which are no men-eaters, but take all the Christians that they can, and make them slaves.

Richard Faireweather re-mayneth in the river of Plate.

But the Englishmen fought with them and the Savages slew five of them, and tooke 13 alive, which were with the Savages about 15 moneths. But the Master of the pinnesse, whose name was Richard Faireweather being not willing to indure the misery that hee was in, and having knowledge that there was a towne of Christians on the other side of the river, he in a night called John Drake,

and another yong man which was with them, and tooke a very little Canoa, which had but two oares, & so passed to the other side of the river, which is about 19 leagues broade, and were three dayes before they could get over without meat: and comming to land, they hit upon an high way that went towards the Christians: and seeing the footing of horses, they followed it, and at last came to an house where there was corne sowed, and there they met with Indians servants unto the Spaniards, which gave them meate, and clothes to cover them, for they were all naked, and one of the Indians went to the towne, and told them of the Englishmen; so the Captaine sent foure horsemen, who brought them to the towne behind them.

This Captaine clothed them, and provided lodging for them, and John Drake dined at the Captaines table, and they were all very well intreated, the Captaine purposing to send them for Spaine. But the Viceroy of Peru having newes hereof, sent for them, and so John Drake was sent to him, but the other two were kept there, because they were married in the countrey, so that I know no more of their affaires.

*John Drake
sent to the
Viceroy of
Peru.
[III. 728.]*

Upon this comming of the Englishmen, there were prepared 50 horsemen to goe over the river to seeke the rest of the Englishmen, and also certaine Spaniards that were among the savage people, but I am not certaine, whether they went forward or not.

[A ruttier

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

A ruttier which declareth the situation of the coast of Brasil from the Isle of Santa Catelina unto the mouth of the river of Plata, and all along up within the sayd river, and what armes and mouthes it hath to enter into it, as farre as it is navigable with small barks.

*The Isle of
Santa Cate-
lina. Rio
Grande.*



From the Isle of Santa Catelina, (which is in 28 degrees of Southerly latitude) unto Rio Grande is fortie leagues. This river by another name is called Ygai. The Island of Santa Catelina is sixe leagues in length: It hath two small Ilands on the North side betweene the maine land and it: and on the South side it hath a shoald of rockes, which lyeth hidden very neere unto the poynt of the Isle. You are to passe betweene the firme land and the poynt of the Isle.

*Puerto de
Biaza, or
Laguna.*

From Santa Catelina to the haven of Biaza, which by another name is called la Laguna, are twelve leagues: it is a good haven within: but you must stay the full sea to enter into it, because it hath shoaldes in the mouth, and it may be knowen by a small Island which lyeth a league into the sea which is called La Isla de Raparo, that is The Island of succour or defence, and you must ride there to search the chanell.

Isla de raparo.

Rio Grande.

From this harbour unto the river before named there is no haven for a ship to harbour it selfe. And Rio Grande hath many shoalds in the mouth thereof. It is a river that none but very small shippes can enter into. And this river divideth the countrey of the people called Carios from other nations which are called Guavaes. And from this river unto the entrance of the mouth of the river of Plate it is al a plaine land, and very low: you must saile all along two or three leagues into the sea from the shore, untill you come to certaine Islands which lye twelve leagues from the mouth of the river of Plate.

*Certaine
Ilands 12
leagues distant
from the mouth
of the river of
Plate, which
are 3 in
number.*

A RUTTIER FOR THE RIVER PLATE

From Rio Grande unto these Islands are 68 leagues. And from these Islands unto the Cape of Saint Marie the coast runneth Northeast and Southwest, somewhat inclining a poynt to the South. The Islands are three, and may be knowen as you come from the sea by two poynts, which shew like the eares of a conic: you may ride betweene them and the maine.

From Rio Grande to the Cape of Saint Marie are 80 leagues: and the Cape may be knowne by one Island which lyeth from it a league and an halfe into the sea. You may sayle betweene the maine and that Island, because there is above 8 or 9 fathoms water. The Cape of Saint Mary standeth in 35 degrees of Southerly latitude.

*The Cape of S. Marie.
An Island a league an halfe from Cape Saint Marie.
Isla de Lobos.*

The Cape of Santa Maria upon the poynt thereof hath a litle hill which standeth over against the Isle of Seales. From this coast of Santa Maria you must coast along the land alway on the North shore, and along the same are certaine Bayes. From the Cape unto the river of Solis are tenne leagues, the coast runneth East and West. There standeth an Island over against the mouth thereof. From this river of Solis unto Los tres Mogotes which are on the maine land is three leagues. And from Los Mogotes unto the Isles of Saint Graviel are other 8 or 9 leagues more: all this distance runneth East and West. These are five small Islands: to ride here you must keepe somewhat neere the maine within an harquebuze shot halfe a league before you come at the Islands, and straightway you shall see a crosse + standing on the said land, and there is an harbour for some winds.

*The way to enter into the river of Plate.
Rio de Solis 10 leagues within the Cape.
Los tres Mogotes 3 leagues.
Saint Graviel 8 leagues.*

From Saint Graviel unto the river of Sant Juan going along the same coast, I say on the North shore, are three leagues: it is very well knowne by the broken cliffe which it hath, which is a white hill. The entrance into this river is very dangerous: because it is shallow, and none but very small shippes can enter into the same: the entrance thereof is on the West side very neere the land, great Carackes may ride within the harbour. From this river unto the Isle of Martin Garzia are three leagues: it

Rio de S. Juan 3 leagues.

The Isle of Martin Garzia 3 leagues.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

is one Island alone, and you must sayle along the coast on the North shore: and after you be come unto the Island, I say, over against the same, you shall have three fathoms water, and on the West side it hath a little creeke where you may ride.

*Rio de Buenos
Aëres on the
south side of
the river of
Plate.
[III. 729.]*

*The first
Spanish colonie
was planted in
the river of
Buenos Aëres.*

*The Isles of
San Lazaro.*

Rio Uruay.

*Parana is the
great river.*

He that desireth to crosse over the river of Plate unto the river de Buenos Aëres from the Isles of Saint Graviel, must shape his course Southwest: and the cut over is sixteene leagues and upon his arrivall on the South shore of the river, hee must seeke a chanell of three fathomes water, and strait he must goe along the coast untill hee come to a broken cliffe and a poynt like unto the firme land, which is distant from this chanell three or foure leagues: and when thou seest this broken cliffe, keepe thee a league from it. Here upon this river of Buenos Aëres was the first Colonie that Don Pedro de Mendoza planted. This river lieth very much hidden: because it is not seene, it is very shallow at a low sea, wherefore you must come in with the first of the flood.

From the Isle of Martin Garzia unto certaine small Islands which are called the Isles of Saint Lazarus is two leagues, these are shoalds: and to goe thither you must goe hard aboard the maine, for there goeth the chanell: all this is to be passed on the North shore, and with small barks, and with good heede.

From the Isle of Martin Garzia to the mouthes of the river are eight leagues in passing along on this side to seeke one of the mouthes of the river Parana, as it is hereafter described. But you had need first to harbour in a bay, which is in the very cliffe or Barranca, and you must stay for the full sea. And if you fall into the mouth of the river which is called Uruay, you must leave it on the right hand, I say on the North side. And foorthwith leaving the said mouth forward toward the West, you may enter into the first mouth although it seeme narrow; or rather you may enter into any of the mouthes: for all of them meete together in Parana, which is the maine river.

A RUTTIER FOR THE RIVER PLATE

And hee that desireth to goe from the Isle of Martin Garzia to the river of Palmas, which is the best of all these armes, or mouthes to speake more properly, is to hape his course to the West, and comming over to the other shore, and sayling along the coast Northnorthwest we shall discover the mouth of this river of Palmas: and we must enter hard by Los Juncales, which lye on the south side: and afterward within is very deepe sounding. All these mouthes of this river which are 5, are full of holds towards the East above the space of two leagues. And if the course of the water were not swift there, you could not enter into them, as I have already sayd, and you must passe all along with much heede and foresight.

Rio de las Palmas.

And if peradventure you have passed Cape Saint Marie and are come over to Cape Blanco, consider it, that it is so even and smooth a land, that you can scarcely discern it a league from the maine, unlesse it be a very cleare day: and after this sort the coast lieth low unto the river de Buenos Aëres. And from thence the coast lyeth somewhat high unto the entrance of the river de Palmas: all the coast runneth as I sayd before. And all along this coast are naughty people, which eate those which they kill, and many Tygers.

Cape Blanco on the South side of the mouth of the river of Plate a very low and even land.

From the Isle of Martin Garzia unto Sant Salvador is nine or tenne leagues. This is an Island which standeth two leagues within the first mouth: where Sebastian Cabota tooke possession. And this countrey is very well peopled by a people called Carios; and you must beware of all these people: for they are your deadly enemies. The most Southerly mouth of Parana called Rio de Palmas is sixteene leagues long, and it hath many turnings, and many palme or date-trees growing neere it, whereupon it is called The river of palme trees: and forthwith it entereth into the river Parana, as soone as these sixteene leagues are finished. All the other armes containe likewise sixteene leagues in length, saving one small or arrowe arme, which is called The river de los Beguaes; or this containeth fortie leagues in length. From this

Man-eaters upon the south shore. Sant Salvador an Island ten leagues off. Sebastian Cabota.

16. Leagues.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Santo Spirito
50 leagues
from Rio de
Palmas.

you must enter by the mouth of the river of Palmas unto Santo Spirito, the way is fiftie leagues: you are to passe still along the cliffes. As you enter on the left hand which is on the West shore up this river there are many Isles, lakes and small rivers, and many Indians which are your enemies.

Los Tenbuis a
people.
15. Leagues.

From Santo Spirito unto a people which are called Los Tenbuis is fiftene leagues. This is by the narrow arme whereby they passe into the river Parana: it is the more because it is the longer way. From the Tenbuis by this narrow arme upward unto the Quiloacas, which is another nation, are twentie leagues; and all up this river is great store of people.

This towne
perhaps may
be the towne
of Santa Anna,
15. leagues.
The Mequar-
etas a people.
20 leagues.

From the Quiloacas, to a place where the Spaniards now have builded a towne, are fiftene leagues. From this towne unto the people called Los Mequaretas is twentie leagues. Here are many sholds which continue thirtie leagues. All these thirtie leagues are sunken landes: where are many Isles, flats, and nations, which are our enemies.

The Mepenes
30 leagues.

From the Mequaretas unto the people called Mepenes are these thirtie leagues. And from hence begin the coasts of the firme land unto the mouth of the river Paraguai; saving that there are eight leagues more of sunken ground.

The river
Paraguai.

From the Mepenes unto the mouth of the river of Paraguai are thirtie leagues: it is a river that cannot be mistaken although it hath many armes and Islands and dangers, it hath a marke two leagues beneath the mouth on the East side, to wit, an high land, where are 7 points, which we call the 7 currents: and immediatly above these currents there is an Island as you passe up the river over against the poynt aforesaid standeth the mouth of Paraguai. This mouth is very plaine to be found in seeking whereof a man cannot be deceived. From this mouth the river of Parana is divided, which is a very great river: and it goeth unto the towne of Piquiri, which is an hundred and seventie leagues: and it runneth all this space

The 7.
currents.
[III. 730.]

The towne of
Piquiri or
Picora 170
leagues up the
river of
Parana.

A RUTIER FOR THE RIVER PLATE

A.D.
1577.

North and South, and in the way are many flats and
wolds; and great store of people, which are a bad
tion, although they bee divided. From the place
here these two rivers are divided, that is to say, from
the mouth of Paraguai are sixtie leagues unto the citie
of Assumption. This is a good river, and better to sayle
then all the rest of the rivers, which are in this countrey.
And from this towne to Los Xaraes are 200. leagues,
very well inhabited with people of divers nations, which
serve the Spanyards.

*The citie of
Assumption, or
Ascension 60.
leagues from
the mouth of
Paraguai.*

*200. leagues
from Assump-
tion subject to
the Spaniard,
to the citie of
Xaraes.*

THE TWO FAMOUS VOYAGES

happily perfourmed round about the world, by
Sir Francis Drake, and M. Thomas Candish
squire, together with the rest of our English
voyages intended for the South Sea, the kingdomes
of Chili, Peru, the backe side of Nueva Espanna,
the Malucos, the Philippinas, the mightie empire
of China, though not so happily perfourmed as
the two former: whereunto are annexed certaine
rare observations touching the present state of
China, and the kingdome of Coray, lately
invaded by Quabacondono the last
monarch of the 66. prince-
domes of Japan.

The famous voyage of Sir Francis Drake into the
South sea, and therehence about the whole
Globe of the earth, begun in the yeere of our
Lord, 1577.

In the 15. day of November, in the yeere of our
Lord 1577. M. Francis Drake, with a fleete of
five ships and barkes, and to the number of
14. men, gentlemen and sailers, departed from Plim-
outh, giving out his pretended voyage for Alexandria:
it the wind falling contrary, hee was forced the

A.D.
1577.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

next morning to put into Falmouth haven in Cornwall, where such and so terrible a tempest tooke us, as few men have scene the like, and was in deed so vehement, that all our ships were like to have gone to wracke: but it pleased God to preserve us from that extremitie, and to afflict us onely for that present with these two particulars: The mast of our Admirall which was the Pellican, was cut over boord for the safegard of the ship, and the Marigold was driven ashore, and somewhat bruised: for the repairing of which damages wee returned againe to Plimmouth, and having recovered those harmes, and brought the ships againe to good state, we set forth the second time from Plimmouth, and set saile the 13. day of December following.

*The Isle of
Mogador on
the coast of
Barbarie.*

The 25. day of the same moneth we fell with the Cape Cantin, upon the coast of Barbarie, and coasting along, the 27. day we found an Island called Mogador, lying one mile distant from the maine, betweene which Island and the maine, we found a very good and safe harbour for our ships to ride in, as also very good entrance, and voyde of any danger.

On this Island our Generall erected a pinnesse, whereof he brought out of England with him foure already framed. While these things were in doing, there came to the waters side some of the inhabitants of the countrey, shewing foorth their flags of truce, which being scene of our Generall, hee sent his ships boate to the shore, to know what they would: they being willing to come aboard, our men left there one man of our company for a pledge, and brought two of theirs aboard our ship, which by signes shewed our General, that the next day they would bring some provision, as sheepe, capons and hennes, and such like: whereupon our Generall bestowed amongst them some linnen cloth and shooes, and a javeling, which they very joyfully received, and departed for that time.

The next morning they failed not to come againe to the waters side, and our Generall againe setting out

DRAKE'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1578.

ur boate, one of our men leaping over rashly ashore, and offering friendly to imbrace them, they set violent hands on him, offering a dagger to his throte if hee had made any resistance, and so laying him on a horse, ried him away: so that a man cannot be too circumspect and warie of himselfe among such miscreants.

Our pinnesse being finished, wee departed from this place the 30. and last day of December, and coasting along the shore, wee did descrie, not contrary to our expectation, certaine Canters which were Spanish fishermen, to whom we gave chase and tooke three of them, and proceeding further we met with 3. Caravels and tooke them also. [III. 731.]

The 17. day of January we arrived at Cape Blanco, *Januarie.* here we found a ship riding at anchor, within the Cape, and but two simple Mariners in her, which ship we tooke and caried her further into the harbour, here we remained 4. dayes, and in that space our Generall mustered, and trayned his men on land in warlike maner, to make them fit for all occasions.

In this place we tooke of the Fishermen such necessaries as wee wanted, and they could yeeld us, and having heere one of our litle barkes called the Benedict, we tooke with us one of theirs which they called Canters, being of the burden of 40. tunnes or thereabouts.

All these things being finished, wee departed this harbour the 22. of Januarie, carying along with us one of the Portugall Caravels which was bound to the lands of Cape Verde for salt, whereof good store is made in one of those Islands.

The master or Pilot of that Caravel did advertise our Generall that upon one of those Islands called Mayo, *The Isle of Mayo.* there was great store of dryed Cabritos, which a few habitants there dwelling did yeerely make ready for each of the kings Ships as did there touch, beeing bound for his countrey of Brasile or elsewhere. Wee left with this Island the 27. of January, but the habitants would in no case traffique with us, being

A.D.
1578.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

thereof forbidden by the kings Edict : yet the next day our Generall sent to view the Island, and the likelihoodes that might be there of provision of victuals, about threescore and two men under the conduct and government of Master Winter and Master Doughtie, and marching towards the chiefe place of habitation in this Island (as by the Portugall wee were informed) having travailed to the mountaines the space of three miles, and arriving there somewhat before the day breake, we arrested our selves to see day before us, which appearing, we found the inhabitants to be fled : but the place, by reason that it was manured, wee found to be more fruitfull then the other part, especially the valleys among the hills.

*Ripe grapes in
Winter.*

Here we gave our selves a litle refreshing, as by very ripe and sweete grapes, which the fruitfulnessse of the earth at that season of the yeere yeelded us : and that season being with us the depth of Winter, it may seeme strange that those fruites were then there growing : but the reason thereof is this, because they being betweene the Tropike and the Equinoctiall, the Sunne passeth twice in the yeere through their Zenith over their heads, by meanes whereof they have two Summers, & being so neere the heate of the line, they never lose the heate of the Sunne so much, but the fruites have their increase and continuance in the midst of Winter. The Island is wonderfully stored with goates and wilde hennes, and it hath salt also without labour, save onely that the people gather it into heapes, which continually in great quantitie is increased upon the sands by the flowing of the sea, and the receiving heate of the Sunne kerning the same, so that of the increase thereof they keepe a continuall traffique with their neighbours.

*The description
of the tree
that beareth
Cocos.*

Amongst other things we found here a kind of fruit called Cocos, which because it is not commonly knowen with us in England, I thought good to make some description of it.



DRAKE'S DRUM

DRAKE'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1578.

The tree beareth no leaves nor branches, but at the very top the fruit groweth in clusters, hard at the top of the stemme of the tree, as big every severall fruite as a mans head: but having taken off the uttermost barke, which you shall find to bee very full of strings or sinowes, as I may terme them, you shall come to a hard shell which may holde of quantitie in liquor a pint commonly, or some a quart, and some lesse: within that shell of the thicknesse of halfe an inch good, you shall have a kinde of hard substance and very white, no lesse good and sweete then almonds: within that againe a certaine cleare liquor, which being drunke, you shall not onely finde it very delicate and sweete, but most comfortable and cordiall.

After wee had satisfied our selves with some of these fruites, wee marched further into the Island, and saw great store of *Cabritos alive, which were so chased by the inhabitants, that wee could doe no good towards our provision, but they had layde out as it were to stoppe our mouthes withall, certaine olde dried Cabritos, which being but ill, and small and few, wee made no account of. * Or goates.

Being returned to our ships, our Generall departed hence the 31. of this moneth, and sayled by the Island of S. Iago, but farre enough from the danger of the inhabitants, who shot and discharged at us three peeces, but they all fell short of us, and did us no harme. *The Isle of S. Iago.* The Island is fayre and large, and as it seemeth, rich and fruitfull, and inhabited by the Portugals, but the mountaines and high places of the Island are sayd to be possessed by the Moores, who having bin slaves to the Portugals, to ease themselves, made escape to the desert places of the Island, where they abide with great strength.

Being before this Island, we espied two ships under sayle, to the one of which wee gave chase, and in the end boarded her with a ship-boat without resistance, which we found to be a good prize, and she yeelded unto us [III. 732.]

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

A.D.

1578.

*A prize, and
Nuno da Silva
a Portugall
Pilot taken.*

good store of wine : which prize our General committed to the custodie of Master Doughtie, and reteining the Pilot, sent the rest away with his Pinnesse, giving them a Butte of wine and some victuals, and their wearing clothes, and so they departed.

*The isle of
Fogo.*

The same night wee came with the Island called by the Portugals, Ilha del fogo, that is, the burning Island: in the Northside whereof is a consuming fire, the matter is sayde to be of Sulphure, but notwithstanding it is like to bee a commodious Island, because the Portugals have built, and doe inhabite there.

Upon the South side thereof lyeth a most pleasant and sweete Island, the trees whereof are alwayes greene and faire to looke upon, in respect whereof they call it Ilha Brava, that is, the brave Island. From the bankes thereof into the sea doe run in many places reasonable streames of fresh waters easie to be come by, but there was no convenient roade for our ships: for such was the depth, that no ground could bee had for anchoring, and it is reported, that ground was never found in that place, so that the tops of Fogo burne not so high in the ayre, but the rootes of Brava are quenched as low in the sea.

Being departed from these Islands, we drew towards the line, where wee were becalmed the space of 3. weekes, but yet subject to divers great stormes, terrible lightnings and much thunder: but with this miserie we had the commoditie of great store of fish, as Dolphins, Bonitos, and flying fishes, whereof some fell into our shippes, wherehence they could not rise againe for want of moisture, for when their wings are drie, they cannot flie.

Aprill.

33. Degrees.

From the first day of our departure from the Islands of Cape Verde, wee sayled 54. dayes without sight of land, and the first land that we fell with was the coast of Brasil, which we saw the fift of April in ye height of 33. degrees towards the pole Antarctike, and being discovered at sea by the inhabitants of the countrey,

DRAKE'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1578.

they made upon the coast great fires for a sacrifice (as we learned) to the devils, about which they use conjurations, making heapes of sande and other ceremonies, that when any ship shall goe about to stay upon their coast, not onely sands may be gathered together in shoalds in every place, but also that stormes and tempests may arise, to the casting away of ships and men, whereof (as it is reported) there have bene divers experiments.

The seventh day in a mightie great storme both of lightning, rayne and thunder, wee lost the Canter which we called the Christopher: but the eleventh day after, by our Generals great care in dispersing his ships, we found her againe, and the place where we met, our Generall called the Cape of Joy, where every ship tooke in some water. Heere we found a good temperature and sweete ayre, a very faire and pleasant countrey with an exceeding fruitfull soyle, where were great store of large and mightie Deere, but we came not to the sight of any people: but travailing further into the countrey, we perceived the footing of people in the clay-ground, shewing that they were men of great stature. Being returned to our ships, we wayed anchor, and ranne somewhat further, and harboured our selves betweene a rocke and the maine, where by meanes of the rocke that brake the force of the sea, we rid very safe, and upon this rocke we killed for our provision certaine sea-wolves, commonly called with us Seales.

The Cape of Joy.

From hence we went our course to 36. degrees, and entred the great river of Plate, and ranne into 54. and 55. fadomes and a halfe of fresh water, where wee filled our water by the ships side: but our Generall finding here no good harborough, as he thought he should, bare out againe to sea the 27. of April, and in bearing out we lost sight of our Flieboate wherein master Doughtie was, but we sayling along, found a fayre and reasonable good Bay wherein were many, and the same profitable Islands, one whereof had so many Seales, as would at the

Their entrance into the river of Plate.

Abundance of Seales.

A.D.
1578.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

least have laden all our Shippes, and the rest of the Islands are as it were laden with foules which is wonderfull to see, and they of divers sortes. It is a place very plentifull of victuals, and hath in it no want of fresh water.

Our Generall after certaine dayes of his abode in this place, being on shore in an Island, the people of the country shewed themselves unto him, leaping and dauncing, and entred into traffique with him, but they would not receive any thing at any mans hands, but the same must bee cast upon the ground. They are of cleane, comely, and strong bodies, swift on foote, and seeme to be very active.

May.

[III. 733.]

The eighteenth day of May our Generall thought it needfull to have a care of such Ships as were absent, and therefore indeavouring to seeke the Flieboate wherein master Doughtie was, we espied her againe the next day: and whereas certaine of our ships were sent to discover the coast and to search an harbour, the Marygold and the Canter being imployed in that businesse, came unto us and gave us understanding of a safe harbour that they had found, wherewith all our ships bare, and entred it, where we watered and made new provision of victuals, as by Seales, whereof we slew to the number of 200. or 300. in the space of an houre.

*The Flie-boat
cast off and
burnt.*

*The people of
the country.*

Here our Generall in the Admirall rid close aboard the Flie-boate, and tooke out of her all the provision of victuals and what els was in her, and halling her to the Lande, set fire to her, and so burnt her to save the iron worke: which being a doing, there came downe of the country certaine of the people naked, saving only about their waste the skinne of some beast with the furre or haire on, and something also wreathed on their heads: their faces were painted with divers colours, and some of them had on their heads the similitude of hornes, every man his bow which was an ell in length, and a couple of arrowes. They were very agill people and quicke to deliver, and seemed not to be ignorant in the feates of

DRAKE'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1578.

warres, as by their order of ranging a few men, might appeare. These people would not of a long time receive any thing at our handes; yet at length our Generall being ashore, and they dauncing after their accustomed maner about him, and hee once turning his backe towards them, one leapt suddenly to him, and tooke his cap with his golde band off his head, and ran a litle distance from him and shared it with his fellow, the cap to the one, and the band to the other.

Having dispatched all our businesse in this place, wee departed and set sayle, and immediatly upon our setting forth we lost our Canter which was absent three or foure dayes: but when our General had her againe, he tooke out the necessaries, and so gave her over neere to the Cape of Good hope.

The next day after being the twentieth of June, wee harboured our selves againe in a very good harborough, called by Magellan Port S. Julian, where we found a gibbet standing upon the maine, which we supposed to be the place where Magellan did execution upon some of his disobedient and rebellious company.

*The cape of
Good hope.
June.*

Port S. Julian.

The two and twentieth day our Generall went ashore to the maine, and in his companie, John Thomas, and Robert Winterhie, Oliver the Master gunner, John Brewer, Thomas Hood, and Thomas Drake, and entring on land, they presently met with two or three of the countrey people, and Robert Winterhie having in his hands a bowe and arrowes, went about to make a shoote of pleasure, and in his draught his bowstring brake, which the rude Savages taking as a token of warre, began to bend the force of their bowes against our company, and drove them to their shifts very narrowly.

In this Port our Generall began to enquire diligently of the actions of M. Thomas Doughtie, and found them not to be such as he looked for, but tending rather to contention or mutinie, or some other disorder, whereby (without redresse) the successe of the voyage might greatly have bene hazarded: whereupon the company

A.D.
1578.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

was called together and made acquainted with the particulars of the cause, which were found partly by master Doughties owne confession, and partly by the evidence of the fact, to be true: which when our Generall saw, although his private affection to M. Doughtie (as hee then in the presence of us all sacredly protested) was great, yet the care he had of the state of the voyage, of the expectation of her Majestie, and of the honour of his countrey did more touch him, (as indeede it ought) then the private respect of one man: so that the cause being thoroughly heard, and all things done in good order as neere as might be to the course of our lawes in England, it was concluded that M. Doughtie should receive punishment according to the qualitie of the offence: and he seeing no remedie but patience for himselfe, desired before his death to receive the Communion, which he did at the hands of M. Fletcher our Minister, and our Generall himselfe accompanied him in that holy action: which being done, and the place of execution made ready, hee having embraced our Generall and taken his leave of all the companie, with prayer for the Queenes majestie and our realme, in quiet sort laid his head to the blocke, where he ended his life. This being done, our Generall made divers speeches to the whole company, perswading us to unitie, obedience, love, and regard of our voyage; and for the better confirmation thereof, willed every man the next Sunday following to prepare himselfe to receive the Communion, as Christian brethren and friends ought to doe, which was done in very reverent sort, and so with good contentment every man went about his businesse.

*M. Thomas
Doughtie
executed.*

*August.
The streight
of Magellan.*

The 17. day of August we departed the port of S. Julian, & the 20. day we fell with the streight or freat of Magellan going into the South sea, at the Cape or headland whereof we found the bodie of a dead man, whose flesh was cleane consumed.

The 21. day we entred The streight, which we found to have many turnings, and as it were shuttings up, as if there were no passage at all, by meanes whereof we had

DRAKE'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1578.

the wind often against us, so that some of the fleete recovering a Cape or point of land, others should be forced to turne backe againe, and to come to an anchor [III. 734.] where they could.

In this streight there be many faire harbors, with store of fresh water, but yet they lacke their best commoditie : for the water is there of such depth, that no man shal find ground to anchor in, except it bee in some narrow river or corner, or betweene some rocks, so that if any extreme blasts or contrary winds do come (whereunto the place is much subject) it carieth with it no small danger.

The land on both sides is very huge & mountainous, the lower mountains whereof, although they be monstrous and wonderfull to looke upon for their height, yet there are others which in height exceede them in a strange maner, reaching themselves above their fellowes so high, that betweene them did appeare three regions of cloudes.

These mountaines are covered with snow : at both the Southerly and Easterly partes of the streight there are Islands, among which the sea hath his indraught into the streights, even as it hath in the maine entrance of the freat.

This streight is extreme cold, with frost and snow continually ; the trees seeme to stoope with the burden of the weather, and yet are greene continually, and many good and sweete herbes doe very plentifully grow and increase under them.

The bredth of the streight is in some place a league, in some other places 2. leagues, and three leagues, and in some other 4. leagues, but the narrowest place hath a league over.

*The bredth of
the streights of
Magellan.*

The 24. of August we arrived at an Island in the streights, where we found great store of foule which could not flie, of the bignesse of geese, whereof we killed in lesse then one day 3000. and victualled our selves throughly therewith.

*Abundance of
foule in the
streight.*

A.D.
1578.
September.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

The 6. day of September we entred the South sea at the Cape or head shore.

The seventh day wee were driven by a great storme from the entring into the South sea two hundred leagues and odde in longitude, and one degree to the Southward of the Streight: in which height, and so many leagues to the Westward, the fifteenth day of September fell out the Eclipse of the Moone at the houre of sixe of the clocke at night: but neither did the Eclipticall conflict of the Moone impayre our state, nor her clearing againe amend us a whit, but the accustomed Eclipse of the Sun continued in his force, wee being darkened more then the Moone seven fold.

57. Degrees
and a terce of
Southerly
latitude.

Botero writeth
that another
hath found this
place all
Islands.

M. Winter
separated and
returned.

The trending
of the coast of
Chili.

From the Bay (which we called The Bay of severing of friends) wee were driven backe to the Southward of the streights in 57. degrees and a terce: in which height we came to an anker among the Islands, having there fresh and very good water, with herbes of singular vertue. Not farre from hence we entred another Bay, where wee found people both men and women in their Canoes naked, and ranging from one Island to another to seek their meat, who entered traffique with us for such things as they had.

We returning hence Northward againe, found the 3. of October three Islands, in one of which was such plentie of birdes as is scant credible to report.

The 8. day of October we lost sight of one of our Consorts wherein M. Winter was, who as then we supposed was put by a storme into the streights againe, which at our returne home wee found to be true, and he not perished, as some of our company feared.

Thus being come into the height of The streights againe, we ran, supposing the coast of Chili to lie as the generall Maps have described it, namely Northwest, which we found to lie and trend to the Northeast and Eastwards, whereby it appeareth that this part of Chili hath not bene truely hitherto discovered, or at the least not truely reported for the space of 12. degrees at the



DRAKE'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1578.

least, being set downe either of purpose to deceive, or of ignorant conjecture.

We continuing our course, fell the 29. of November with an Island called la Mocha, where we cast anchor, and our Generall hoysing out our boate, went with ten of our company to shore, where wee found people, whom the cruell and extreme dealings of the Spaniards have forced for their owne safetie and libertie to flee from the maine, and to fortifie themselves in this Island. We being on land, the people came downe to us to the water side with shew of great courtesie, bringing to us potatoes, rootes, and two very fat sheepe, which our Generall received and gave them other things for them, and had promise to have water there: but the next day repaying againe to the shore, and sending two men aland with barrels to fill water, the people taking them for Spaniards (to whom they use to shew no favour if they take them) layde violent hands on them, and as we thinke, slew them.

The Isle la Mocha in 38. degrees and 30. minutes.

Our Generall seeing this, stayed here no longer, but wayed anchor, and set sayle towards the coast of Chili, and drawing towards it, we mette neere to the shore an Indian in a Canoa, who thinking us to have bene Spaniards, came to us and tolde us, that at a place called S. Iago, there was a great Spanish ship laden from the kingdome of Peru: for which good newes our Generall gave him divers trifles, wherof he was glad, and went along with us and brought us to the place, which is called the port of Valparizo.

[III. 735.]

The port of Valparizo in 33. degrees 40. minutes.

When we came thither, we found indeede the ship riding at anker, having in her eight Spaniards and three Negros, who thinking us to have bene Spaniards and their friends, welcommed us with a drumme, and made ready a Bottija of wine of Chili to drinke to us: but as soone as we were entred, one of our company called Thomas Moone began to lay about him, and strooke one of the Spanyards, and sayd unto him, Abaxo Perro, that is in English, Goe downe dogge. One of these Spaniards

Wine of Chili.

A.D.
1578.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

seeing persons of that quality in those seas, all to crossed, and blessed himself: but to be short, wee stowed them under hatches all save one Spaniard, who suddenly and desperately leapt over boord into the sea, and swamme ashore to the towne of S. Iago, to give them warning of our arrivall.

The towne of S. Iago taken. They of the towne being not above 9. houtholds, presently fled away and abandoned the towne. Our generall manned his boate, and the Spanish ships boate, and went to the Towne, and being come to it, we rifled it, and came to a small chappell which wee entred, and found therein a silver chalice, two cruets, and one altar-cloth, the spoyle whereof our Generall gave to M. Fletcher his minister.

Wine of Chili. We found also in this towne a warehouse stored with wine of Chili, and many boords of Cedar-wood, all which wine we brought away with us, and certaine of the boords to burne for fire-wood: and so being come aboard, wee departed the Haven, having first set all the Spaniards on land, saving one John Griego a Greeke borne, whom our Generall caried with him for his Pilot to bring him into the haven of Lima.

Gold of Baldivia. When we were at sea, our Generall rifled the ship, and found in her good store of the wine of Chili, and 25000. pezoës of very pure and fine gold of Baldivia, amounting in value to 37000. ducats of Spanish money, and above. So going on our course, wee arrived next at a place called Coquimbo, where our Generall sent 14. of his men on land to fetch water: but they were espied by the Spaniards, who came with 300. horsemen and 200 footemen, and slewe one of our men with a piece, the rest came aboard in safetie, and the Spaniards departed: wee went on shore againe, and buried our man, and the Spaniards came downe againe with a flag of truce, but we set sayle and would not trust them.

Tarapaza. From hence we went to a certaine port called Tarapaza, where being landed, we found by the Sea side a Spaniard lying asleepe, who had lying by him 13. barres of silver,

DRAKE'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1579.

which weighed 4000. ducats Spanish; we tooke the silver, and left the man.

Not farre from hence going on land for fresh water, we met with a Spaniard and an Indian boy driving 8. Llamas or sheepe of Peru which are as big as asses; every of which sheepe had on his backe 2. bags of leather, each bagge containing 50. li. weight of fine silver: so that bringing both the sheepe and their burthen to the ships, we found in all the bags 800. weight of silver.

Here hence we sailed to a place called Arica, and being entred the port, we found there three small barkes which we rifled, and found in one of them 57 wedges of silver, each of them weighing about 20 pound weight, and every of these wedges were of the fashion and bignesse of a brickbat. In all these 3. barkes we found not one person: for they mistrusting no strangers, were all gone aland to the Towne, which consisteth of about twentie houses, which we would have ransacked if our company had bene better and more in number. But our Generall contented with the spoyle of the ships, left the Towne and put off againe to sea and set sayle for Lima, and by the way met with a small barke, which he boarded, and found in her good store of linnen cloth, whereof taking some quantitie, he let her goe.

*Arica in 18.
deg. 30. min.*

To Lima we came the 13. day of February, and being entred the haven, we found there about twelve sayle of ships lying fast moored at an anker, having all their sayles caried on shore; for the masters and marchants were here most secure, having never bene assaulted by enemies, and at this time feared the approch of none such as we were. Our generall rifled these ships, and found in one of them a chest full of royals of plate, and good store of silkes and linnen cloth, and tooke the chest into his owne ship, and good store of the silkes and linnen. In which ship hee had newes of another ship called the Cacafuego which was gone towards Paita, and that the same shippe was laden with treasure: whereupon we staid no longer here, but cutting all the cables of the shippes in the

*Lima in 11.
deg. 50.
minutes.*

A.D.
1579.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

[III. 736.]

haven, we let them drive whither they would, either to sea or to the shore, and with all speed we followed the Cacafuego toward Paita, thinking there to have found her: but before wee arrived there, she was gone from thence towards Panama, whom our Generall still pursued, and by the way met with a barke laden with ropes and tackle for ships, which hee boarded and searched, and found in her 80.li. weight of golde, and a crucifixe of gold with goodly great Emeraude set in it which he tooke, and some of the cordage also for his owne ship.

*The rich ship
called the
Cacafuego
taken.*

*Cape de San
Francisco in 1.
degree to the
North.*

From hence we departed, still following the Cacafuego, and our Generall promised our company, that whosoever could first descree her, should have his chaine of gold for his good newes. It fortun'd that John Drake going up into the top, descried her about three of the clocke, and about sixe of the clocke we came to her and boarded her, and shotte at her three peeces of ordinance, and strake downe her Misen, and being entered, we found in her great riches, as jewels and precious stones, thirteene chests full of royals of plate, foure score pound weight of golde, and sixe and twentie tunne of silver. The place where we tooke this prize, was called Cape de San Francisco, about 150. leagues from Panama.

The Pilots name of this Shippe was Francisco, and amongst other plate that our Generall found in this ship, he found two very faire guilt bowles of silver, which were the Pilots: to whom our Generall sayd: Senior Pilot, you have here two silver cups, but I must needes have one of them: which the Pilot because hee could not otherwise chuse, yeelded unto, and gave the other to the steward of our Generals ships.

When this Pilot departed from us, his boy sayde thus unto our Generall: Captaine, our ship shall be called no more the Cacafuego, but the Cacaplata, and your shippe shall bee called the Cacafuego: which pretie speach of the Pilots boy ministred matter of laughter to us, both then and long after.

DRAKE'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1579.

When our Generall had done what hee would with this Cacafuego, hee cast her off, and wee went on our course still towards the West, and not long after met with a ship laden with linnen cloth and fine China-dishes of white earth, and great store of China-silks, of all which things wee tooke as we listed.

*China-silks,
and Porcellan.*

The owner himselfe of this ship was in her, who was a Spanish Gentleman, from whom our Generall tooke a Fawlcen of golde, with a great Emeraud in the breast thereof, and the Pilot of the ship he tooke also with him, and so cast the ship off.

This Pilot brought us to the haven of Guatulco, the towne whereof, as he told us, had but 17. Spaniards in it. Assoone as we were entred this haven, wee landed, and went presently to the towne, and to the Towne-house, where we found a Judge sitting in judgement, being associate with three other officers, upon three Negros that had conspired the burning of the Towne: both which Judges & prisoners we tooke, and brought them a shipboord, and caused the chiefe Judge to write his letter to the Towne, to command all the Townesmen to avoid, that we might safely water there. Which being done, and they departed, we ransaked the Towne, and in one house we found a pot of the quantitie of a bushell, full of reals of plate, which we brought to our ship.

Guatulco.

And here one Thomas Moone one of our company, tooke a Spanish Gentleman as hee was flying out of the towne, and searching him, he found a chaine of golde about him, and other jewels, which he tooke, and so let him goe.

At this place our General among other Spaniards, set ashore his Portugall Pilote, which hee tooke at the Islands of Cape Verde, out of a ship of S. Mary port of Portugall: and having set them ashore, we departed hence, and sailed to the Island of Canno, where our Generall landed, and brought to shore his owne ship, and discharged her, mended, and graved her, and furnished our ship with water and wood sufficiently.

*The Portugal
Pilot set on
land.*

*The Island of
Canno.*

A.D.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

1579.

*A ship with a
governour for
the Islands of
Philippinas.*

And while wee were here, we espied a shippe, and set saile after her, and tooke her, and found in her two Pilots, and a Spanish Governour, going for the Islands of the Philippinas: wee searched the shippe and tooke some of her marchandizes, and so let her goe. Our Generall at this place and time, thinking himselfe both in respect of his private injuries received from the Spaniards, as also of their contempts and indignities offered to our countrey and Prince in generall, sufficiently satisfied, and revenged: and supposing that her Majestie at his returne would rest contented with this service, purposed to continue no longer upon the Spanish coasts, but began to consider and to consult of the best way for his Countrey.

He thought it not good to returne by the Streights for two speciall causes: the one, lest the Spaniards should there waite, and attend for him in great number and strength, whose hands, hee being left but one ship could not possibly escape. The other cause was the dangerous situation of the mouth of the streights in the South sea, where continuall stormes reigning and blustering, as he found by experience, besides the shoalds and sands upon the coast, he thought it not a good course to adventure that way: he resolved therefore to avoyde these hazards, to goe forward to the Isles of the Malucos, and thence to saile the course of the Portugals by the Cape of Buena Esperanza.

[III. 737.]

Upon this resolution, hee beganne to thinke of his best way to the Malucos, and finding himselfe when he now was becalmed, he saw that of necessitie he must be forced to take a Spanish course, namely to sayle somewhat Northerly to get a winde. Wee therefore set saile, and sayled 600. leagues at the least for a good winde, and thus much we sailed from the 16 of April, till the 3. of June.

*June.
Sir Francis
Drake sayled
on the backside
of America to
43. degrees of
Northerly
latitude.*

The 5. day of June, being in 43. degrees toward the pole Arctike, we found the ayre so colde, that our men being grievously pinched with the same, complained

DRAKE'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1579.

of the extremitie thereof, and the further we went, the more the colde increased upon us. Whereupon we thought it best for that time to seeke the land, and did so, finding it not mountainous, but low plaine land, till wee came within 38. degrees towards the line. In which height it pleased God to send us into a faire and good Baye, with a good winde to enter the same. 38. Degrees.

In this Baye wee anchored, and the people of the Countrey having their houses close by the waters side, shewed themselves unto us, and sent a present to our Generall. *A description of the people and Countrey of Nova Albion.*

When they came unto us, they greatly wondred at the things that wee brought, but our Generall (according to his naturall and accustomed humanitie) courteously intreated them, and liberally bestowed on them necessary things to cover their nakednesse, whereupon they supposed us to be gods, and would not be perswaded to the contrary: the presents which they sent to our Generall, were feathers, and calles of net-worke.

Their houses are digged round about with earth, and have from the uttermost brimmes of the circle, cliffs of wood set upon them, joyning close together at the toppe like a spire steeple, which by reason of that closenesse are very warme.

Their beds is the ground with rushes strowed on it, and lying about the house, have the fire in the midst. The men go naked, the women take bulrushes, and kembe them after the manner of hempe, and thereof make their loose garments, which being knit about their middles, hang down about their hippes, having also about their shoulders a skinne of Deere, with the haire upon it. These women are very obedient and servicable to their husbands.

After they were departed from us, they came and visited us the second time, and brought with them feathers and bags of Tabacco for presents: And when they came to the top of the hill (at the bottome whereof we had pitched our tents) they staid them-

A.D.

1579.

*A long
oration.*

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

selves : where one appointed for speaker wearied himself with making a long oration, which done, they left their bowes upon the hill, and came downe with their presents.

In the meane time the women remaining on the hill, tormented themselves lamentably, tearing their flesh from their cheekes, whereby we perceived that they were about a sacrifice. In the meane time our Generall with his company went to prayer, and to reading of the Scriptures, at which exercise they were attentive, & seemed greatly to be affected with it : but when they were come unto us, they restored againe unto us those things which before we bestowed upon them.

The newes of our being there being spread through the Countrey, the people that inhabited round about came downe, and amongst them the King himselfe, a man of a goodly stature, & comely personage, with many other tall and warlike men : before whose comming were sent two Ambassadors to our Generall, to signifie that their King was comming, in doing of which message, their speach was continued about halfe an houre. This ended, they by signes requested our Generall to send some thing by their hand to their king, as a token that his comming might be in peace : wherein our Generall having satisfied them, they returned with glad tidings to their King, who marched to us with a princely majestie, the people crying continually after their manner, and as they drew neere unto us, so did they strive to behave themselves in their actions with comelinesse.

In the fore-front was a man of a goodly personage, who bare the scepter or mace before the King, whereupon hanged two crownes, a lesse and a bigger, with three chaines of a marveilous length : the crownes were made of knit worke wrought artificially with fethers of divers colours : the chaines were made of a bonie substance, and few be the persons among them that are admitted to weare them : and of that number also the persons are

*Chaines like
those of
Canada.*

DRAKE'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1579.

stinted, as some ten, some 12. &c. Next unto him which bare the scepter, was the King himselfe, with his Guard about his person, clad with Conie skins, & other skins: after them followed the naked common sort of people, every one having his face painted, some with white, some with blacke, and other colours, & having in their hands one thing or another for a present, not so much as their children, but they also brought their presents.

In the meane time our Generall gathered his men together, and marched within his fenced place, making against their approching a very warre-like shew. They being trooped together in their order, and a generall salutation being made, there was presently a generall silence. Then he that bare the scepter before the King, being informed by another, whom they assigned to that office, with a manly and loftie voyce proclaymed that which the other spake to him in secrete, continuing halfe [III. 738.] an houre: which ended, and a generall Amen as it were given, the King with the whole number of men and women (the children excepted) came downe without any weapon, who descending to the foote of the hill, set themselves in order.

In comming towards our bulwarks and tents, the scepter-bearer began a song, observing his measures in a daunce, and that with a stately countenance, whom the King with his Guard, and every degree of persons following, did in like maner sing and daunce, saving onely the women, which daunced & kept silence. The General permitted them to enter within our bulwarke, where they continued their song and daunce a reasonable time. When they had satisfied themselves, they made signes to our General to sit downe, to whom the King, and divers others made several orations, or rather supplications, that hee would take their province and kingdome into his hand, and become their King, making signes that they would resigne unto him their right and title of the whole land, and become his subjects. In which, to perswade us the better, the King and the rest, with one

A.D.

1579.

*The King
resignes his
crowne and
kingdome to
Sir Francis
Drake.*

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

consent, and with great reverence, joyfully singing a song, did set the crowne upon his head, enriched his necke with all their chaines, and offred unto him many other things, honouring him by the name of Hioh, adding thereunto as it seemed, a signe of triumph: which thing our Generall thought not meete to reject, because he knew not what honour and profit it might be to our Countrey. Wherefore in the name, and to the use of her Majestie he tooke the scepter, crowne, and dignitie of the said Countrey into his hands, wishing that the riches & treasure thereof might so conveniently be transported to the enriching of her kingdom at home, as it aboundeth in ye same.

The common sorte of people leaving the King and his Guardes with our Generall, scattered themselves together with their sacrifices among our people, taking a diligent viewe of every person: and such as pleased their fancie, (which were the yongest) they inclosing them about offred their sacrifices unto them with lamentable weeping, scratching, and tearing the flesh from their faces with their nailes, whereof issued abundance of blood. But wee used signes to them of disliking this, and stayed their hands from force, and directed them upwards to the living God, whom onely they ought to worship. They shewed unto us their wounds, and craved helpe of them at our hands, whereupon we gave them lotions, plaisters, and oyntments, agreeing to the state of their griefes, beseeching God to cure their diseases. Every third day they brought their sacrifices unto us, until they understood our meaning, that we had no pleasure in them: yet they could not be long absent from us, but dayly frequented our company to the houre of our departure, which departure seemed so greivous unto them, that their joy was turned into sorow. They intreated us, that being absent we would remember them, and by stealth provided a sacrifice, which we misliked.

Our necessarie businesse being ended, our Generall with his company travailed up into the Countrey to their

*The like they
did in Hoche-
lago.*

DRAKE'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.

1579.

ges, where we found herdes of Deere by 1000. in company, being most large, and fat of body.

Great herdes of Deere.

We found the whole Countrey to bee a warren of a great kinde of Connies, their bodies in bignesse as be Barbary Connies, their heads as the heads of ours, feete of a Want, and the taile of a Rat being of the length: under her chinne is on either side a bag, the which she gathereth her meate, when she hath lost her bellie abroad. The people eat their bodies, make great accompt of their skinnnes, for their Kings use was made of them.

Abundance of strange conies.

Our Generall called this Countrey Nova Albion, and for two causes: the one in respect of the white bankes and cliffes, which lie towards the sea: and the other, because it might have some affinitie with our Countrey in England, which sometime was so called.

Nova Albion.

There is no part of earth heere to bee taken up, wherein there is not some probable shew of gold or silver.

Gold and silver in the earth of Nova Albion.

At our departure hence our Generall set up a monument of our being there, as also of her Majesties right title to the same, namely a plate, nailed upon a great poste, whereupon was ingraven her Majesties name, the day and yeere of our arrivall there, with the giving up of the province and people into her Majesties hands, together with her highnesse picture and armes, in a peece of sixe pence of current English money under the plate, whereunder was also written the name of our Generall.

It seemeth that the Spaniards hitherto had never bene in this part of the Countrey, neither did ever discover any land by many degrees, to the Southwards of this

Their departure.

After we had set saile from hence, wee continued our way out sight of land till the 13. day of October coming, which day in the morning wee fell with certaine Islands 8. degrees to the Northward of the line, at which Islands came a great number of Canoas,

October. Certaine Islands in 8. degrees. Strange Canoas, like those of Java.

A.D.

1579.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

having in some of them 4. in some 6. and in some also 14. men, bringing with them cocos, and other fruites. [III. 739.] Their Canoaes were hollow within, and cut with great arte and cunning, being very smooth within and without, and bearing a glasse as if it were a horne daintily burnished, having a prow, and a sterne of one sort, yeelding inward circle-wise, being of a great height, and full of certaine white shels for a braverie, and on each side of them lie out two peeces of timber about a yard and a halfe long, more or lesse, according to the smalnesse, or bignesse of the boate.

This people have the nether part of their eares cut into a round circle, hanging downe very lowe upon their cheekes, whereon they hang things of a reasonable weight. The nailes of their hands are an ynche long, their teeth are as blacke as pitch, and they renew them often, by eating of an herbe with a kinde of powder, which they alwayes carrie about them in a cane for the same purpose.

Islands.

Leaving this Island the night after we fell with it, the 18. of October, we lighted upon divers others, some whereof made a great shew of Inhabitants.

We continued our course by the Islands of Tagulada, Zelon, and Zewarra, being friends to the Portugals, the first whereof hath growing in it great store of Cinnamom.

November.

The 14. of November we fell with the Islands of Maluco, which day at night (having directed our course to runne with Tydore) in coasting along the Island of Mutyr, belonging to the King of Ternate, his Deputie or Vice-king seeing us at sea, came with his Canoa to us without all feare, and came aboard, and after some conference with our Generall, willed him in any wise to runne in with Ternate, and not with Tydore, assuring him that the King would bee glad of his comming, and would be ready to doe what he would require, for which purpose he himselfe would that night be with the King, and tell him the newes, with whom if he once dealt, hee

The Isle of Ternate.

DRAKE'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1579.

should finde that as he was a King, so his word should stand: adding further, that if he went to Tydore before he came to Ternate, the King would have nothing to doe with us, because hee held the Portugall as his enemy: whereupon our General resolved to runne with Ternate, where the next morning early we came to anchor, at which time our Generall sent a messenger to the king with a velvet cloke for a present, and token of his comming to be in peace, and that he required nothing but traffique and exchange of marchandize, whereof he had good store, in such things as he wanted.

In the meane time the Vice-king had bene with the king according to his promise, signifying unto him what good things he might receive from us by traffique: whereby the King was mooved with great liking towards us, and sent to our Generall with speciall message, that hee should have what things he needed, and would require with peace and friendship, and moreover that hee would yeeld himselfe, and the right of his Island to bee at the pleasure and commandement of so famous a Prince as we served. In token whereof he sent to our Generall a signet, and within short time after came in his owne person, with boates, and Canoas to our ship, to bring her into a better and safer roade then she was in at present.

The king of Ternate offreth himselfe and his kingdome to the service of the Queene of England.

In the meane time, our Generals messenger beeing come to the Court, was met by certaine noble personages with great solemnitie, and brought to the King, at whose hands hee was most friendly and graciously entertained.

The King purposing to come to our ship, sent before 4. great and large Canoas, in every one whereof were certaine of his greatest states that were about him, attired in white lawne of cloth of Calicut, having over their heads from the one ende of the Canoa to the other, a covering of thinne perfumed mats, borne up with a frame made of reedes for the same use, under which every one did sit in his order according to his

The great and strange Canoas of the King of Ternate.

A.D.
1579.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

dignitie, to keepe him from the heate of the Sunne, divers of whom beeing of good age and gravitie, did make an ancient and fatherly shew. There were also divers yong and comely men attired in white, as were the others: the rest were souldiers, which stood in comely order round about on both sides, without whom sate the rowers in certaine galleries, which being three on a side all along the Canoa, did lie off from the side thereof three or foure yardes, one being orderly builded lower then another, in every of which galleries were the number of 4. score rowers.

These Canoaes were furnished with warlike munition, every man for the most part having his sword and target, with his dagger, beside other weapons, as launces, calivers, darts, bowes and arrowes: also every Canoa had a small cast base mounted at the least one full yarde upon a stocke set upright.

Thus comming neere our shippe, in order they rowed about us, one after another, and passing by, did their homage with great solemnitie, the great personages beginning with great gravitie and fatherly countenances, signifying that ye king had sent them to conduct our ship into a better roade.

*The King of
Ternate came
to visite Sir
Francis
Drake.*
[III. 740.]

Soone after the King himselfe repaired, accompanied with 6. grave and ancient persons, who did their obeisance with marveilous humilitie. The king was a man of tall stature, and seemed to be much delighted with the sound of our musicke, to whom as also to his nobilitie, our Generall gave presents, wherewith they were passing well contented.

*Sagu a kinde
of meale.*

At length the King craved leave of our Generall to depart, promising the next day to come aboard, and in the meane time to send us such victuals, as were necessarie for our provision: so that the same night we received of them meale, which they call Sagu, made of the tops of certaine trees, tasting in the mouth like sowre curds, but melteth like sugar, whereof they make certaine cakes, which may be kept the space of ten

DRAKE'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1579.

veeres, and yet then good to be eaten. We had of hem store of rice, hennes, unperfect and liquid sugar, ugar canes, and a fruite which they call Figo, with tore of cloves.

The King having promised to come aboard, brake is promise, but sent his brother to make his excuse, ad to intreate our Generall to come on shoare, offering himselfe pawne aboard for his safe returne. Whereunto our Generall consented not, upon mislike conceived of the breach of his promise, the whole company also utterly refusing it. But to satisfie him, our General sent certaine of his Gentlemen to the Court, to accompany the King's brother, reserving the Vice-king for their safe returne. They were received of another rother of the kings, and other states, and were conducted with great honour to the Castle. The place hat they were brought unto, was a large and faire house, where were at the least 1000. persons assembled.

A castle in Ternate.

The King being yet absent, there sate in their places io. grave personages, all which were said to be of the kings Counsel. There were besides 4. grave persons, apparelled all in red, downe to the ground, and attired on their heads like the Turkes, and these were said to be Romanes, and Ligiers there to keepe continual trafike with the people of Ternate. There were also 2. Turkes Ligiers in this place, and one Italian. The king at last came in guarded with 12. launces covered over with a rich canopy, with embossed gold. Our men accompanied with one of their Captaines called Moro, rising to meete him, he graciously did welcome, and entertaine them. He was attired after the manner of the Countrey, but more sumptuously then the rest. From his waste downe to the ground, was all cloth of golde, and the same very rich: his legges were bare, but on his feete were a paire of shooes, made of Corlovan skinne. In the attire of his head were finely wreathed hooped rings of gold, and about his necke he had a chaine of perfect golde, the linkes whereof

Romanes and Turkes Ligiers in Ternate. The majestie of the King.

A.D.
1579.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

were great, and one folde double. On his fingers hee had sixe very faire jewels, and sitting in his chaire of estate, at his right hand stood a page with a fanne in his hand, breathing and gathering the ayre to the King. The fanne was in length two foote, and in bredth one foote, set with 8. saphyres, richly imbrodered, and knit to a staffe 3. foote in length, by the which the Page did hold, and moove it. Our Gentlemen having delivered their message, and received order accordingly, were licensed to depart, being safely conducted backe againe by one of the kings Counsell.

*Ternate the
chiefest of the
Maluco-isles.*

This Island is the chiefest of all the Islands of Maluco, and the King hereof is King of 70. Islands besides. The king with his people are Moores in religion, observing certaine new Moones, with fastings: during which fasts, they neither eat nor drinke in the day, but in the night.

*A litle Island
to the South-
ward of
Celebes.*

After that our Gentlemen were returned, and that we had heere by the favour of the king received all necessary things that the place could yeeld us: our General considering the great distance, and how farre he was yet off from his Countrey, thought it not best here to linger the time any longer, but waying his anchors, set out of the Island, and sayled to a certaine litle Island to the Southwards of Celebes, where we graved our ship, and continued there in that and other businesses 26. dayes. This Island is throughly growen with wood of a large and high growth, very straight and without boughes, save onely in the head or top, whose leaves are not much differing from our broome in England. Amongst these trees night by night, through the whole land, did shew themselves an infinite swarme of fiery wormes flying in the ayre, whose bodies beeing no bigger then our common English flies, make such a shew and light, as if every twigge or tree had bene a burning candle. In this place breedeth also wonderfull store of Bats, as bigge as large hennes: of Crayfishes also heere wanted no plentie, and they of exceeding bignesse, one

Fiery worms.

*Bats.
Crayfishes.*

DRAKE'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1580.

reof was sufficient for 4. hungry stomachs at a
er, beeing also very good, and restoring meate,
reof we had experience: and they digge themselves
s in the earth like Conies.

Then wee had ended our businesse here, we waied,
set saile to runne for the Malucos: but having at
time a bad winde, and being amongst the Islands,
much difficultie wee recovered to the Northward of
Island of Celebes, where by reason of contrary winds
able to continue our course to runne Westwards,
were inforced to alter the same to the Southward
ne, finding that course also to be very hard and dan-
ous for us, by reason of infinite shoalds which lie
and among the Islands: whereof wee had too much
l to the hazard and danger of our shippe and lives.

of all other dayes upon the 9. of Januarie, in the
e 1579. wee ranne suddenly upon a rocke, where
stucke fast from 8. of the clocke at night, til 4.
he clocke in the afternoone the next day, being
ede out of all hope to escape the danger: but our
crall as hee had alwayes hitherto shewed himselfe
agious, and of a good confidence in the mercie and
ection of God: so now he continued in the same,
lest he should seeme to perish wilfully, both he,
we did our best indeavour to save our selves, which
leased God so to blesse, that in the ende we cleared
selves most happily of the danger.

We lighted our ship upon the rockes of 3. tunne of
es, 8. peeces of ordinance, and certaine meale and
es: and then the winde (as it were in a moment
the speciall grace of God) changing from the starred
d to the larboord of the ship, we hoised our sailes,
the happy gale drove our ship off the rocke into
sea againe, to the no litle comfort of all our hearts,
which we gave God such prayse and thanks, as so
t a benefite required.

he 8. of Februarie following, wee fell with the fruit-
Island of Barateve, having in the meane time suffered

*Januarie in
anno 1579.
[III. 741.]*

*Their danger
upon a rocke.*

Cloves.

*The helpe of a
current in the
delivrie.*

*Februarie.
Barateve
Island.*

A.D.
1580.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

many dangers by windes and shoalds. The people of this Island are comely in body and stature, and of a civill behaviour, just in dealing, and courteous to strangers, whereof we had the experience sundry wayes, they being most glad of our presence, and very ready to releevē our wants in those things which their Countrey did yeelde. The men goe naked, saving their heads and privities, every man having something or other hanging at their eares. Their women are covered from the middle downe to the foote, wearing a great number of bracelets upon their armes, for some had 8. upon each arme, being made some of bone, some of horne, and some of brasse, the lightest whereof by our estimation waied two ounces apeece.

*Linew-cloth
good marchan-
dize.*

With this people linnen-cloth is good marchandize, and of good request, whereof they make rols for their heads, and girdles to weare about them.

Their Island is both rich and fruitfull: rich in golde, silver, copper, and sulphur, wherein they seeme skilfull and expert, not onely to trie the same, but in working it also artificially into any forme and fashion that pleaseth them.

*Nutmegs and
long Peper
growing in
Barateve.*

Their fruits be divers and plentiful, as nutmegs, ginger, long pepper, lemmons, cucumbers, cocos, figu, sagu, with divers other sorts: and among all the rest, wee had one fruite, in bignesse, forme, and huske, like a Bay berry, hard of substance, and pleasant of taste, which being sodden, becommeth soft, and is a most good and wholesome victuall, whereof we tooke reasonable store, as we did also of the other fruits and spices: so that to confesse a trueth, since the time that we first set out of our owne Countrey of England, we happened upon no place (Ternate onely excepted) wherein we found more comforts and better meanes of refreshing.

*Commendation
of the Island
of Barateve.*

Java major.

At our departure from Barateve, we set our course for Java major, where arriving, we found great courtesie, and honourable entertainment. This Island is governed by 5. Kings, whom they call Rajah: as Rajah Donaw, and

DRAKE'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1580.

th Mang Bange, and Rajah Cabuccapollo, which live
aving one spirite, and one minde.

f these five we had foure a shipboord at once, and
or three often. They are wonderfully delighted in
ured clothes, as red and greene: their upper parts
their bodies are naked, save their heads, where-
n they weare a Turkish roll, as do the Maluccians:
the middle downward they weare a pintado of
e, trailing upon the ground, in colour as they best

*Red & greene
clothes much
esteemed.*

he Maluccians hate that their women should bee
e of strangers: but these offer them of high
tesie, yea the kings themselves.

*The manners
of the people
of Java.*

he people are of goodly stature, and warlike, well
ided of swords and targets, with daggers, all being
heir owne worke, and most artificially done, both in
oring their mettall, as also in the forme, whereof we
ght reasonable store.

hey have an house in every village for their common
nbly: every day they meete twise, men, women, and
ren, bringing with them such victuals as they thinke
l, some fruites, some rice boiled, some hennes roasted,
e sagu, having a table made 3. foote from the ground,
reon they set their meate, that every person sitting
e table may eate, one rejoycing in the company of
her.

hey boile their rice in an earthen pot, made in forme
sugar loafe, being ful of holes, as our pots which we
r our gardens withall, and it is open at the great ende,
rein they put their rice drie, without any moisture.
he meane time they have ready another great earthen
set fast in a fornace, boiling full of water, whereinto
put their pot with rice, by such measure, that they
ling become soft at the first, and by their swelling
ping the holes of the pot, admit no more water to
r, but the more they are boiled, the harder and more
e substance they become, so that in the end they are
me & good bread, of the which with oyle, butter,

*A strange
fashion of
boyling rice.*

A.D.
1580.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

[III. 742.]
*The French
pocks.*

sugar, and other spices, they make divers sorts of meats very pleasant of taste, and nourishing to nature.

The French pocks is here very common to all, and they helpe themselves, sitting naked from ten to two in the Sunne, whereby the venemous humour is drawn out. Not long before our departure, they tolde us, that not farre off there were such great Ships as ours, wishing us to beware: upon this our Captaine would stay no longer.

*The Cape of
Buena Esper-
anza not so
dangerous as
the Portugals
have given out.*

From Java Major we sailed for the cape of Good Hope, which was the first land we fell withall: neither did we touch with it, or any other land, untill we came to Sierra Leona, upon the coast of Guinea: notwithstanding we ranne hard aboard the Cape, finding the report of the Portugals to be most false, who affirme, that it is the most dangerous Cape of the world, never without intolerable stormes and present danger to travailers, which come neere the same.

This Cape is a most stately thing, and the fairest Cape we saw in the whole circumference of the earth, and we passed by it the 18. of June.

Sierra Leona.

From thence we continued our course to Sierra Leona, on the coast of Guinea, where we arrived the 22. of July, and found necessarie provisions, great store of Elephants, Oisters upon trees of one kind, spawning and increasing infinitely, the Oister suffering no budde to grow. We departed thence the 24. day.

Oister-trees.

We arrived in England the third of November 1580. being the third yeere of our departure.

The names of the Kings or Princes of Java at the time of our English mens being there.

{ Raja Donaw.	{ Raja Tymbanton.
{ Raja Rabacapala.	{ Raja Mawgbange.
{ Raja Bacabatra.	{ Raja Patimara.

Certaine wordes of the naturall language of Java, learned and observed by our men there.

{ Sabuck, silke.	{ Larnike, drinke.
{ Sagu, bread of the Countrey.	{ Paree, ryce in the huske

DRAKE'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1578.

{ Braas, sodden ryce. Calapa, Cocos. Cricke, a dagger. Catcha, a looking glasse. Arbo, an oxe. Vados, a goate. Cabo, golde. Gardange, a plantane. Hiam, a henne. Sevit, linnen cloth. Doduck, blew cloth. Totopps, one of their caps. Gula, blacke sugar. Tadon, a woman.	{ Bebeck, a ducke. Anjange, a deere. Popran, oyntment. Coar, the head. Endam, raine. Jonge, a shippe. Chay, the sea. Sapelo, ten in number. Dopolo, twentie. Treda, no. Lau, understand you. Bayer, goe. Adadizano, I will fetch it. Suda, ynough.
--	---

The relation of a Voyage made by a Pilot called 1579.

Nuno da Silva for the Vice-roy of new Spaine, the 20. of May, in the yere of our Lord 1579. in the citie of Mexico, from whence it was sent to the Vice-roy of the Portugall-Indies: wherein is set downe the course and actions passed in the Voyage of Sir Francis Drake that tooke the aforesayd Nuno da Silva at S. Iago one of the Islands of Cabo Verde, and caried him along with him through the Streights of Magellan, to the Haven of Guatulco in new Spaine, where he let him goe againe.



Uno da Silva borne in Porto, a Citizen and inhabitant of Guaia, saith, that hee departed out of his house in the beginning of November in the yeere of our Lorde 1577. taking his course to Cabo Verde, or The greene Cape, where he anchored with his Shippe close by the Haven of the Island of Sant Iago, one of the Islandes of Cabo Verde aforesayde, beeing the nineteenth of

A.D.

1578.

[III. 743.]

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

January in the yeere of our Lord 1578. And lying there, there came sixe ships, which seemed to be Englishmen, whereof the Admirall boarded his ship, and by force with his men tooke him out of his ship, bringing him in the boate aboard the Admirals shippe, leaving some of his best men aboard his ship: and although the fortresse of the Island shot foure or five times at them, yet they hurt not the Englishmen: who having done, set saile from thence to the Island of Brava, taking with them the ship of the sayd Nuno da Silva: being there, they filled certaine vessels with fresh water: from thence holding their course inward to sea, having first with a boat set the men of Nuno da Silvas ship on land, onely keeping Nuno da Silva in his ship, as also his ship with the wines that were therein. And Nuno da Silva saith, the cause why they kept him on boord was, because they knew him to bee a pilot for the coast of Brasilia, that hee might bring them to such places in those countreys as had fresh water.

Rio de Plata. Being put off from the Island of Brava, they helde their course to the land of Brasilia, which they descried upon the first of Aprill, under the height of thirtie degrees: and without landing or taking in fresh water, they helde on their course to Rio de la Plata, that is, The river of silver, lying under five and thirtie degrees, little more or lesse: where they went on land, and provided themselves of fresh water.

Bay de las Islas. From thence they helde on their course till they came under nine and thirtie degrees, where they ankered: and beeing there they left two of their sixe shippes behinde them, and sailed but foure in companie (that of Nuno da Silva being one) till they came to the Bay called Baya de las Islas, that is, The Bay of the Ilands, lying under nine and fortie degrees, where it is sayde, that Magellan lay and wintered there with his shippe, when hee first discovered the Streight, which now holdeth his name. Into this Bay the twentieth of June they entred, and there ankered so close to the land, that they might

and to it with a harquebuse shot: and there they sawe the land to bee inhabited with Indians, that were apparelled with skinnes, with their legges from the knees downward, and their armes from the elbowes downward naked, all the rest of their bodies beeing clothed, with bowes and arrowes in their handes, being subtile, great, and well formed people, and strong and high of stature: where sixe of the Englishmen went on land to fetch fresh water, and before they leapt on land, foure of the Indians came unto their boate, to whome the Englishmen gave bread and wine: and when the Indians had well eaten and drunke, they departed thence: and going somewhat farre from them, one of the Indians cryed to them, and sayde: Magallanes, Esta he minha Terra, that is, Magallanes, this is my countrey: and because the Englishmen followed them, it seemed the Indians fledde upward into the land, and beeing somewhat farre off, they turned backe againe, and with their arrowes slewe two of the English shippers, one being an Englishman, the other a Netherlander: the rest came backe againe and saved themselves in the boate, wherewith they presently put off from the shore. Here they stayed till the seventeenth of August, upon the which day they set sail, running along by the coast about a league and a halfe from the land, (for there it is all faire and good ground, at twentie, and five and twentie fathome deepe) and were about foure or five dayes before they came to the mouth or entrie of the Streight: but because the wind was contrary, they stayed till the 24 of August before they entred.

The entrie or mouth of the Streight is about a league broad, on both sides being bare and flatte land: on the North side they sawe Indians making great fires, but on the South side they saw no people stirring. The foure and twentieth day aforesayd, they beganne to enter into the Streight, with an Eastnortheast wind. This Streight may bee about an hundred and tenne leagues long, and in breadth a league. About the entry of the Streight, and

The description of The streit of Magellan.

A.D.
1578.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

halfe way into it, it runneth right forth without any windings or turnings: and from thence about eight or tenne leagues towards the ende, it hath some boutes and windings, among the which there is one so great a hooke or headland, that it seemed to runne into the other land: and there it is lesse then a league broad from one land to the other: and from thence forward it runneth straight out againe: And although you finde some crookings, yet they are nothing to speake of. The issue of the Streight lieth Westward, and about eight or tenne leagues before you come to the ende, then the Streight beginneth to be broader, and it is all high land to the ende thereof, after you are eight leagues within the Streight, for the first eight leagues after you enter is low flat land, as I said before: and in the entrie of the Streight you find the streame to runne from the South sea to the North sea.

[III. 744.] And after they began to saile in with the Eastnortheast wind, being entred they passed along without any let or hinderance either of wind or weather: and because the high land on both sides lay covered with snow, and that all the Streight is faire and cleare, they helde their course a harquebuse-shot in length from off the North side, having nine and tenne fathome depth, with good ground, as I said before, where (if neede require) a man may anker: the hilles on both sides being full of trees, some of the hilles and trees reaching downe to the sea side in some places having plaine and even land: and there they saw not any great rivers, but some small rivers that issued out of the risses and breaches of the land: and in the countrey where the great Cape or crooking is, on the South side they saw certaine Indian fishermen in their Canoas or skiffs, being such as they saw first on the North side, but more people they saw not on the South side.

Being out of the Streight on the other side, upon the sixt of September of the aforesaid yeere, they held their course Northwest for the space of three dayes, and the third day they had a Northeast wind, that by force drave them Westsouthwest, which course they held for



SIR CHRISTOPHER HATTON



THE HISTORY OF THE
THE HISTORY OF THE
THE HISTORY OF THE

NUNO DA SILVA

A.D.
1578.

the space of ten or twelve dayes with few sailes up: and because the wind began to be very great, they tooke in all their sailes, and lay driving till the last of September.

The 24 day of the same moneth having lost the sight of one of their shippes which was about an hundred tunne, when againe they hoised saile because the winde came better, holding their course Northeast for the space of seven dayes, and at the ende of the sayde seven dayes, they had the sight of certayne Islands, which they made towards for to anker by them, but the weather would not permit them: and being there, the wind fell North-west: whereupon they sailed Westsouthwest.

*This was the
Elizabeth M.
John Winters
ship.*

The next day they lost the sight of another ship of their company, for it was very foule weather, so that in the ende the Admirals shippe was left alone, for the ship of Nuno da Silva was left in the Bay where they wintered before they entered into the Streights: and with this foule weather they ranne till they were under seven and fiftie degrees, where they entred into a haven of an Island, and ankered about the length of the shot of a great piece from the land, at twentie fathome deepe, where they stayed three or foure dayes, and the wind comming Southward, they weyed anker, holding their course Northward for the space of two daies, and then they espied a small uninhabited Island, where being arrived, they stroke sailes, and hoised out their boate, and there they tooke many birds and Seales.

*They were
driven unto
57. degrees of
southerly
latitude.*

The next day they set saile againe, holding their course Northnortheast, and North, to another Island lying five or sixe leagues from the firme land, on the North side of the Streight, where they ankered about a quarter of a league from the land, in twelve fathome water. This Island is small and lowe land, and full of Indians, the Island being altogether possessed and inhabited by them, where they hoysed out their boate, wherein the Admirall and twelve Englishmen entred, going to fetch fresh water, and to seeke for victuals: and being landed upon the Island, the Indians in exchange of other things,

*The Isle of
Mocha in 38.
deg. 30. min.*

A.D.
1578.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

brought two Spanish sheepe, and a little Maiz or rootes whereof they make bread, and because it was late, they returned againe unto their ship, without doing any other thing for that day.

*Sir Francis
Drake
wounded.*

The next day the said Captaine with the aforesaid twelve men being harquebusiers, rowed to land againe, and set two of their company on shore with their vessels to fetch fresh water, and by the place where they should fill their water there lay certaine Indians secretly hidden, that fell upon the two Englishmen and tooke them: which they in the boat perceiving, went out to helpe them, but they were so assailed with stones & arrowes, that all of the most part of them were hurt, the Captaine himselfe being wounded with an arrow on the face, and with another arrow in the head, whereby they were constrained to turne backe againe, without once hurting any of the Indians, and yet they came so neere the boate, that they tooke foure of their oares from them. This done, they set saile againe, running along the coast with a South winde, sailing so for the space of sixe dayes, passing by the haven called Sant Iago, and put into another haven, and there they tooke an Indian that lay fishing in a Canoa, giving him linnen and butchers chopping knives, with other trifles, and not long after there came another Indian aboard their shippe called Felipe, and he spake Spanish, he gave the English Captaine notice of a certaine shippe that lay in the haven of Sant Iago, which they had left sixe leagues behind them: with that intelligence the Indian being their guide, the next day they set saile and went to the aforesayd haven of S. Iago, and entring therein, they tooke the said shippe, wherein they found a thousand seven hundred and 70 Botijas or Spanish pots full of wine, and other things: which having done, they lept on land, where they tooke certaine sackes with meale, with whatsoever they could find; they tooke likewise the ornaments and the reliques out of the Church, wherewith they departed from thence, taking the aforesayd shippe, with two

NUNO DA SILVA

A.D.
1578.

men (that they found in her) with them, and so departed from that haven, which lyeth under 32 degrees and a halfe, running along by the coast till they came under one and thirtie, and thirtie degrees: which was the place where they had appointed to meete, and there to stay for ech other, if by tempest or foule weather they chanced to be separated, and so loose eche others company.

*The haven of
S. Iago in 32
degrees and a
halfe.
[III. 745.]*

And comming under thirtie degrees, they found a very good haven, whereinto they entred, and ankered at sixe fathome deepe, the shot of a great peece from the land, which was right over against a river, where they tooke in sixe pipes of fresh water: and to defend them that fetched the water, they set twelve men upon the land, and being busied in filling of their water, they espied a company of men comming towards them, whereof halfe of them were Spaniards, being about two hundred and fifty horsemen, and as many footemen, but they had no sooner espied them, but they presently entred into the boat, and escaped away, loosing but one man.

The same night they set saile againe with both their ships, running along the coast about ten leagues farther, where they tooke in some fresh water, but because they perceived certaine horsemen, they departed without lading any more water.

From thence they followed on their course along the coast for the space of 30. leagues, where they entred into a desert or unhabited haven: yet they went not on land, for every day they saw people upon the shore, & there they made out a smal pinnesse, the peeces wherof they brought ready framed out of England, and having prepared it, they launched it into the water, wherein the Captaine with fiteene men entred with the chiefe boatesman called John the Greeke, (being Master of the ship which they had taken in the haven of S. Iago,) wherewith they went to see if they could find the two shippes that they had lost by stormie

A.D.
1578.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

weather, as I sayd before: and likewise thinking to goe on land to fill certaine vessels with fresh water, they durst not venture, for they saw people on all sides of the shore: so that in the ende they returned againe without hearing of the other ships: being there, they tooke all the ordinance out of their ship, and new dressed and rigged her: which done, they put a small peece of ordinance into the pinnesse, wherewith they set saile againe, following on their course.

Having sailed thirteene dayes, they came to an Island lying about the shotte of a base from the land, where they ankered, and there they found foure Indian fishermen in two Canoas who told them that on the firme land they might have fresh water, but they understanding that there was not much, and that it was somewhat within the land, would not spend any time about it, but set saile againe, leaving the fishermen with their Canoas, following on their course along by the shore.

The next day being somewhat further, they espied certaine Indian fishermen that were upon the land in their houses, which the English captaine perceiving, presently entred into his pinnesse, and rowed on land, where he tooke three of the said fishermen, taking with him halfe of the fish that lay packed upon the shore ready to be laden, with the which Indians and booty, they came on boord againe.

The next day following, they saw a barke laden with fish, that belonged to the Spaniards, with foure Indians in it. This barke with the Indians and the fish they tooke, and bound the Spanish ship to their sterne, and so drewe it after them, leaving the said Indians within it, who by night unbound the barke, and secretly made away with barke and fish, and were no more seene. The next day the Captaine went into the pinnesse, and because he saw certaine houses upon the shore, he made thither, and being on land, he found two men in them, one whereof he tooke, leaving the other

NUNO DA SILVA

A.D.
1579.

behind, and there he found three thousand pezos of silver, (every pezo being the value of a ryall of eight,) and seven Indian sheepe, and hennes, & tooke al whatsoever they found: wherewith they departed from thence, following on their course. And two dayes after they came to the haven called Arica, where they found two ships, the one laden with goods and Spanish wares, out of the which they tooke only two hundred Botijas, or Spanish pots with wine, and out of the other seven and thirty barres of silver, which are peeces of ten or twelve pound eche barre, and thinking to leape on shore (with two barks that they found in the said haven, with about seven and thirty harquebuses and bowes) they perceived on the land certaine horsemen comming towards them, whereupon they left off their pretence, and tooke with them a Negro that they found in the barks, with whom they returned aboard.

The next day in the morning they burnt the ship, that was laden with the Spanish wares, and tooke the other with them, passing forward with it on their course, the Captaine sailing along the shore with his pinnesse, and the ship keeping about a league from him to seaward, to seeke for a ship wherof they had intelligence: and having in that maner sailed about five and forty leagues, they found the ship that lay at anker in a haven, who about two houres before had bene advertised of an English pirate or sea-rover, and had discharged eight hundred barres of silver out of her, and hidden it on the land, which silver belonged to the king of Spaine, of the which silver the Englishmen had received some intelligence, but they durst not go on land, because there were many Indians and Spaniards that stood to gard it, and they found nothing in the ship but three pipes of water: the ship they tooke with them, and being about a league in the sea, they hoysed up all her sailes and let her drive, doing the like with the ship that they had taken in Arica, as

A.D.
1579.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

also the other of Sant Iago, which likewise they let drive, following on their course with their owne ship, and the pinnesse.

*Calao de
Lima.*

Being seven or eight leagues from the haven of Calao de Lyma, they espied three ships, and boarding one of them, they tooke three men out of her, and so held on their course towards Calao de Lyma, where they entred, being about two or three houres within night, sailing in betweene all the ships that lay there, being seventeene in number: and being among the ships, they asked for the ship that had laden the silver, but when answeare was made them, that the silver was layd on land, they cut the cables of the ships, and the masts of two of the greatest ships, and so left them. At the same time there arrived a ship from Panama laden with wares and merchandise of Spaine, that ankered close by the English ship, which was, while the English Captaine sought in the other ships for the silver. Assoone as the ship of Panama had ankered, there came a boat from the shore to search it: but because it was in the night, they let it alone till morning, and comming to the English ship, they asked what ship it was: whereupon one of the Spanish prisoners (by the English Captaines commandement) answered and said it was the ship of Michael Angelo, that came from Chili: which they of the boat hearing sent a man on board, who climbing up, light upon one of the great peecees, wherewith he was afraid, and presently stept backe againe into the boat (because the shippes that lay there, and that sailed in those countreys, used to carry no great shot) and therewith they were abashed, and made from it: which the ship of Panama hearing, that was newly come in, shee judged it to be a rover, and therewith cutting her cables, shee put to sea, which the Englishmen perceiving, shipped certaine men in their pinnesse, and followed her: and being hard by her, they badde her strike, which they of the ship refused to doe, and with a harquebuse shot

killed one of the Englishmen, wherewith they turned againe into their shippe, and presently set saile, following after the ship, which not long after they overtooke : which they of the shippe perceiving hoysed out their boate, and leaping into it, rowed to the land, leaving the shippe with all the goods, which the Englishmen presently tooke, and with her sayled on their course.

The next day they saw a boat with sailes making towards them, whereby they presently mistrusted it to be a spie, and not long after they perceived two great ships comming towards them, which made the English thinke they came to fight with them, whereupon they let the shippe of Panama drive, therein leaving John the Greeke, with the two men that they had taken the same day that they entred into the Calao de Lyma, as I sayde before, and presently hoysed all their sailes, and sailed forward, not once setting eye againe upon the aforesayde ships, for they made towards the ship of Panama, which the Englishmen let drive. From thence they sailed againe along the coast, following on their course : and having sailed certaine dayes, they met a frigate that went towards Lyma, laden with wares and merchandises of the countrey, from whence the Englishmen tooke a lampe and a fountaine of silver, and asked the pilote being a Spaniard, if they met not with a ship, that they understood should be laden with silver, but the one Pilote saide he met her not, and the other said he saw her about three dayes before. This frigate came not to the ship, but to the pinnesse, wherein the Captaine sailed, for the pinnesse ranne close by the shore, and the ship kept a league and a halfe from the lande : whereupon they let the frigate goe, following on their course.

Two dayes after, they came to the haven called Payta, *Payta.* where they found a ship laden with Spanish wares, which the pinnesse boarded, and tooke without any resistance : for assoone as the Spaniards perceived the Englishmen, they presently made to land with their boate, and two of them lept into the sea, none staying in the shippe, but

A.D.
1579.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

the Master, Pilote, and some Negros, out of the whi shippe the Englishmen tooke the pilote, and all t bread, hennes and a hogge, and so sailed forward w the ship: but being about two harquebuse shot to a ward, they let it goe againe, not taking any thing out it, and asking after the ship, which they sought for, t told them that about two dayes before she departed fr that place, wherewith they followed on their course, a before night they met with a ship of Panama, which t presently boarded, but tooke nothing from her but on a Negro, and so left it, holding on their course.

[III. 747.] The next day being the first of Februarie, they n another ship that sailed to Panama, laden with fish a other victuals, and fortie barres of silver, and some go but I know not how much, which they tooke, and sent t passengers (with two friers that were in her) in a bo to land. The next day they hanged a man of the sh because hee would not confesse two plates of golde t he had taken, which after they found about him: wh done, they let the ship drive, following on their course.

*A pretie de-
vice to make
their ship saile
more swiftly.*

The first of March towards noone, they espied t ship laden with silver, being about foure leagues to s ward from them: and because the English ship v somewhat heaue before, whereby it sailed not as t would have it, they tooke a company of Botijas Spanish pots for oyle, and filling them with water, hu them by ropes at the sterne of the ship to make her sa the better: and the shippe that sayled towards Pana made towards the English shippe to know what shee w thinking it to bee one of the shippes that used to s along the coastes, and to traffique in the countrey: a beeing hard by her, the English Captaine badde t strike, but the other refusing to doe it, with a gr peece hee shotte her mast overboord, and having wound the Master with an arrowe, the shippe presently yeeld which they tooke, and sayled with her further into t sea, all that night and the next day and night, maki all the way they could.

The third day being out of sight of the land, they beganne to search the ship, and to lade the goods out of her into their ship, which was a thousand three hundred barres or peeces of silver, and foureteene chestes with ryals of eight, and with gold: but what quantitie it was I know not, onely the passengers sayd that there was great store, and that three hundred barres of the silver belonged to the king, the rest belonged to certaine merchants. That done, they let the ship with the men saile on their course, putting the three pilots in her that they brought with them, so that as then they had none but their owne men aboard, being the sixt of March, and from thence they held their course towards the land of Nicaragua.

Nicaragua

The thirteenth of March, either the day before or after, in the morning they descried land, not being very high, being a small Island two leagues from the firme land, and there they found a small Bay, wherein they ankered at five fathome deepe close by the land, and there they stayed till the twentie day. Upon the which day there passed a Frigate close by the Island, which with their pinnesse they followed, and taking her, brought her to the English ship, which frigate was laden with Salsaperilla, and Botijas or pots with butter and hony, and with other things. The English Captaine went on board, and cast the Salsaperilla on the land, leaving all the rest of the wares in the frigate, and then he put all his peeces into the frigate, that so he might lay his ship on shore, to new calke and trimme her, which continued till the three and twentie or foure and twentie of March. Which done, and having made provision of wood and fresh water, they held on their course along by the coast, sayling Westward, taking the sayd frigate and her men with them, and having sailed two dayes, they tooke their men out of her, and set them in the pinnesse, among the which were foure sailers, that meant to sayle to Panama, and from thence to China, whereof one they tooke, with the letters and patents that hee had about him, among

The Island of Canno.

The first sight of Nueva Espanna.

They calke and trimme their ship at the Ile of Canno over against Nicaragua.

A.D.

1579.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*Sea-charts of
the South sea
taken.*

the which were the letters of the king of Spaine, sent the governour of the Philippinas, as also the sea-warderewith they should make their voyage, and direct themselves in their course.

And so sailing untill the sixt of Aprill, about eve they discovered a shippe that held two leagues to sea from the land: and before the next day in the morning they were hard by her, and suddenly fell upon her, where her men slept, and presently made the men enter their ship, among the which was one Don Francisco Xarate. Which done, they followed on their course the sayd ship, out of the which they tooke certaine pepper and other wares, but I know not what it was. They wisely tooke a Negro out of it, and three dayes after both let the ship and men goe whether they would, leaving therein the two saylers that should goe for California, which they had taken in the frigate, keeping onely one sailer to shewe them where they should find fresh water to the which ende they tooke the emptie vessels with them to fill with water, and so kept on their course to the haven of Guatulco, where they put in, being upon Monday the thirteenth of Aprill, and having ankered, stayed there till the sixe and twentie of Aprill: and a three or foure houres within the night, they set sail holding their course Westward, and an houre or before they let Nuno da Silva goe, putting him in another ship, that lay in the haven of Guatulco.

*They arrive
at Guatulco.
Aprill 13.
Stilo novo.*

*Nuno da Silva
set on land.*

From thence forward the Englishmen passed on their voyage, to the Islands of Malucos, and from thence passed by the Cape de Buena Esperanza, and so to India land, as it is well knowen, so that this is onely the description of the voyage that they made, while the said Pedro Nuno da Silva was with them.

[III. 748.] Hereafter followeth the copie of a letter written by Francis Drake (being in the South sea of New Spain in his ship called The Pellican or the Golden Hinde with the ship of Sant John de Anton, which hee had taken) to his companions in the other shippes that were of his company

NUNO DA SILVA

A.D.
1579.

and by foule weather separated from him, as I said before :
The contents whereof were these :

Master Winter, if it pleaseth God that you should
hance to meete with this ship of Sant John de Anton,
pray you use him well, according to my word and
promise given unto them, and if you want any thing that
in this ship of Sant John de Anton, I pray you pay
them double the value for it, which I will satisfie againe,
and command your men not to doe her any hurt : and
that composition or agreement we have made, at my
turne into England I will by Gods helpe perfourme,
though I am in doubt that this letter will never come
to your hands : notwithstanding I am the man I have
promised to be : Beseeching God, the Saviour of all the
world, to have us in his keeping, to whom onely I give
all honour, praise and glory. What I have written, is
not only to you M. Winter, but also to M. Thomas, M.
Charles, M. Caube, and M. Anthonie, with all our other
good friendes, whom I commit to the tuition of him that
with his blood redeemed us, and am in good hope, that
he shal be in no more trouble, but that he will helpe
us in adversitie, desiring you for the Passion of Christ,
if you fall into any danger, that you will not despaire of
Gods mercy, for hee will defend you and preserve you
from all danger, and bring us to our desired haven, to
whom bee all honour, glory, and praise for ever and ever.
amen. Your sorowfull Captaine, whose heart is heavy
for you :
Francis Drake.

A.D.
1577.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

The voyage of M. John Winter into the sea by the Streight of Magellan, in company with M. Francis Drake, begun in the year 1577. By which Streight also he returned safely into England the second of June contrary to the false reports of the Spaniards which gave out, that the said passage was repasseable: Written by Edward Cliffe M.



IN the yeere of our Lord 1577. the 15 of September there went out of the mouth of Thamis over the lands ende of England a newe ship called the Elizabel of 80 tunnes in burthen: in company with which went also a small pinnesse of 10 tunnes in burthen called the Breeze. The sayd ship with her pinnesse arrived at Plimouth in which haven were three ships more, one called the Pellican in burthen 120 tunnes, being Admirall of the fleete: a barke called the Marigold in burthen 60 tunnes, with a flieboat of 50 tunnes. These ships had in them 164 men, and were victualled and furnished with all kind of necessary provision to make a voyage into the South sea. Wee set sayle the 15 of November but were put into Falmouth by contrary wind and afterward were constrained to put backe againe to Plimouth to repaire the great hurt which divers of the fleete had sustained in that tempest: and at length the 13 of December wee set forward from thence upon our voyage.

*They set forward from
Plimmouth the
13. of December.
Cape Cantin.
Asaphi.*

The five and twentie of December we had sight of Cape Cantin: this Cape lyeth in the latitude of 48 degrees and 30. minutes upon the coast of Friesland neere to a towne called Asaphi. The land all along the coast is hie and great mountaines. Sayling from the sayd Cape Southsouthwest about 18 leagues, we

JOHN WINTER

A.D.

1577.

*Mogador an
Island on the
coast of Bar-
bary.*

little Island called Mogador an English mile distant
om the maine, we sent our boat to sound the depth,
and at the returne thereof we understood by our men
that the haven was without danger, having five fathomes
f water fast by the rocks entring in upon the poynt
f the Island: wherefore wee entred in with our whole
leet the 27 of December. The Moores that were on
the maine seeing our ships ride there, came from the
mountaines to beholde us: whom our Generall, M.
Francis Drake espying, shewed to them a white flagge
a token of friendship, and sent his boat to shore with
one of our men, which not long before had bene
captive in the countrey, and partly understoode their
language, to talke with them. When the boate came to
shore, the sayd man went on land to them: to whom
they shewed many tokens of friendship, casting up their
eyes to heaven, and after looking downe upon the
ground, as though they had sworne by heaven and
earth, promising peace. That done two of them came
aboord to our Generall, and our man stayed on shore
for a pledge.

These two Moores, after they had made good cheere,
and received certaine gifts of our Generall went to
shore againe, and our man came aboard also. But the
raffie slaves having devised to betray us, came the next
day along the sea side with certain camels as though
they had brought some merchandize to traffique with
us: to whom our General sent certaine of our men in
the boat to learne what they had brought, giving charge
that none of them should goe on land. But the boate
being neere the shore one of our men more hastie then
wise lept to shore; whom the Moores immediatly
tooke by force, and setting him on horsebacke caried
him away into the mountaines, so that we saw him no
more after that time. In the meane time wee set up a
Pinnesse in the island, whereof wee brought 4 loose out
of England: which being finished, the last of December
wee weighed, and came out of the North part of the

[III. 749.]

*Foure loose
Pinnisses
brought out of
England.*

A.D.

1577.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*Mogador in 31
degrees and an
halfe.*

island, the same way that wee came in: for the South chanel is dangerous, having but 8 foote at low water, and is full of rockes. This island standeth in 31 degrees $\frac{1}{2}$ of latitude, being one league in circuite, not inhabited; and hath infinite number of doves upon it.

*Cape de Guer
in 30 degrees.*

At Sea wee met with a contrary winde, so that wee beate off and on, till the 4 of Januarie 1578, at which time a more favourable winde began to blowe at North-east, and then wee set our course Southsouthwest, till on the 7 of Januarie wee came as high as Cape de Guer, which standeth in 30 degrees of latitude. Here our

*Cape Bojador
in 27 degrees.
4. min.*

new Pinnesse tooke 3 Spanish fisher-boates, called Cantars. From thence wee ran Southwest and Southsouthwest, carying the sayd Cantars along with us, till the 10 of the sayd moneth, at which time wee found our selves in 27 degrees 4 min. being 10 leagues West-southwest from Cape Bojador, which lieth on the maine land of Africa. From thence we ran South and by

*Cape de las
Barbas.
Cape Blanco
in 20 degrees.
30 min.*

West, untill the 13 day at noone, at which time wee had sight of Rio del Oro, where our Pinnesse tooke a Portugall caravel. The 15, the Marigold took a caravel about Cape de las Barbas. And thence we ran along the coast being low sandie land, till wee arrived at Cape Blanco. This Cape sheweth it selfe like the corner of a wall upright from the water, to them which come from the Northwardes: where the North pole is elevated 20 degrees 30 min. And the Crociers being the guards of the South pole, be raised 9 degrees 30 min. The said Crociers be 4 starres, representing the forme of a crosse, and be 30 degrees in latitude from the South pole: and the lowest starre of the sayd Crociers is to be taken, when it is directly under the uppermost; and being so taken as many degrees as it wanteth of 30, so many you are to the Northwards of the Equinoctial: and as many degrees as be more then 30, so many degrees you are to the Southwards of the Equinoctial. And if you finde it to be just 30 then you be directly under the line.

JOHN WINTER

A.D.
1578.

Within the sayd Cape Blanco wee tooke one ship
ore, all the men being fled away, save two. We
ought this ship with all the rest which wee had taken
fore, into our harbour, 5 leagues within the Cape,
ere we washed and trimmed our ships, and went to
a againe the 22 of Januarie, leaving all the Spaniards
ere with their ships, saving one Cantar, for which our
enerall gave them the Benedict. In which course wee
n continually to the Southwest, untill the 26 day, when
ee found the North pole rayed 15 degrees 15 min.
ving the winde Northeast or Eastnortheast, which is
mmon on that coast. For it doeth blow for the
ost part continually from the shore: and we kept the
yd course, untill wee came neere the island Bonavista,
ithin 2 leagues off the shore; so that wee haled off
aine Northwest, the space of one houre, and then ran
outhwest againe, till day light the 27 of Januarie:
om which time wee ran Southsouthwest, untill 3 of the
ocke in the afternoone, at which time we approched
ere the island of Mayo, being high and hilly land,
ving that the North part of the island stretcheth out
elfe, a league into the sea very lowe. Wee came to
aker under the West part of this island the 28 day
f Januarie, and stayed there untill the 30 of the same.
uring which time, our General appointed M. John
Vinter and M. Thomas Doughtie, to goe over to the
ast part of the island with 70 men, to get some fresh
ictuals. And as wee marched through the island, about
he middest thereof, we found one house having a garden
elonging to it, in which wee found ripe grapes, also
ipe gourds, and melons, in the most dead time of our
Vinter. Wee found also a tree which beareth the fruite
ocos, which is bigger then a mans head, having within
he utter coate, which is about 3 inches thicke, a certaine
ut as bigge as two fists, and hath within a white sub-
ance, cleaving fast to the shell, which is halfe an inche
ick, very pleasant to taste, and within that a certaine
allownesse or voyde place, wherein is contained a pure

*The isle of
Maio.*

*Ripe grapes in
Januarie.*

*The Cocos
tree.*

A.D.
1578.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

and pleasant water in taste, and as some thinke, marvelous comfortable. As we passed through this island the inhabitants fledde into the mountaines, so that we could have no talke with them.

But we understood by the Portugals which came with us, that they were but servants to those of S. Iago, to keepe their cattell and goates, which bee very plentiful in this island: but we found them so wilde, that we could take none saving some yong kiddes: wherefore wee returned backe againe to our shippes. The Portugals had salted their Welles neere to the sea, so that we could not water.

[III. 750.] Then our Generall commanded every man aboard: afterward we weighed, and ranne over to Sant Iago the same night, being 10 leagues distant from thence: which seemed to bee a fruitfull island and well peopled. For wee sawe 3 townes on the shore: two of which shot at us, as we passed along. Our General made a shot at one of them againe. And sayling along the shore, at the South part of the island, wee tooke a Portugal shippe laden with wine and other commodities. This island hath 15 degrees in latitude.

*The isle of
Fogo.*

Brava.

*Nonnez de
Silva.*

From hence wee ran Southsouthwest to the isle of Fogo, so called, because it casteth continually flames of fire and smoake out of the top thereof, all the whole island being one high mountaine. Two leagues West from the isle of Fogo, is another island called Brava, where the sea is above 120 fathoms deepe neere to the shore, so that we could not anker for the depth of the sea, by reason whereof we were constrained to depart without water. Here the Generall discharged the Portugals, giving unto them our Pinnesse which we built at Mogador: with wine, breade, and fish, and so dismissed them the first of Februarie, taking one of their companie along with him, called Nonnez de Silva. The 2 of February wee set off from Brava, and directed our course Southsoutheast, running so untill the 9 of February, being within 4 degrees of the Equinoctial: at

JOHN WINTER

A.D.
1578.

which time, wee had the ayre troubled with thunder and lightning, notwithstanding calme with extreme heate, and divers times great showers of raine.

The 17 day wee were right under the line, which is the most fervent place of the burnt Zone: where in the middest of February we sustained such heat, with often thunder and lightnings, that wee did sweate for the most part continually, as though wee had bene in a stove, or hote-house. Here we saw flying fishes in great abundance, some a foote long, some lesse. Their fynnes wherewith they flye be as long as their bodies. They be greatly pursued by the Dolphine and Bonitoes, whom as soone as the flying fishes espie, immediatly they mount out of the sea in great numbers, and fly as long as their fynnes continue moyst: and when they bee dry, they fall downe into the sea againe. And here is to bee noted, that after we came within 4 degrees of the Equinoctial, untill we were so much past it, no day did passe without great store of raine.

Flying fishes.

*Continuall
raine at
certaine sea-
sons neere the
Equinoctial.*

From hence wee directed our course towards the Southsouthwest untill the 5 of Aprill; at which time, wee had a very sweet smell from the land. The same day at noone wee sounded, and found the sea to be 32 fathomes deepe, the ground being soft oaze: and shortly after we had but 28 fathomes, being 31 degrees and 30 min. beyond the Equinoctial, towarde the South pole: and wee had sight of the land about 3 of the clocke in the afternoone the same day. This land is very lowe neere the sea; and hie mountaines up within the countrie.

*Land in 31
degrees. 30
min. to the
South of the
Equinoctial.*

From hence we ran towardes the Southsouthwest, untill the 14 of Aprill; when wee found a little island, lying neere the maine land of Cape Sant Marie, by which is the enterance into the river of Plate, being in 35 degrees of Southerly latitude. From this island wee ran 7 or 8 leagues along the maine, where we came to an anker under a Cape, which our General called Cape Joy. Here every ship tooke in fresh water. Then we

*Cape Sant
Marie at the
mouth of the
River of
Plate.*

A.D.
1578.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

departed, and ran about 15 leagues towards the West-southwest, where we found a deepe bay. In the bottome of this bay is a long rocke, not far from the maine: which rocke so breaketh the force of the sea, that shippes may ride commodiously under the same for Southerly windes. Hither came all our fleete to anker, the 19 of Aprill, and roade there untill the 20 day at night. Here wee killed some seales. And from thence wee ran about 20 leagues, where we found the water very much troubled and fresh, and wee ran in so farre that we had but 3 fathomes water. Here wee tooke in fresh water, and ranne over to the Southward, and fell with the land which lyeth on the South part of the river of Plate, the 27 day. This land lyeth Southsouthwest and Northnortheast, and is shold 3 or 4 leagues into the sea. Here our fly-boat lost our companie in the night.

*Cape of Hope
in 47 degrees.*

From hence we ran toward the Southwest, having much foule weather and contrary windes, untill the 12 of May: and then wee sounded and had 28 fathomes, with blacke sande and small stones, and had sight of the land the same morning about 10 of the clocke. This land is 47 degrees in latitude. Our Generall named this land, Cape Hope. We came to anker there, about 3 leagues from the shore the same night. The next morning our General, went to the maine in a boate: by meanes whereof hee had bene in great danger, if the Marigold had not weighed, and ran in with the shore, and so tooke up the boate and men: for there arose such foule weather, with a thicke myst and a Southeast winde, that they were not able to recover their shippes againe which rode without: which were forced to weigh and runne to sea. The Prize weighed the 13 at night, and ran to the Southwards: the other stayed untill the 14 in the morning and then ran to sea, not being able to ride.

In the meane time while the Marigold rode under the shore, our Generall with certaine of his men went

JOHN WINTER

A.D.
1578.

on land, where they sawe two naked men, saying that they had a certaine skinne wrapt about their shoulders and rowles upon their heades. To whom our General shewed a white cloth, in signe of friendship, who with certaine gestures of their bodies and handes, shewed the like to him againe, speaking likewise and making a noyse, which our men could not understand, but they would in no case come neere our men. Our Generall went the next day to the same place againe: but hee had no sight of the foresaid men or any other. Howbeit hee found certaine foules, as Ostriches, and other sea foules, which the sayd men had newly killed, and laid them on an heape together, as though they had done that for our men of purpose. There was also a certaine bagge with litle stones of divers colours, which together with the victuals our General brought aboard, and then weighed, and came to sea the 15 of the sayd moneth: where all the rest of the fleet mette with him, save the Prize, and the fly-boat. The 16 day wee ran into a bay to the Southwardes of Cape Hope, where we roade al that night. The next morning our Generall weighed, & ran without the cape to the Northwardes, & sent the Elizabeth towards the South to looke for the Prize: leaving the Marigold and the Canter to search if in the bay they could finde any fit harbor for our ships. The same day being the 14 of May, our General met with the fly-boat (which lost us the 27 of April) and brought her into saide bay. The 18 in the morning we had word from the ships, that they had found a safe harbour and we weighed and ran in, the same day being Whitsunday. The Elizabeth weighed & put forth again to sea, the 20 day, to looke for the Prize, and not finding her came in the next day. In the meane time our General discharged the fly-boat, and ran her upon the maine, where we broke her up for fire-wood. In the meane while there came about 30 of the countrey people downe to the sea side: and when they were within 100 pases of our men, they set

Ostriches and sea foules.

The description of certaine Savages.

A.D.
1578.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

themselves in array very orderly casting their companie into the forme of a ring, every man having his bow and arrowes: who (when they had pight a staffe on the ground, with certeine glasses, beads, and other trifles) returned backe. Then the countrey people came and tooke them and afterward approched neerer to our men, shewing themselves very pleasant, insomuch that M. Winter daunced with them. They were exceedingly delighted with the sound of the trumpet, and vialles. They be of a meane stature, wel limmed, and of a duskish, tawnie, or browne colour. Some of them having their faces spotted with divers colours, as red, white, and blacke. Their apparel is a certeine skinn (wherein they wrap themselves) not reaching so low as to cover their privy members, all the rest of their bodies be naked, saving that they weare certaine roules upon their heads, whose ends hang over their shoulders. Every one beareth his bow, being an ell in length, and arrowes made of reeds, having heads, framed very strangely & cunningly of a flint stone. They be much given to mirth and jollity, and are very sly, and ready to steale any thing that comes within their reach: for one of them snatched our Generals cap from his head (as he stouped) being of skarlet with a golden band: yet he would suffer no man to hurt any of them. They eate rawe flesh, for we found seales bones, the raw flesh whereof they had gnawen with their teeth like dogs. In this bay we watered, and victualed with seales: for there is such plentie that we slew above 200 in the space of one houre upon a litle island.

The 3 of June we departed from thence, and being at sea we were put backe againe to Cape Hope, where we discharged our Canter and let her float in the sea. Afterward wee ran to the 50 degree of the South pole, where wee met with the winde Southerly, and so turned backe againe to the Northward. And as we ran along the shore, we met with our Prize the 19 of June, which we lost the 13 of May. The day following we found

JOHN WINTER

A.D.
1578.

a harbour, into the which we entred with all our fleet the same day. This port is 49 degrees and an halfe in latitude, and I suppose it to be the same which Magellan named Port S. Julian: for we found a gybbet on an hill, whereupon they were executed that did conspire against Magellan, and certaine bones also of their dead bodies. The 22 of this moneth our Generall going to shore upon the maine with 7 or 8 of his men, met with 3 of the Patagons, having bowes and arrowes, who came neere to our men making them signes to depart. Whereupon a gentleman being there present, and having a bowe and arrowes, made a shot to the end to shew them the force of our bowes, with the which shot his string broke: whereupon the Patagons presumed to encounter them, directing their arrowes first at our M. Gunner, who had a caliver ready bent to shot at them but it would not take fire: and as he levelled his peece one of them shot him through the brest, and out at the backe, wherewith he fell downe starke dead. Also the gentleman that shot the arrow was so wounded that hee dyed the 2 day after and with the other was buried in a litle island lying in the said port. Our men left the slaine man on shore till night, and then fetched him in a boat. In the meane time the Patagons had stript him of all his clothes, and viewed his body laying his clothes under his head, and so left him untouched, saying that they had stucked the English arrow in his left eye. These men be of no such stature as the Spaniardes report, being but of the height of English men: for I have seene men in England taller then I could see any of them. But peradventure the Spaniard did not thinke that any English men would have come thither so soone to have disproved them in this & divers others of their notorious lies: wherefore they presumed more boldly to abuse the world. The last of June M. Thomas Doughty was brought to his answer, was accused, and convicted of certaine articles, and by M. Drake condemned. He was beheaded the 2 of July

*The port of
Sant Julian.*

*Two of our
men slaine by
the Patagons.*

[III. 752.]

*The execution
of M. Thomas
Doughtie.*

A.D.
1578.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*The entrance
of the streight
of Magellan.*

*Ordinarie
flood and ebbe
in the streight.*

*Abundance of
sea foules on S.
Georges island
in the streight
of Magellan.*

1578, whose body was buried in the said island, neer to them which were slaine. We wintered in this port 2 moneths, during which time we had such weather as is commonly in England in the depth of winter, or rather colder. After we had trimmed up our ships and made provision of fewell and fresh water, we departed thence with 3 ships the 17 of August about noone And the 20 of the said moneth we seized Cape Victorie by the which Cape is the way into the South sea, called The streights of Magellan, the first discoverer thereof Wee found the mouth of the streights to be 52 degrees $\frac{1}{2}$ Southward of Equinoctial. In this streight, we found the sea to have no such current as some do imagine (following the course of the primum mobile from East to West) but to eb and flow as ordinarily as upon other coasts, rising 5 fathoms upright. The flood riseth out of the East ocean, and stretcheth it selfe so far into the streights, that it meeteth the flood of the South sea neere about the midst of the streights, where it bendeth like an elbow, tending to the West-north-west into the South Sea, whereas the East part from the mouth of the streights to this elbow lyeth South-west and by West, or South-west to 53 degrees and $\frac{1}{2}$. 30 league within the streights there be 3 islands. To the greatest our general gave the name of Elizabeth: to the second Bartholomew, because we found it on S. Bartholomewes day: the 3 he named S. Georges island. Here we staid one day & victualled our selves with a kinde of foule which is plentiful in that isle, and whose flesh is not farre unlike a fat goose here in England: they have no wings, but short pineons which serve their turne in swimming. Their colour is somewhat blacke mixt with white spots under their belly, and about their necke They walke so upright, that a farre off a man would take them to be litle children. If a man aproch any thing neere them, they run into holes in the ground (which be not very deepe) whereof the island is full So that to take them we had staves with hookes fast to

JOHN WINTER

A.D.
1578.

da, wherewith some of our men pulled them out
 hers being ready with cudgels did knocke them
 : head, for they bite so cruellie with their crooked
 hat none of us was able to handle them alive.
 and on both parts is very high: but especially
 l the South sea, monstrous high hills and craggy
 do exalt themselves, whose tops be all hoary with
 , in the moneths of August, September, and
 er. Notwithstanding the lower partes of the hilles
 plenished and beautified with impenetrable thicke
 of strange and unknown trees, flourishing all the
 ong. Here we made provision of fewel and fresh
 and passed by Cape Deseado into the South sea
 of September. And running along towards the
 -west about 70 leagues, the winde turned directly
 t us, with great extremitie of foule weather, as
 haile, snow, and thicke fogs which continued so
 then 3 weeks, that we could beare no saile, at
 time we were driven 57 degr. to the south pole.
 15 of September the moone was there eclipsed,
 an to be darkened presently after the setting of
 nne, about 6 of the clocke at night, being then
 octial vernal in that countrey. The said eclipse
 ed the 16 day in the morning before one of the
 in England, which is about sixe houres difference,
 ng to one quarter of the world, from the Meridian
 gland towards the West. The last of September
 a very foule night, and the seas sore growne, we
 e Marigold, the Generals shippe and the Elizabeth
 ng to the East-ward to get the shore, whereof we
 ght, the 7 of October, falling into a very dangerous
 ll of rocks: and there we lost company of M.
 : the same night. The next day very hardly
 ng the danger of the rocks, we put into the
 its againe, where we ankered in an open bay for
 ace of 2 dayes, and made great fiers on the shore,
 e end that if M. Drake should come into the
 hts, hee might finde us. After wee went into a

*High hills on
 both sides of
 the streight.*

*Cape Deseado
 where they en-
 tred into the
 South sea.*

*They were
 driven to 57
 degrees South-
 ward.*

*They loose M.
 Drakes com-
 pany.*

A.D.
1578.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

sound, where we stayed for the space of 3 weekes and named it The port of Health, for the most part of our men being very sicke with long watching, wet, cold, and evill diet, did here (God be thanked) wonderfully recover their health in short space. Here we had very great muscles (some being 20 inches long) very pleasant meate, and many of them full of seed-pearles.

*The voyage
given over.*

We came out of this harbour the first of November, giving over our voiage by M. Winters compulsion (full sore against the mariners minds) who alleged, he stood in dispaire, as well to have winds to serve his turne for Peru, as also of M. Drakes safetie. So we came backe againe through the streights to S. Georges Island, where we tooke of the foules before named, and after departed.

*They returned
out of The
streight the 11
of November,
having entred
into The south
sea the 6 of
September.*

[III. 753.]

And thus wee passed by Cape Victorie out of the streights the 11 of November, directing our course to the North-east, till the last of this moneth. What time wee arrived at an island which lyeth at the mouth of the river of Plate. Upon this island there is such an infinite number of seales, as may seeme incredible to any man that hath not bene there, some of them being 16 foote long, not fearing the presence of men: for the most of our men were upon the island, for the space of 15 dayes to set up a Pinnesse, during which time the seales would come and slepe by them, and rather resist our men, then give place, unlesse mortall blowes forced them to yeelde.

*Sant Vincent
in Brasil in
24 degrees.*

When our Pinnesse was built, we went to another island, where wee did water, and afterward departed the first of Januarie 1579, and ran towards the North till the 20 of the said moneth, and then we arrived at an island which lieth on the coast of Brasil, neere to a towne called sant Vincent inhabited by the Portugals. The sayd towne lyeth 24 degrees Southwarde, almost under the Tropicke of Capricorne. Here, by reason of fowle weather we lost our Pinnesse, and 8 men in her, and never saw them since. Here also our ship was in great

JOHN WINTER

A.D.

1579.

*A dangerous
current.*

unger, by the meanes of a strong current, which had most cast us upon the shore before wee were aware, somuch that we were constrained to anker in the open sea, and brake our cable and lost an anker, and presently : fal another anker; in weighing whereof our men were sore spoiled. For the capstan ranne about so violently with the rising of the shippe in the sea, that threwe the men from the barres, and brake out the sinnes of one man: one other had his legge broken, and divers others were sore hurt. At last wee got up our anker and set sayle, and ran into a place called Tanay, where we roade under an island and tooke in good and water.

*Tanay a place
in Brasil.*

And while we stayed here, there came 3 Portugals aboard us in a canoa, to knowe what wee would have, of what countrey we were. To whom our Captaine made answe: that we were Englishmen, and had bought commodities for their countrey, if they would trafficke with us: whereat they greatly marveled. For they saide that they never heard of any English ship have bene in that countrey before; and so they went on land againe, having one of our men with them to take with the Governour of the towne, and we kept one of them for a pledge. Shortly after there came another canoa aboard us with one Portugal and all the naked men of the countrey: of whom wee had one small Oxen, one yong Hogge, with certaine hennes: one Pome-cytrons, limons, oranges, and other fruites of the countrey. For the which our Captaine gave to them, men cloth, combes, knives, and other trifles. In the same time the Governour of the towne sent word that we should have nothing, unlesse we would bring our shippe into the haven. Whereunto our Captaine would not consent: for all their practise was to have kept us within their danger, nevertheles we came somewhat neere the towne with our ship, as though wee would have gone in; but we never meant it.

Here we tooke in our man; and set the Portugal

A.D.

1579.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*The isle of
Sant Sebastian
about the
Tropicke of
Capricorne.*

pledge on land. After that we went to an iland called the isle of Sant Sebastian; where wee tooke fish. Here the Portugals had betrayed us, if a Brasillian one of their slaves had not bene. For he stole from them, & shewed unto us by signes, that the Portugals were comming with their canoas to take us, as it fell out in deed: for the next morning they shewed themselves with 12 or 16 canoas, some of them having 40 men in them. The same night two of our men ran away with our boat to the Portugals. And thus wee came away from thence toward our owne countrey the 17 of March: and had sight of the Cape of sant Augustine, lying in 8 degrees to the Southward of the line. After that we had sight of an island lying within 3 degrees of the Equinoctial, called the isle of Fernando de Loronha. We crossed the Equinoctial the 13 of April, and had sight of the North starre the 19 of the sayd moneth.

*Cape Sant
Augustine.*

*The isle of
Fernando de
Loronha.*

*The sea of
Weedes, neere
the Tropicke of
Cancer.*

The 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 of May, wee sayled through the sea of Weedes, about the space of 100 leagues, being under the Tropicke of Cancer. From whence wee kept our course towards the North-east, untill wee had the pole rayseed 47 degrees. The 22 of May we ranne Eastnortheast.

*Their arrivall
at Ilfoord-
combe in
Devonshire.*

The 29 we sounded and had 70 fathomes with white oaze; having the North pole rayseed 51 degrees. The 30 of May wee had sight of S. Ives on the North side of Corne-wall, and the 2 of June 1579 we arrived at Ilfoord-combe in Devon-shire.

And thus after our manifold troubles and great dangers in having passed The streights of Magellan into the South Sea with our Generall M. Francis Drake, and having bene driven with him downe to the Southerly latitude of 57 degrees, and afterward passing backe by the same streights againe, it pleased God to bring us safe into our owne native countrey to enjoy the presence of our deare friendes and kinsefolkes, to whom bee prayse, honour, and glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

EDWARD CLIFFE,
Mariner.

INSTRUCTIONS TO EDWARD FENTON

A.D.
1582.

Instructions given by the right honourable the [III. 754.]
Lords of the Counsell, to M. Edward Fenton
Esquire, for the order to be observed in the
voyage recommended to him for the East
Indies and Cathay. Aprill 9. 1582.



First you shall enter as Captaine Generall,
into the charge and government of these
shippes, viz. the Beare Gallion, the
Edward Bonaventure, the Barke Francis,
and the small Frigate or Pinnesse.

2 Item you shall appoint for the fur-
nishing of the vessels in the whole, to the
number of 200 able persons, accompting in that number
the Gentlemen and their men, the Ministers, Chirurgians,
Factors, &c. which sayd number is no way to be ex-
ceeded, whereof as many as may be, to be sea-men; and
shal distribute them into every vessel, as by advise here
before your going shal be thought meete: Provided that
you shall not receive under your charge and governement,
ny disordered or mutinous person, but that upon know-
ledge had, you shall remoove him before your departure
hence, or by the way as soone as you can conveniently
woide him, and receive better in his place.

3 Item, for the more and better circumspect execution,
and determination in any waightie causes incident in this
voyage, we will that you shall take unto you for assistants,
Captaine Hawkins, captain Ward, M. Nicholas Parker,
M. Maddox, M. Walker, M. Evans, Randolph Shaw,
Matthew Talboys, with whom you shall consult and con-
ferre in all causes, matters, and actions of importance, not
provided for in these instructions touching this service
now in hand. And in all such matters, so handled,
argued, and debated, wee thinke that convenient alwayes
to be executed, which you shall thinke meetest with the
assent also of any 4 of them, the matter having bene
debated, and so assented unto, in the presence of your

A.D.
1582.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

said assistants. And in case that such conference and debating the opinions of the aforesaid Assistants be found in effect any way to differ, then it is thought meete, that all such matters so argued upon, shall rest to bee put in execution in such sort as you shal thinke most meetest, having the assent of any 4 of them, as aforesaid. And if any of these Assistants shal die, then the number of the one halfe of the Survivours to joyne with the General captaine for consent in all things aforesaid.

4 Of all which your assemblies and consultations, for the matters aforesaid, we thinke it very convenient, that a particular and true note should be kept, for which cause we appoint master Maddox minister, and if he should decease, then the Generall with halfe the Assistants Survivours, to name one to keepe a booke of all such matters as shall bee brought in consultation, and of all such reasons as shall be propounded by any person, either on the one side, or on the other: what was resolved on, and by whose consent, who dissented there from, and for what causes. In which book he shall in the beginning of the note of every such assembly, set downe particularly the day, and the place, if it may be, the names of the persons then present, and upon what occasion the said consultation was appointed or holden, and shall have to every acte, the handes of the General, and of all, or so many of the said Assistants as will subscribe: which booke the said master Maddox, or the other upon his decease appointed in his place shall keepe secrete, and in good order to bee exhibited unto us, at your returne home.

5 Item, if there happen any person or persons imployed in this service, of what calling or condition, hee or they shall be, should conspire, or attempt privatly or publikely, any treason, mutinie, or other discord, either touching the taking away of your owne life, or any other of authoritie under you, whereby her Majesties service in this voiage might bee overthrowne or impugned: we will therefore, that upon just prooffe made of any such

INSTRUCTIONS TO EDWARD FENTON

A.D.
1582.

treason, mutinie, or any other discord attempted as aforesaid, the same shalbe punished by you, or your Lieutenant, according to the qualitie and enormitie of the fact. Provided alwayes, and it shall not bee lawfull neither for you, nor for your Lieutenant to proceede to the punishment of any person by losse of life or lim, unlesse the partie shall be judged to have deserved it by the rest of your Assistants, as is before expressed, or at the least by foure of them. And that which shall concerne life to be by the verdict of twelve men of the company employed in this voyage, to be impanelled for that purpose, with the observation of the forme of our countrey lawes in that behalfe, as neere as you may. Provided, if it shall not appeare, that the forbearing of the execution by death, shall minister cause to increase the facte of the offender, then it were better to convince the partie of his facte, by the othes of 12 indifferent persons, and to commit him to hard imprisonment, untill the returne. And aswell of the factes committed by any, as also of the prooffe thereof, and of the opinions of you, and your Assistants, and the maner of the punishment, the Register shall make a particular and true note, in the booke of your consultation, as is before appointed.

6 Item, you shall not remooove Captaine William Hawkins your lieutenant, master Captaine Luke Ward your viceadmiral, or captaine of the Edward Bonaventure, nor captaine Carlile from his charge by land, whom we will not to refuse any such service as shall be appointed to him by the Generall and the councill, nor any captaine of other vessels from their charges, but upon just cause duely proved, and by consent of your Assistants, or of foure of them at the least.

[III. 755.]

*M. Carlile
upon occasion
was not in this
voyage.*

7 Item, for the succession of the Generall, governour of this whole voyage, if it should please God to take him away, it is thought meete that there should bee the names of such Gentlemen secretly set downe to succede in his place one after the other, which are severally written in parchment, included in bals of waxe, sealed with her

A.D.
1582.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Majesties signet, put into two coffers locked w
severall locks, whereof one key is to bee in the cu
Captaine Luke Ward, the other of William Haw
third of master Maddox the Minister, and the s
coffers to bee put into two severall shippes,
the one coffer in the Gallion, in the custodie
Generall, the other in the Edward Bonaventur
custodie of the Viceadmirall: the same two coff
any such casualtie of the Generals death by conse
Assistants which shall overlive, to bee opened,
partie therein named to succcede in the place, v
thereupon take upon him the charge in the sai
according to these instructions, in such sort as if
bene specially directed unto him, and the resi
companie so to take and repute him in every
as they will answer to the contrary. But if it
fall out, (as we hope it will) that there shall bee
neede, but that the Generall doe continue still, ti
you at your returne deliver backe the sayd
and bals of waxe sealed in such sort as they be,
opening them, unlesse it be in the case afores

*The governour
of this com-
panie.*

8 You shall make a just and true inventorie
ship and vessell appointed for this voyage of
tackle, munition, and furniture belonging to then
setting foorth hence, and of all the provisions wh
and one copie thereof under your hand, and u
hands of your Viceadmirall and lieutenant, to be
to the Earle of Leicester, and the other to the g
of the companie for them before your departur
and the like to bee done at your returne hor
things then remaining in the sayd ships and ves
a true certificate how and by what meanes any
the same shall have bene spent or lost.

*They are in-
joynded to go by
the Cape of
Buena Esper-
anza.*

9 Item, you shall use all diligence possible
from Southampton with your sayd ships and vesse
the last of this present moneth of Aprill, and s
your course by Cape de buena Esperanza, not p
the streight of Magellan either going or returnin

INSTRUCTIONS TO EDWARD FENTON

A.D.
1582.

upon great occasion incident, that shall bee thought otherwise good to you, by the advise and consent of your sayd assistants, or foure of them at the least.

10 Item, you shall not passe to the Northeastward of the 40 degree of latitude at the most, but shall take your right course to the Iles of the Malucos for the better discovery of the Northwest passage, if without hinderance of your trade, & within the same degree you can get any knowledge touching that passage, whereof you shall be wel to be inquisitive, as occasion in this sort may erve.

11 Item, you shall have speciall regard after your departure from the coast of England, so to order your course, as that your ships and vessels lose not one another, but keepe companie together both outward and homeward. And lest if they happen to sever the one from the other by tempest or otherwise, it shall not bee amisse, that you appoint to the Captaines and Masters certaine places, wherein you will stay certaine dayes. And every ship passing aforehand, and not knowing what is become of the other ships, to leave upon every Promontorie or Cape a token to stand in sight, with a writing lapped in lead to declare the day of their passage. And if any wilfulnesse or negligence in this behalfe shall appeare in any person or persons that shall have charge of any of the ships or vessels aforesayd, or if they or any of them shall doe otherwise then to them appertaineth, you shall punish such offenders sharpely to the example of others.

12 Item, we do straightly enjoin you, and consequently all the rest employed in this voyage in any wise, and as you and they will answere the contrary at our comming home by the lawes of this realme, that either going, tarrying abroad, nor returning, you doe poyle or take any thing from any of the Queenes Majesties friends or allies, or any Christians, without saying justly for the same, nor that you use any maner of violence or force against any such, except in your owne

A.D.
1582.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

defence, if you shall be set upon or otherwise be for
for your owne safegard to do it.

[III. 756.] 13 Item, wee will that you deale altogether in
voyage like good and honest merchants, traffiquing
exchanging ware for ware, with all courtesie to
nations you shall deale with, as well Ethniks as oth
and for that cause you shall instruct all those that s
goe with you, that whensoever you or any of you s
happen to come in any place to conference with
people of those parts, that in all your doings and the
you and they so behave your selves towards the s
people, as may rather procure their friendship and g
liking toward you by courtesie, then to move them
offence or misliking, and especially you shall have g
care of the performance of your word and promise
them.

*Strange people
to be brought
home.*

14 Item wee will, that by the advise of your As
tants, in places where you and they shall thinke most
you settle if you can a beginning of a further trade to
had hereafter: and from such places doe bring over v
you some fewe men and women if you may, and
also leave some one or two, or more, as to you and y
Assistants shall seeme convenient of our nation with th
for pledges, and to learne the tongue and secrets of
countreys, having diligent care that in delivering
taking of hostages, you deliver not personages of m
value then you receive, but rather deliver meane pers
under colour of men of value, as the Infidels do for
most part use. Provided that you stay not longer
make continuance of further trade, then shall be expedi
for good exchange of the wares presently carried v
you.

15 Item you shall have care, and give generall warni
that no person of what calling soever hee be, shall t
up, or keepe to himselfe or his private use, any ste
pearle, golde, silver, or other matter of commoditie to
had or found in places where you shall come, but hee
said person, so seased of such stone, pearle, golde, silv

INSTRUCTIONS TO EDWARD FENTON

A.D.
1582.

or other matter of commoditie, shall with all speede, or so soone as he can, detect the same, and make deliverie thereof to your selfe, or you Viceadmirall, or Lieuetenant, and the Factor appointed for this voyage, upon paine of forfeiture of all the recompense he is to have for his service in this voyage by share or otherwise: and further to receive such punishment, as to you & your Assistants, or the more part of them shal seeme good, and otherwise to be punished here at his returne, if according to the qualitie of his offence it shalbe thought needfull.

16 Item, if the Captaines, Marchants or any other, shall have any apparell, jewels, chaines, armour, or any other thing whatsoever, which may bee desired in countreys where they shall traffique, that it shall not bee lawfull for them or any of them to traffique, or sell any thing thereof for their private accompt: but the same shall bee prized by the most part of those that shall bee in commission in the places where the same may be so required, rated at such value, as it may bee reasonably worth in England, and then solde to the profite of the whole voyage, and to goe as in adventure for those to whom it doeth appertaine.

17 Item you your selfe shall in the Gallion keepe one booke, and the Factors appointed for the same shippe another, wherein shall bee a just accompt kept, aswell of the marchandise carried hence, as of those you shall bring home. And aswell at your setting forth, as from time to time, as exchange shalbe made, you shall set your hand to their booke, and they theirs to yours, and the like order shal you see that the Captaine and the Factors in the Edward Bonaventure shall use in their ship, and the other Captaines and Factors in each other vessell.

18 Item you shall give straight order to restraints, that none shall make any charts or descriptions of the sayd voyage, but such as shall bee deputed by you the Generall, which sayd charts and descriptions, wee thinke meete that

A.D.
1582.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

you the Generall shall take into your hands at your returne to this our coast of England, leaving with them no copie, and to present them unto us at your returne: the like to be done if they finde any charts or maps in those countreys.

19 Item you shall at your returne so direct your course, that all the ships under your government may come home together, and arrive here in the river of Thames, if it may conveniently be. And wheresoever in this Realme you, or any of the shippes shall arrive, you shall give speciall and straight order, that no person of what condition soever he be, shall unlade, or bring on land, or forth of the vessels in which he came, any part or parcel of marchandize, or matter of commoditie brought in any of the sayd vessels, untill we being certified of your or their arrivall, shall give further order and direction therein, under the penalties and forfeitures expressed in the fifteenth article, against such as shall retaine any thing to their private use, as in the sayd article is further expressed.

20 Item, to the intent that all such persons as shall go with you in this voyage, may better understand what they ought to do, and what to avoid, we thinke it requisite, that aswell out of these, as otherwise with the advise of your Assistants and Masters of the ships, you shall cause some convenient order to bee set downe in writing for their better government both at sea and land, if they shall happen to goe on lande any where: and the same to bee openly read and made knowen unto them, to the intent they may understand how to behave themselves, and upon any fault committed, not to have any excuse to pretend ignorance, and so to avoid such punishment as it is requisite to have ministred for the keeping of them in good order.

21 And to the end God may blesse this voyage with happie and prosperous successe, you shall have an especiall care to see that reverence and respect bee had to the Ministers appointed to accompanie you in th

INSTRUCTIONS TO EDWARD FENTON

A.D.
1582.

voyage, as appertaineth to their place and calling, and to see such good order as by them shall be set downe [III. 757.] for reformation of life and maners, duely obeyed and perfourmed, by causing the transgressours and con-temners of the same to be severely punished, and the Ministers to remooove sometime from one vessell to another.

22 Provided alwayes, that the whole direction and government of the people, life and limme excepted, as in the fift article, and the course of this voyage, shall bee wholly at your disposition, except in the course by the Streight of Magellan, either outward or homeward, and in your passage by the Northward of 40 degrees in latitude, wherein you shall follow directions set downe in the nine and ten articles, as also in the displacing of the Captaine of the Edward Bonaventure, and other captaines, wherein you shall followe the order appointed in the sixt article: Provided that wee meane not by this article to derogate any thing from the authoritie of your assistants established in the third article, or in any other article of these instructions.

23 Item, in all occasions and enterprises that may fall out to bee upon the lande, wee will that Captaine Carlile shall have the generall and chiefe charge thereof.

*M. Carlile
upon occasion
was not in this
voyage.*

24 And finally wee require you and every of you to have a due regard to the observation and accomplishment of these our instructions, and of all such other things, as may any kind of way tend to the furtherance and benefite of this service committed to your charge.

[The voyage

A.D.
1582.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

The voyage intended towards China, wherein M. Edward Fenton was appointed Generall: Written by M. Luke Ward his Viceadmiral, and Captaine of the Edward Bonaventure, begun Anno Dom. 1582.



He second of April I departed with the Edward Bonaventure from Blackwall, and the 19 of the same arrived in Nettles road at Hampton, where I found riding the Gallion Leicester: and so remaining there till the first of May, wee set sail thence in the forenoone, being of us in the whole fleete foure saile.

1 The Gallion Leicester of 400 tunnes Admirall, whereof was Generall Captaine Edward Fenton, and William Hawkins the yonger lieutenant Generall in her, and Christopher Hall, Master.

2 The Edward Bonaventure of 300 tunnes Viceadmirall, whereof was Captaine Luke Ward, and Thomas Perrie Master.

3 The Francis of fortie tunnes, whereof was Captaine John Drake, and William Markam Master.

4 The Elizabeth of fiftie tunnes, whereof was Captaine Thomas Skevington and Ralph Crane Master.

We spent by meanes partly of businesse, and partly of contrary windes, the moneth of May upon the coast, and then leaving the land wee put off to sea, and proceeded on our voyage intended by the grace of God for China: untill the moneth of August following, nothing fell out much worthy the knowledge of the worlde, which is not common to all navigants, but about the beginning of August aforesayd, being somewhat neere the coast of Guinie, upon the shooting off a peece and the putting out of a flag in the Admiral, I went on board, and M. Walker, M. Shaw, M. Geffreys, our Master & Pilot

EDWARD FENTON

A.D.
1582.

h me, where the generall counsel was assembled to sider of two points, viz.

The first, whether it were necessarie to water presently not, which was thought very needful of all men, and concluded.

The second, where the best and aptest place was to er in, which was thought of the greater number to be Sierra leona on the coast of Guinie, which was also cluded, and by the Master and Pilots agreed to goe ce Southeast, which determined, wee returned aboard. The 3 day wee went Southeast and Eastsoutheast, till e a clocke at night that wee sawe the lande of Guinie, ich bare Northeast of us about 12 leagues off, which ne, wee sounded, and had no ground: then went I l our Master and Pilot aboard the Admirall, and after ny debatementes concluded to run in Northeast by st, and at eleven at night wee came aboard againe, l went all night Northeast by East.

The 4 at eight a clocke in the forenoone wee were hin 2 leagues of the lande, which bare off us North- ;, which rose like a hill full of woods, and on each e low land: wee being perswaded by our pilots that it the entrance into Sierra leona, went in Northeast untill were within an halfe league of the shoar, and had ught the South point Southeast by east off us. At ren a clocke finding it a bay and not Sierra leona, wee ught our tacks aboard, and stooode along West by rth and West larboord tacked.

n this time our Admirals pinnesse rowed in, and went land upon the South side of the bay, and the Eliza- [III. 758.]
hs boate with her. They found houses of boughes, l in one of the houses the tongue of a beast, and a locks tongue fresh killed; also a lake with plentie fresh water, and fresh-water-fish in it had by the sea e: they found drie pomegranates, and pease like nuts, h other unknowne fruites under the trees. The Eliza- th ranne in, and brought the South point South by West her, and ankered within Faulcon shot of the shore in

A.D.
1582.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

seven fathom oaze, where they tooke fish with hookes, while hee stayed for the boates.

The 4 all the afternoone wee ran along the coast (which lyeth Northwest and by North, and Southeast by South) West, and within a point one way or the other seeing the lande under our lee three or foure league off, and all night likewise.

*They arrive
in the river of
Sierra leona.*

The 9 at three a clock in the morning our Admirall shot off a peece, and at foure wee weyed and went hence Northeast. At five in the morning wee saw the land along, and the Island which wee saw the night before and divers other Islands about it, & so ran in Northeast untill we had brought our selves thwart of the river, and then ran in East about sixe at night, being a league within the river. Our Admirall shot off a peece, and there wee ankered in eight fathom sand. Being at anker I manned our boate and would have gone aboard the Admirall, but could not, the flood was bent so strong and she rode halfe a mile beneath us in the tyde, but we had no tyde.

*Trees hung
with oysters.*

The 10 in the morning at five a clocke I sent our skiffe with our pilot in her to find a roade, and a watering place: in the meane time at sixe a clocke we set saile with our ship, and being calme wee towed with our boat untill ten, and then ankered a mile short of the watering place. After dinner I went on land with my skiffe to find timber to fish our maste, and searching along the shoar we found a good watering place: and further seeking in the wood, which all the countrey is full of, and of divers sorts, wee found Limmon trees full of fruits: also trees growing by the water side with the stalkes hung full of oysters and great periwinkles, and crabs amongst them: wee found drie pomegranates with many other fruits unknownen to us. In the meane time our Admirall and the Edward with the barkes, having a gale at West, set saile, and ran up and ankered in the rode before the accustomed watering place.

The 22 day certaine Portugals which had bene with

EDWARD FENTON

A.D.
1582.

ore, came down and brought some other Portugals
Negros with them in a shippe-boate, wherein they
ht us 80 mewes of rice, 500 and odde weight of
ants teeth, and a Negro boy, which boy they gave
enerall, and the rice and teeth for the Elizabeth,
wee solde them, with all her tackle and sailes,
neede of the rice, because our meale which wee
ht out of England was decayed and naught, whereof
ad into the Edward 30 bushels, which is a mewe
halfe: the Francis had 5 bushels, and the Gallion
he rest. And wee had 200 weight of Elephants
and the Gallion 300 and a halfe, and sixe pound.
g this time we sent our skiffe with the Admiralls
se up the river to meete with a Gundall, which
ortugals had sent for fresh victuals for us: who
nding her, returned at night: All this day I with
alker remained aboard with the Admirall, and after
dinner and supper wee ended our businesse, and
ed aboard, having had many good speaches with
ortugals.

*Their trafique
here with the
Portugals.*

26 day being Sunday, Captaine Hawkins, M.
ox, M. Hall, M. Bannister, Captaine Drake, M.
M. Hoode, and others came aboard and heard
ermon, and dined with me: after dinner we went
oare to the lower point where we followed the
g of an Elephant, but saw him not, and so spent
me to and fro till supper time, and then came
d, and supped together, which done, each man
ed to his abode.

is night I was very sicke, (and so were all they
were on shoare with mee,) with eating of a fruite
country, which wee found on trees, like nuts:
of some did eate foure, some five, some sixe, and
but wee vomited and scoured upon it without

*Sickness by
eating some
fruite in
Guinea.*

27 day in the afternoone the olde Greeke
isco came aboard to me, with request that hee
t have the Francis boate to goe up for his owne

A.D.
1582.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

boate which was not come downe, with whom I t
of this Countrey and Countrey-people, untill five c
clocke at night that the flood was come, and th
went aboorde to the Admirall, and got his co
and sent themselves in her: viz. Ferdinando the E
gall Master, and his Negro: In the meane time
four of my men to watch in the Elizabeth all r

The 28 day in the morning at foure a clocke
my skiffe with the Admirals pinnesse down t
west point to fish, who came aboorde againe at c
the afternoone, and brought as much fish as al
companies could eate.

*The Portugals
presents.*

[III. 759.]
*M. Evans
one of our
marchants.*

During the time that our boates were a fishing,
downe the river a canoa and the Portugals former b
with hennes, oranges, plantans, which they presented
Generall and mee with: and also the rest of the rice
to us for the payment of the Elizabeth. For the p
tions whereof I went aboard the Admirall, where I d
After dinner M. Evans began to barter away certai
the ships commodities with the Negros, without acqu
ing the Generall or any other untill hee had done, w
of grewe more wordes then profite, as by the be
of marchandise appeareth. Which done I came ab
and had two of the Portugals to supper with
About two of the clocke in the morning we h
Ternado, and much raine.

*They search
the countrey.*

The 29 about 4 a clocke in the morning, I in
skiffe, and Captaine Parker in his pinnesse, went d
to the West point, and there wee landed with 11
in all well furnished, and searched the woods, pl
and plashes, after an Elephant, finding the haunt, foc
and soyle of many newly done, yet wee saw nor
them. Wee saw hogs, goates or fawnes, and d
sorts of fowles very wilde: and having travailed a
2 leagues, about noone wee returned to the point, w
wee landed, and met our boates which had beene at
and taken plentie of good fish: there wee refre
our selves with such victuals as wee had, and

EDWARD FENTON

A.D.
1582.

I our severall ships, where I found the Portugals
Negros, who had dined, and after supped aboard
me.

On 2 of September we set saile at sixe of the clock
in the morning, & went out West betweene 7 and 10
miles, with a pretie gale at East til 8, then it waxed
calme, wee being shot out of the harbour a league and
half. It continued calme this day till one in the
afternoone, and then it blewe up at Westsouthwest a
gale, so wee stood off Northnorthwest, and North-
till 5 in the afternoone, then wee ankered in
fathom, being 6 leagues off the point West by
North.

The 3 day about eight a clocke in the forenoone, the
Generall came aboard to mee, complaining that his maine
masts were broken, and therefore determined to
goe into Sierra leona againe when the winde blewe: at
at noone wee set saile, and went in Eastsoutheast,
and Southeast, and Southsoutheast, being carried to the
Northward with the flood. And at 7 at night wee
anker in eight fathom three leagues off the entrance,
Westnorthwest.

The 12 day came downe the river a boate with three
Portugals, with whom the General bargained, to let
them have 3 barrels of salt for 5 barrels of rice, and after
at rate to exchange for 40 barrels, which hee acquainted
me with: afterwards I dined among the Portugals with
them: after dinner I went on shoare to the oven, and
to the carpenters. After I had bene on shoare and seene
the worke there, I returned aboard, & there supped with
the Generall, M. Maddox, Captaine Hawkins, and
seven Portugals: after supper each man returned to his
place.

The 13 in the afternoone, the Portugals came againe
aboard me, and brake their fast with me: after I sent
them up the river in my skiffe 12 barrels of salt,
and gave them a bottell of wine for one of the savage
Queenes.

*They returne
to Sierra leona
againe.*

*Trafique with
3 other Portu-
gals, viz.
1 Lewis
Henriques a
dweller here
above 20
yeeres.
2 Matthew
Fernandos
Captaine.
3 Pedro Vaz
pilot.*

A.D.

1582.

*They enter up
to search the
country.*

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

The 15 after dinner, the Master, M. Walker, accompanied with 12 other travelled over a great of ground to finde some cattell, but found none comming home thorow the Oyster bay, I found c company and of the Admirals together resting of oy and going from them, Thomas Russell one of my panie sawe a strange fish named Utelif, which had f with a crocodile, and being hurt came neere the sl where hee waded in, and by the taile drew him a l and there slewe him, and sent the Generall the h halfe of him: the head part I kept, in whose no a bone of two foot long like a sword with three twentie pricks of a side, sharpe and strange: The l wee did eate, and it was like a Sharke.

*A sword-fish
killed.*

The 30 and last day of September the Francis c came aboard about seven a clocke in the foren from fishing with my net, and brought among c fish, a Sea-calfe (as wee called it) with haire and lyn and barnacles upon him, being seven foote long, : foote nine inches about: which to see I sent for Generall, and such as pleased to come see it on the Admirall, who came and brought with him Maddox, Captaine Hawkins, Captaine Parker, and part of his companie, who having viewed the l which was ougly being alive, it being flayed, op and dressed, prooved an excellent, faire, and good n broyled, rosted, sodde and baked, and sufficed all companies for that day.

*A strange fish
taken.*

The first day of October in the morning, wee t in to make up our full complement of rice tw barrels for the twelve barrels of salt, delivered Portugall Lewis Henriques before.

The 2 day about sixe a clocke in the morning, set saile having little winde: the Captaine with Master, and other of their companie of the Port came aboard me, complaining that the carsey by received for the foure Negros of the Generall, was sufficient for their payment, whereupon I gave

EDWARD FENTON

A.D.
1582.

at caps, and other things to their content, who
ing themselves well pleased, departed away in the
fall, and we having little winde, got downe thwart
the fishing bay, and there came to anker about nine
ocke the same forenoone.

The third day about two a clocke in the morning
e set saile, and went hence Southwest by West till
so in the afternoone then being little wind: at five wee
akered sixe leagues Eastsoutheast of the Southermost [III. 760.]
art of the land in fifteene fathom, and there wee rode
ill eight a clocke at night, and set saile with a stiffe
gale at Northeast, which sometime blewe, and sometime
was little winde, and so continued all night.

The first day of November in the forenoone, wee
ooke in our maine saile to mend it: in the meane
time, the Admirall came up by us, and desiring mee
with my Master, and M. Blackcoller to come aboard
to him about certaine conference, hee sent his boate for
us, where by him was propounded, whether it were
best for us to stand on with the coast of Brasil as wee
did, or else to stand about starboord tacked to the East-
wards: whereupon divers of their charts and reckonings
were shewed: by some it appeared, wee were a hundred
and fifteene leagues, by some a hundred and fiftie leagues,
by some a hundred and fortie leagues, and some a great
space further short of Brasil, next hand Northeast of us:
but all agreed to bee within twentie minutes of the
line, some to the North, some to the South of the
line.

After many debatementes, it was agreed by most con-
sent to stand on for the coast of Brasil, except the wind
changed, and there to doe, as weather should compell
us. In this consultation, wee had speaches of courses,
and places of meeting, if by misfortune wee should bee
separated, wherein was no full order concluded, but that
we should speake every night with the Admirall, if wee
conveniently might, and so to appoint our course from
time to time, if wee lost companie, to stay fifteene dayes

A.D.
1582.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

in the river of Plate, and from thence to go for the streights, and there to ride, and water, and trimme our ships.

The 12 in the afternoone M. Maddox, M. E. M. Bannister, and others came aboard to visite M. Walker. After a time of abode with him, they returned to the gallion all againe, except M. Mac who remained with M. Walker here aboard.

This night M. Maddox and I, behelde many constellations in the firmament, and set downe certaine new starres raised to the Southwards. All day and night wee went South, and South by East among.

The seventeenth day in the afternoone wee shot off three peeces of ordinance in honour of our Queenes Majestie. This day after dinner came master Maddox and Captaine Drake with others to take their leave of Master Walker, as I with all my company had done before, supposing him past hope of recoverie. At foure of the clocke, finding our selves in nineteen degrees to the Southwards of the line, and cleare of the shoalds called by us Powles, wee went hence Southwest all night following.

The 18 day being Sunday, after dinner the General M. Maddox, Captaine Parker, and many other came aboard, and visited M. Walker: which done, they dranke, and departed aboard againe. All this day and night, we went our course Southwest by South, with a franke gale.

The 19 day about noone, the Sun was in our Zenith, being declined to the Southwards 21 degrees, and 33 minutes, where wee found the aire fresh and temperate, as in England in June, when a fresh gale of winde doeth blow in the heate of the day, but the evening, the night, and the morning are more fresh and colder here, then it is in England either in June or Julie.

The first of December, about sixe of the clocke in the morning, wee sawe lande on the coast of Brasil, in the height of 28 degrees or there abouts, which bare

19 degrees of
Southerly
latitude.

Cold evenings.

EDWARD FENTON

A.D.
1582.

Northwest, and was eight leagues from us very high land. Wee stood in with it, being much winde, and coming neere, found divers Islands: and seeing the Francis would not come roome nor run ahead us, wee stood in with the shore, and sounded in 30 fathom oaze three leagues off the lande, bearing from the West-northwest to the Northnorthwest of us, and so stode still till it shoalded orderly into seven fathom, within a mile of a headland: then perceiving a breach over our bowe, and no hope of a good harbour, in that place, wee bare up roome, and our Admirall after us, whom wee hailed: then hee tolde us hee would seeke harbour to leewards, requiring me to go ahead. Then seeing the barke was asterne I hoised out my skiffe, and set her maste and saile, taking her ging, and Tobias one of my Masters mates with mee, and ranne before the shippe, sounding in 15 fathom faire sand, leaving a ledge of rockes asea-board of us: so the ships and the barke looffed up under a headland, and ankered in eight fathom, halfe a mile off the lande, having brought the headland which lyeth in 27 degrees 50 minutes Southsoutheast off them, and the North land Northeast from them.

Divers Islands.

*The latitude
of 27 degrees
50 minutes.*

I stode on with the skiffe, hoping to finde a better harbour to leeward three leagues, but it proved not so: wherefore I returned, and in my way aboard I met with a rocke in the sea, where we landed, and filled good store of fowle, and after I went aboard the Admirall, where I presented him with fowle, and returned aboard to supper.

In this time our boates had beene aland, and found water, ballaste, and two decayed houses, as they told me, and our men aboard hooked fresh-fish. This night wee rode quietly.

The second, being Sunday, our masters moored our ships further into the bay. We brought the South point Southeast off us, and the North land Northeast: and so rid.

[III. 761.]
A bay.

A.D.
1582.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*Wels made by
our men.* After dinner captaine Parker, with my boat-
company, went a land, and there placed pipes-
made three wels. In the meane time, I accom-
with M. Hawkins, M. Maddox, M. Cotton, and
of mine owne people, landed farther within the
and found two rivers of fresh water, and a good
place. Presently I sent aboard for my net, with
*An exceeding
great draught
of fish.* at one draught we drew 600 great mullets, and 5
basses; the like draught was never scene with so
a net: with which we went aboard, giving to the
admirall 240, to the Francis 80, and the rest our
company spent, and gave almighty God thanks for his
great goodnesse.

*The woods set
on fire by our
men.* All this while was captaine Parker and others gone
into the land, and fired the woods; which burned
extremely.

The third day in the morning our carpenter calked
without boord, and the master and others tooke up al
the merchandize in the stearne sheets to the keele, and
there put downe a boats loding of stone: and seeing
the merchandize well conditioned, stowed the same
againe. In the meane time, my selfe, and others in
our boats, scraped off the wormes, and washed the
rudder, and part of one side of our ship.

After dinner, the master, pilot, and I, went ashore
and observed the Sunne at noone, which being past
with our net we drew plenty of divers sorts of fishes
and went from that bay to the watering place: from
thence, aboard the generall, which had taken physicke
and gave them and the Francis fish for their companies
and so went aboard, where our company had romage
aforemast: so that this afternoone we tooke in two
boats more lading of stones afore mast.

*A saile scene
and taken.*

The sixt day in the morning, before sixe of the
clocke, we saw a saile which went towards the South-
wards, the admirall not having knowledge thereof. I
went aboard, and certified him; who appointed me
to goe and bring her in, and to take captaine Parker

EDWARD FENTON

A.D.
1582.

and some of the gallions men into the Francis, and the admirals skiffe with us: so we gave her chase, and tooke her sixe leagues to the leewards of the place we rode in. Then not being able to fetch the rode againe, we ankered in the sea. I intending to come away in the pinnesse, and leave the Francis, and the prize together, being ready to depart, the winde blew at South a stout gale, and raine; so that about sixe of the clocke, we ankered in the rode, where our ships rid.

After we had taken them, and that captaine Parker and I were aboard, we had much talke with them before they came to the ships; and being ankered there, the chiefe men were caried aboard the general, which was a gentleman, named Don Francisco de Torre Vedra, nephew to the governour of the river of Plate, named Don John de Torre Vedra.

We found an Englishman, named Richard Carter borne in Limehouse, who had bene out of England foure and twenty yeres, and hath bene nere twelve yeres dwelling in the river of Plate, at a towne named Ascension, three hundred leagues up in the river, whither they were now determined to go & inhabit, having two women, and two yong children, seven friers, the rest boyes, and sailers, to the number of one and twenty persons.

Richard Carter an Englishman taken in the prize.

The olde frier was had in great reverence among the rest: insomuch that they called him the Holy father. He was abiding in no place; but as visitour he went visiting from monastery to monastery.

The number of 21 in the prize.

The substance of all the speeches was, that the Spanish fleet was before the streights of Magellan, as they thought; for they were departed sixe weeks past from the river of Jenero, where they had beene seven moneths to refresh and Winter, and that these were not of that company, but came out of Spaine the 26 of May 1582 in a barke of fourescore tun, and fourescore persons, of purpose for the river of Plate.

A.D.
1582.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

The friers being eightene in number, could not agree, and their barke was a ground at Spirito santo, like to be lost: therefore the old frier bought this small barke of 46 tun, at a port named Spirito santo, in Brasill; and so divided themselves: and comming from thence, lost company at sea: but they thought they were before at the river of Plate. After his speeches, I went and appointed (by the generals order) men to remaine aboard the prize with captaine Parker, and brought one of the Portugals sailes away with me, and came aboard, where I found that our men had filled water all day.

The 7 day in the morning the generall sent for me; where he shewed me and M. Maddox certeine articles which the friers and mariners Spaniards were examined of; which tended altogether to the knowledge of the Spanish fleets intent, and of the meanes whereby we might be discovered by the way of the river of Plate by land to Peru. In this time came the rest: after whose comming it was debated, whether it were best to take the boat & people with us or not. Which was not determind; but referred till further examination.

[III. 762.] Then was it determind to passe by the streights, notwithstanding the Spaniards were there, but not to set up forge, nor to build pinnesse, but water, and so thorow.

The eight day afore noone M. Walker and I went aboard the admirall to dinner, where was determind to discharge the Spanish barke, named Our lady of pity, and all the men, except Richard Carter the English man, and John Pinto a Portugall, which dwelled at the river of Plate.

*The Spanish
barke dis-
missed.*

After dinner, the generall appointed mee and captaine Hawkins to see them all set aboard their ship, and to receive from them certeine necessaries, which willingly they imparted with us, and to leave them satisfied. Which done, I returned aboard.

The 9. day, being Sunday, in the morning, I sent M. Shaw and M. Geffries aboard the admirall, to peruse the Spaniards letters: wherein they found the estate of the

EDWARD FENTON

A.D.
1582.

fleet which was in the streights of Magellan, as by the note thereof appeareth.

About ten of the clocke the generall, M. Maddox, captaine Hawkins, and captaine Parker, came aboard of me. The generall began to reprove my quarter master for grudging of victuall for the Francis. Which was answered: and he well satisfied. Then sent I for the olde frier and Don Francisco; who all dined with me: and after dinner, the Spaniards having received the canoa, which was suncke, aland, and stones to ballast them, which my boat caried them, and all other things to their liking and content, they departed from me. The generall also departed, and his company, who being gone, I divided the sugar and ginger among my people, which the Spaniards gave us: and after spent the day in ordinary businesse.

Spanish presents.

The 10 day in the morning, our skiffe went a fishing, whereof we eat as much to supper as served the company: the rest we salted for store, and to prove if they would take salt or not.

The 11 day, betimes in the morning, our skiffe went againe to fish, and tooke great plentie. About seven of the clocke I went aland, taking with me the master, and others of our best men, to the number of 22 persons, & travelled to the place where our people before had found many great jars of earth, and decayed habitations of the Indians, and trees, being dead and withered, of sweet wood. From that place we saw over the tops of a narrow wood, a faire plaine, which at the request of the master and the rest, I went with them to see. We passed thorow a thicke and perillous wood, before we came to the supposed plaine: and when we came to it, we found the lowest part thereof higher then any of our heads, and so mossy under foot, that we slipped to the knees many steps, which so wearied us, that for my part, I was very sicke, and so hasted aboard, leaving the master with 15 men, which cut a tree of sweet wood, and brought many pieces thereof aboard.

Things found in the island

A.D.
1582.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

About 3 afternoone, M. Walker and many of our men being ashore, the winde came faire, and we layed out a warpe to the Northeast, and began to winde ahead. After we layed out another warpe with a bend, and wound to the plat, and so rid by it with one anker all night.

*They leave the
harbour in 27
degrees and
50. min.*

The 12 day about five a clocke in the morning, we set saile, and as we ran out betwixt the ledge of rocks and the maine, in eight fadom water, as we were catting our anker, the catt-rope, stopper, and all brake; so that we were glad to let slip all the cable, and cast off our boat and skiffe to wey the same. After we had stood out a good way, the admirall was under saile: then cast we about and went roome with the admirall which weaved us, who sent in his pinnesse and the Francis to helpe out our boats; so by the helpe of the admirals pinnesse, with her saile, we had our boat the sooner, and about 12 a clocke at noone had taken in the anker, cable, our long boat, skiffe, & all, and put out all our sailes bearing after the admirall, which went hence South by east. About sixe a clocke at night, being thicke weather, we lost sight of the land, being foure leagues off or thereabout. All night it was but little winde: yet went we our course South by west.

The 13 day about seven afore noon, the wind blew at Southsoutheast, & was very foggy; with which gale we stood in larboord tacked West, till ten a clocke the same forenoone. Then had we sight of the land ahead, all along (for it waxed cleere weather) it sheweth a farre off like white cliffes, but is all sandy hilles, and bayes along the sea side. At one a clocke after noone we were in 16 fadome water, and within halfe a league of the shore, where we saw severall fires made by the Indians to give warning to the other people within the land, as we supposed. Then we cast about, and stood off Southeast by east till midnight, that the winde came large: then went we our course South by west till next morning.

The 14 day we went our course South by west, having sight of the land at sixe a clocke in the morning

EDWARD FENTON

A.D.
1582.

about seven leagues off: and so went till sixe at night, that wee saw land againe seven leagues off West, and he winde shifted to the South. Then we cast about, and stood off Eastsoutheast at seven at night for a while: then came up the winde at Northwest, and blew agood.

The 15 day in the morning, the admirall was ahead, as farre as we could almost see her, by whose default I know not; and being little winde we could not get to her till foure of the clocke after noone: then we hayled [III. 763.] her, and stood in betweene the Southsouthwest and the Southwest till sixe at night, that the winde was variable, and foule weather. Then we cast about, and rounded in 23 fadome soft oaze, and stood off a while Northeast; and presently cast about againe, and went South by East larboord tacked, and Southsoutheast, among all night: finding at foure in the morning 15 fadome sand.

The 20 day, about ten a clocke afore noone, we went aboard the admirall; viz. M. Walker, the master, the pilot, the two merchants, and my selfe, being directed so to doe by the Generall. Upon our comming the generall was going to dinner, where wee also dined with him. Having dined, the generall called us his assistants into his cabbins, and there delivered to us in writing two demands, to be by us considered upon, and he to have our opinions therein.

The effects of the demands were these.

1 Whether it was best for us to adventure our selves to passe the streights of Magellan or not; considering the force of the enemy, which we knew to be there before us: and also that our determination was there to set up our pinnesse, make yron hoops, carene our ships, and do all our necessary businesses for the full accomplishment of our voyage.

2 If that course were not thought best, which way were meetest for us to take.

To the first we were of opinion, that it were good to heare the opinions of captaine Hawkins, captaine Drake,

A.D.
1582.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

and the two pilots, which had passed the streights and knew the harbours, and likest places to be fortified, and inhabited or not, who were called, & the three masters with them. Their opinions were as divers as their names; & as much differed, as before this time they were wont usually to doe: onely they all agreed in this one point, that it was impossible for us to passe the streights without seeing, and incountring with the ships, although the fortification of the land did not annoy us: which being long and thorowly debated, and their opinions with the three masters demanded, which accorded not scant any one with other, they were dismissed.

Then the generall received the opinions of us his assistants, beginning with the yoongest in authority first: which when he had heard them all over, and being set downe in writing under our hands, he tooke deliberation till after supper to give his determination.

When we had all supped, then he sent for us downe into his cabbin, and delivered in writing his determination, (which was) to victuall, and furnish our selves on this coast, before he proceeded any further; and named two places, The river of Plate, or S. Vincent, to be chosen.

*Richard
Carter the
English man
taken in the
prize, caried
along with
them.*

For the better deciphering of the river of Plate, & the commodities thereof, was called before us, Richard Carter, which doth dwell there; who could not assure us of any wine, except we could stay foure moneths for it: but other victuals plenty. The river is shoale and dangerous, the road seven leagues from any towne, or place of commodity: which considered with the trechery that might from thence be used, into the streights by sea, and into Peru by land, we all concluded to go to S. Vincent, which place is inhabited by Portugals, and where in honest sort we might conveniently have all our businesse done.

*They returne
in the latitude
of 33.*

With this resolution we tooke our leaves about eight a clocke at night, & being come aboard, presently bare up, and went roome, having all the day before beat up the

EDWARD FENTON

A.D.
1583.

winde larboord-tacked Eastsoutheast till at night: after it was a little winde all night we went North next hand.

The 21 day, after service, I declared unto my company the intent of our returne to the port of S. Vincent, where-with they were well satisfied, being before doubtfull that we should not proceed, but returne without performance of our voyage. It continued calme all day till six at night, then we went Northwest by west till eight at night, and then we cast about, and stood off Eastsoutheast, and East by south all night with a good gale.

The 22 day in the morning we missed the Francis, which by all presumption went roome in the beginning of the night.

*John Drake in
ye Francis
went to the
river of Plate,
wherein his
ship was cast
away, but the
men gat to
land, and lived
15 moneths
among the
Savages.*

The 25 day, being Christmasse day, it was little winde in the forenoone till ten a clocke; then it blew a fresh gale, with which wee went our course Northnortheast. In the afternoone it was lesse wind: yet went we our course North by east, and Northnortheast, and North, and North by west, till midnight. Then being in shoaled water, wee cast about, and lay Southsoutheast, and Southeast by south, an houre; and seeing our admirall came not after us, we cast about backe againe, and presently met him: so we went both together next hand Southsoutheast all the rest of the night. This afternoone we saw the skim of fishes so thicke in the sea, that it seemed a water troubled with trampling of horses; which was thicke, and slimy: for we had taken up some of it.

*Infinite num-
ber of fish.*

The 17 day of January, about seven a clocke, the master, M. Blaccoller, and I went in our skiffe, and rowed, and sounded round about an ile, and found 16 fadoms within a stones cast hard aboard the shore, and faire ground: after we landed, and found nothing but woods and bushes, and strange wormes: we saw a faulcon, and one other small bird, and therefore named it Faulcon ile: it is a mile about, with a rocke on the East side, which lieth close to it, and it is in sight without danger. After we came aboard, and dined; at two a clocke we set saile, with winde Southeast, and ran in Northeast a while, till the

[III. 764.]
*A small Island
which our men
called Faulcon
isle.*

A.D.
1583.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

winde scanted : then we went in Northnortheast, till we were in seven fadome and a halfe of water, within a league of shore : then we cast about, and stood off Southsout all night, till sixe a clocke the next morning.

The 18 day about three a clocke, afore day, we saw admirall againe, and kept her company till day.

Citron isle.

The 19 day, being within a league of the Citron about eight a clocke afore noone, we went aboard the general, viz. M. Walker, the master, the pilot, and selfe, rejoycing of our good meeting, who tolde us of their evill road, where they lost an anker, a cable, a haulser, and how the day before, their pinnesse was ashore on the same iland, and found fowle, and water : whither now they had sent their boat and pinnesse to fetch more water, where I know they had small store.

I also taking captaine Parker, the master, and Wilks with me, went ashore, and travelled to the top of the ile, which is wooded, and high grasse, but little water, and little on it, but yong fowle plenty, dangerous comming to them. By this time (I having seen the isles, and headlands about in sight with a compass) came a small gale at Southsoutheast ; then our admirall shot off a piece for the boats, and hence I went, and came aboard with him, and came after aboard, and went Northnortheast and Northeast till morning : at which time wee were within a league of the isle, entring the bay of S. Vincent, but knew not how much water was in the barre to go out.

*Their arrivall
at S. Vincent.*

The 20 day in the morning, being calme, the general's pinnesse came in to the shore, with intent to see the entrance, but seeing three canoas, with each at the prow twenty men, whereof the greater part were naked Indians, which rowed, the rest Portugals, they returned again. The canoas came with a flag of truce with a calling of our ship, and we shewed them the like, as what we were, and of what nation : at length one Portugall went aboard the admirall, by whom the general received a letter to the governour, craving a pilot to bring

*Three canoas
of Portugals
& Indians.*

our ship of courtesie, and to have traffique. About noone, having the winde at South, we bare in Northwest, and so to the Northeast, as the chanell trended: but comming into seven fadome water, we ankered, untill our boats had sounded the barre. During which time, I went aboard the admirall, to conferre with him about our proceedings.

After I had stayed a while aboard the admirall, the generall came aboard with me, where we published unto all my company very good rules for their behaviour and profit, to their great satisfaction: after he went downe into my cabbin, where with all his assistants he conferred of divers particulars of our voyage: by which time the boat being returned from sounding, we departed, and set saile, following our skiffes and with our ships got within the barre into seven fadome: then being becalmed, we to the ankered againe before a sandy bay, wherein stands a castle and houses: we rid within musket shot of it: and ankered about foure a clocke afternoone.

A castle.

Then went I forwards with my skiffe unto a further point, sounding along. Before my returne, the generall had sent for me to supper; and thither I went: but being ready to sit downe, there came out to us a canoa, wherein were ten Indians and two Christians; the one an ancient Genouois, the other a Portugall: who came aboard, and there received a small banket, declaring their comming was to understand our intents, and what we sought: who being satisfied, departed with a farewell of three great pieces from ech ship.

A canoa with ten Indians and two Christians, whereof one was an old Genouois.

The 21 day about three a clocke afternoone, came a canoa, with the old Genouois named Joseph Dory, a Fleming named Paul Badeves, and Steven Repose a Portugall, and brought a letter from the governor, and withall, answeere of feare and doubts of us, &c. After many speeches and requests, a banket was made them, and the generall in his pinnesse with his musicke, & trumpets; and I in my skiffe with trumpets, drum and fife, and tabor and pipe, accompanied them a mile up the river: at going

John White an Englishman which dwelleth at Santos, hath married the daughter of Joseph Dory.

A.D.
1583.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

off, we saluted them with a volley of three great out of ech ship: and after us came captaine Parker the admirals long boat, and certeine shot in the to attend on the generall.

The 22 day betimes in the morning, I went aboard admirall to conferre about the sending of some token present to the governor, which was by all the assist determined to send him three yards of fine skarlet three yards of fine murry-cloth; and to Joseph Dory the old Genouois, Steven Repose the Portugall, and to Paul Badeves the Fleming, ech of them three yards of fine blacke cloth, which our merchants went up to Santos with all in the admirals skiffe, about nine a clocke aforenoone.

Santos.

[III. 765.]

Also this forenoone, we being minded to goe up higher with our ships into harbour, I advised them to goe view the place, and sound the road before we went up; which we did: where were found the place both inconvenient and the road woorse: and so we returned, and left the first determination. This day we tooke downe our main tops, and top-mast, and all the shrowds.

About two a clocke after noone our merchants returned with their presents, not having beene at the towne, because Steven Repose by the way met them on the river, and advised them to stay untill there had beene word sent to the governour, who was unwilling to speake with them yet, but shortly would send their answere.

The rest of this forenoone we spent in communication about the appointing of a purser for the Edward. Also we signed an assent for comming to this place: about which thing grew foule speeches betweene the generall and his lieutenant, after the olde custome.

The Indians presents.

Then went wee to supper: and being at supper, certaine Indians came aboard, and brought the generall a strange crow, and potatos, and sugar canes, to whom he gave looking glasses, great pinns, and biscuit: and so we departed, being late. Also this afternoone I ran over towards S. Vincent, and sounded the bay a league over.

The chanell of S. Vincent sounded.

EDWARD FENTON

A.D.
1583.

Found the chanell and flats, and returned aboard
e within two houres, having a good gale of winde.
e 23 day our skiffe went ashore to fish, and tooke
r store: we sent our main-top ashore to be mended,
many of our men to wash their cloaths; also I went
selfe with them aland, to take order that no man
uld any wayes offend the Indians. In the meane time
generall with all the rest of the chiefest gentlemen,
e ashore, and viewed the place, and appointed out
e fittest roome to set up our smithes forge, and ovens
ake our biscuit, and place for our coopers to trim
r water caske.

*Portable ovens
to bake in.*

The 24 day at foure of the clocke, before day, we
rd one call for a boat on the North shore, to whom
nt my skiffe, who brought aboard one named John
ithall, an English man, which is married here in this
e, and with him two of his Indians; whom I enter-
ed untill I sent word to the generall to prepare
selfe to receive him: in which time he and I talked
many severall particulars.

*John
Whithall.*

bout sixe a clocke I conveyed him aboard the
irall: there he discovered unto us what had bene
e at the towne, as fortification, and sending their
s away, &c. advising us to receive no more delays,
to come up presently before the towne with our ships.
bout ten a clocke came a canoa, and brought downe
ph Dory and Steven Repose, who tolde us that on
rday the governour would meet our generall, and
e with him, praying us in the meane time to use
ordinary business of cooperage, carpenters worke, fill-
water, fishing, and washing, &c. but not to set up
e, nor oven, untill speech had with the governour.
r this answere, we dined together aboard the gallion:
r dinner we left the messengers sitting in the cabin,
went upon the poope; where the generall demanded
advise of his assistants, whether it were not best to stay
e men while we had them or not, or whether it
re best to go up with our ships to the towne or no.

*Good counsell
by the foresayd
Englishman
given to our
men.*

A.D.
1583.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Whereunto ech man paused to make answer: wherefore I delivered my opinion; which was, that we were forbidden to use violence to any nation for trade.

*e Minion of
idom some-
e in Brasill
traffique.*

Secondly, I considered that divers of our nation, who were shipfull merchants, and now adventurers in this voyage, had set out the Minion hither, and begun a trade, which with our forcible dealing might be spoiled, and our nation brought in hatred.

Lastly, that with force we were not like to attain so much commodity, as we were in possibility to have with courtesie.

Heereupon all was concluded, and they suffered passe away: to whom the generall gave the three cloaks, to Joseph Dory, to Paul Baudevese, and Steven Repose, to ech of them one, which were before cut out for them: and so friendly we and they departed about two a clocke after noone.

*ree Spanish
as dis-
ered.*

About foure of the clocke this afternoone we three saile of ships come bearing in about the point, which assoone as they saw us, ankered upon the beach, and put themselves in readinesse, sending from one ship to another with their boats, and blowing off their ordinance, meaning to take us: and we before night getting our men and other necessities from the shore, which were busie on land, armed our ships to defend our selves. Then went I aboard the admirall to know what he meant to do: who determined to set his watch in warlike sort; and so he did: for after the trumpet and drum had sounded, he shot off a great piece, as they before had done; and presently the viceadmirall shot at me, whom I answered with another, and so ceased. We then set up our main-top, and top-mast rigged before eleven of the clocke the same night. In the meane while they let slip their ankers and cables, and came driving and towing with their boats in upon us, meaning to have boorded us: and being neere our admirall, he halled them; who refused to tell of whence they were, thinking by spending of time to get

[I. 766.]

aboard of him: to whom I called still to beware, and to shoot at them in time. At length he let flie at them, yet was glad to let an anker and cable slip to avoid them: then came they all driving downe thwart my haulse, so that I was faine to let slip an anker and cable to shun the gallion. All this while the ordinance and small shot plied of all parts, and I was faine to send the gallion my skiffe with a haulser to ride by, for shee was loose, and with the flood drave up within me. Then was the viceadmirall on my broad side, who was well payed before, yet I left not galling of him, til I thought our powder spent in vaine to shoot at him, he was so torne, and broken downe by us. About foure of the clocke it rained so fast, that we could scant discern one the other, the Moone being gone downe, yet rid the admirall, and the rereadmirall, but a little ahead of us: during which time, we paused, and made ready all our munition.

The 25 day, by day-light, we saw the viceadmirall on the sunke hard by us, so that his yards which were hoisted from the crow's nest, and his tops, and that over head, was above wing of water: most of their men were gotten away in their boats, saving about fourtie persons which hung in the shrowds, and toppes, whom I advised our generall to send for away, and had made ready, and well manned our pinnesses; but being upon the way going, the generall called them backe, and would not suffer them to goe. There were three of their boats also going for them from their ships; at whom I shot, and made them retire, and leave them upon the shrowds. At length our generall sent for two of the men away: which his pinnesse brought to him; the one was heaved overboard, because he was sore hurt, not like to live; and the other was a Marsillian; the other was a Greeke, borne in Zante, boatswaine of the viceadmirall: the rest of the men, some swam away upon rafts, some were drowned, and some remained still hanging on her. By this time it was faire day-light, and I called to our generall to

*The fight
twixt the
English
Spanish
at S. V.*

*The Spanish
viceadmiral
sunke by
English.*

*This General
told the
Generals
there were
600 men
in the
Spanish ship.*

A.D.
1583.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

wey, and drive downe to them, who required mee
goe first and anker on their quarter, and he woe
follow, and anker on their bowes. I weyed, and we
downe, and ankered by them; yet not so nere as
meant, for the ebbe put me off to the Northward
There rid I alone, spending shot at them, and the
both at me, foure houres, before our admiralls ankered
would come up; during which time I had some spoilio
done; but when our admirall came, she had her par
and eased me very well.

At length our admirall began to warpe away, and
being come without me, set saile, and began to star
out into the sea: I went aboard of him to know H
pleasure. Who determined to get out of shot; b
could not, because the winde scanted on them. TT
Edward before she could get up her ankers, endur
many more shot, after the gallion was further off
good way then she, and sometime the gallion had t
or three. Thus we ended about two of the clocke af
noone: the rest of this day and part of the night,
spent in mending, fitting, and putting our ordin
and furniture in order for the next morning, thinki
they would have bene with us.

The 26 day in the morning we could not see the
because they were gone up the river: wee manned
boats and pinnesses, and weyed two ankers and
cable, that they let slip the night before: as our
were weying the third anker, the bwoy-rope brake,
so we lost that anker. Our admirall had an anker
of twelve hundred, and a good cable of eleven inches,
and we had an anker about sixe hundred, with a piece
of a basse cable, and bwoy-rope nothing worth.

After dinner I went aboard the admirall, to co
with him, who determined to go off to sea, and
thither I caried Senor Pinto to interpret the In
language, with an Indian named Peter, which fled
from the bay where we rid in a canoa, and brought with
him a Spaniards caliver, flaske, and touch boxe, to go
with

EDWARD FENTON

A.D.
1583.

, whom our admirals boat met, and brought him aboard to the admirall. Hee tolde us that the Spaniards had brought many dead men on land, and buried them, and also landed many hurt men in their bay, and that there were certeine Spaniards gone over thorow the woods to looke after us. Then the Generall, captaine Hawkins, and master Maddox came aboard of mee to see my hurt men, and harmes of my shippe, both in, shippe, and tackle; and I also went aboard him to peruse his hurts, who had but one man, a sailer, and one.

The 28 day in the morning died Lancelot Ashe, of hurt; who departed very godly. This day we stood the Northwards: and in getting in our ankers and sailes, we were put 3 leagues to leeward of Fiddle ile, and the gallion rid still.

The 29 day in the morning, seeing my selfe put to the south from the admirall, I assembled master Walker, master Maw, master Jeffries, the master, the masters mate, and the pilot, to whom I shewed that I was desirous to goe backe to seeke our admirall, whereunto the master, pilot, and masters mate answered directly, that wee could not fetch the ile where wee left them, and to meeete them going backe it was very unlikely and to us dangerous many wayes, aswell for falling into the laps of the Spaniards, as to be put on a lee shoare: whereupon all the rest advised me to stand off into the sea, whereunto I assented, remembring withal, that time spent consumed victuall, and howe long wee had beaten up and downe in the same bay before, to get in with calmes and contrary windes.

Thus wee concluded that M. Walker should set downe each mans opinion, and wee set to our handes, and from hencefoorth hee to keepe a Register of all our proceeding, as M. Maddox did aboard the Admirall.

The first day of February, wee went East by south, and East southeast with a stoute gale: and went the same course the 3. 4. and 5. dayes following.

*Where the
gallion and the
Edward Bonaventure
were
severed, and
never met
afterward.*

[III. 767.]

A.D.

1583.

*M. Walker
the preacher
dieth.*

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

The 5. day about 10. a clocke in the forenoone M. Walker died, who had bene weake and sicke of the bloodie flixe 6. dayes, wee tooke a view of his things, and prised them, and heaved him over bord, and shot a peece for his knell.

The 14. day I called into my cabbin the two marchants, the Master and the Pilot, shewing them our wants of victuals and other necessaries: whereupon they and I concluded, that it was best for us to returne to our countrey, with as litle losse of time and expence of victuals as might be, being without hope of reliefe upon this coast, and yet to keepe the coast of Brasil to friend for feare of extremitie.

The 17. day in the morning having much raine, wee saved above two tunne of water, of which we were very glad.

*Variation of
the Compasse.*

The 18. day I observed the variation of the compasse, which varied one point, and a halfe to the Southwards, by our ordinary compasse of London.

The second day of March the Master, Pilot, & I agreed to fetch the yle of Fernando Loronha.

From the 3. day to the 10. day we went West, and by South, and ran in for the shoare.

The 10. day we saw the land, which was sandie hilles with woods on it.

The 11. day seeking to goe a shoare, wee sawe foure men, which weaved to us with a white shirt, and we weaved to them with a flagge of truce: At length one of them swamme to our boats side, and there lay in the Sea talking with us, almost an houre: in the ende, being partly perswaded by Pinto, who talked with them in the Indian-tongue, and partly entised with such trifles as I shewed him, hee came into our Skiffe, and called to his companions on shoare, who came aboard swimming: wee delivered them certaine barricos to fetch us them full of fresh water: after, there came downe 40. Indians, boyes, women, and men, and with them a French boy, but the former Indians deceived us of our barricos. Whereupon

EDWARD FENTON

A.D.
1583.

Pinto and Russell swamme a shoare to seeke water, but found none.

The same day wee sailed to a place where boats might land, & I went a land in my Skiffe, and found the Indians, and Frenchman which were with mee the day before, and they brought our three barricos full of fresh water: for which I rewarded them with some trifles. In the meane time our boat went ashoare, and our men with some of the Indians brought us twentie barricos more of fresh water, and I my selfe went to shoare and brought 23. hennes of India.

The 12. day betimes in the morning, wee manned our boat and Skiffe, and tooke some trifling things to shoare, and barricos: at our first arrivall the rude Indians flocked together, wading to the Skiffe wherein I was, begging and wondering about us: First I caused them to fetch 27. barricos of water, whom I rewarded with small bells, &c. In the meane time they brought hens to me, wading to the Skiffe, for I kept my selfe alwayes afloat, and for their hens I gave them a knife, and a smal looking glasse. All this while M. Blackcoller our Pilot, Thomas Russel, Marke Thawghts were still on shoare, and would not tarry aboard: In the ende, fearing some treacherie, because all the Indians were slipped on shoare from mee, I called our men away, and suddenly they layed handes on our men ashoare, and with their bowes shot thicke at us in the boats, and waded into the water to us, laying hands on our Skiffe, yet God of his mercie delivered us from their hands, with the losse of five men slaine, and others hurt.

*Treason of the
Indians.*

Thus we got aboard with 40. hens, ducks, turkies, and parrats, and three hogshheads of water: and I caried a Frenchman aboard with mee, named Jaques Humfrey, who was by chance in the boat with me when this fray began.

*Jaques
Humfrey a
Frenchman
saved.*

The 17. day we tooke three sharks in the morning.

From that day to the first of April, wee went our course, sometime with raine, and sometime with variable

A.D.
1583.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

windes, & so til the 4. of April: which day we saw 4. birds with long tailes, which hovered about the ship, and in the afternoone we saw and tooke up many weedes which drave thicke in the sea, which we judged to be driven with the East windes from the yles of Cape verde.

[III. 768.]

From this day till the 11. day we went our course sometime Northeast, sometime Northwest according to the winds: upon this 11. day George Coxe one of our Carpenters, having the night before broken up the hold, and stolne wine, and drunken himselfe drunke, being taken in the roome, lept overbord out of the beake head and so drowned himselfe.

*A desperate
act.*

The 12. day wee spied our foremast to be perished in the hownes, and durst not beare our foretop saile upon it, but went hence with our sailes, next hand, North all day and night.

*Variation of
the Compasse.*

From hence to the 20. day we went Northeast and by North. This day I observed the variation of the compasse: and I noted that the South point of the compasse caried more then halfe a point to the Westwards.

The 25. day of May wee went betweene the East northeast, and the Northeast with a small gale till five a clocke in the afternoone: then had we sight of land, which rose ragged to the Northwards like broken land, we being about five leagues off: that yle bare Northeast by North of us, and the Northermost part bare North by East of us, with a rocke a sea bord: we then sounded and had fiftie and five fadome grey sand, and maze great store in it: so wee stood in Northeast till eight a clocke, and then behelde it againe being within foure leagues of it, bearing as before, but wee coulde not make it, for some thought it to bee the foreland of Fontenay, some judged it the yle of Ussant: then we sounded againe in 55. fadome browne sand, and little maze in it: at eight a clocke at night we went about, and stode off South southwest one watch, then the wind shrinked to the Southwest, that we could

EDWARD FENTON

A.D.
1583.

lye but South southwest sixe glasses, so that at three a clocke wee cast about, and lay Northwest sixe glasses, and North northwest a watch being then eight a clocke the next day.

The 26. day wee lay as nigh as wee coulde betweene the North and the North northeast, and saw the same land againe, and made it to bee the foreland of Fontenay, and the ragges to bee the Seames, which bare now East Northeast of us: and wee stode on till tenne a clocke, then being within two leagues of the rockes and lesse, wee cast about and stode off Southwest, because wee could not double the uttermost rockes: when we were about we drave to the Southwards very faste, for the ebbe set us West southwest, and being spring tides, it horsed us a pace to leewards, for the space of one houre: then with the flood which was come, we drave againe to windwards: at twelve at noone it was calme till 6. afternoone, then wee stode about larbord tacked, South southwest one watch, then at midnight wee cast about and stode over North till foure aforenoone.

The 27. day having brought the land East southeast of us, we made it to be Sylly being before deceived, and went hence East by North to double Grimsbie, leaving The bishop and his clerks to the Southwestwards, which we before tooke to be The Seames. *The yle of Sylly.*

At 7. a clocke in the afternoone we sawe the lands end of England, which bare East by North off us, and is 7. leagues off from Sylly.

The 29. day at sixe a clocke, beforenoone we had brought the Ramhead North of us, and were within a league of it, and went in Northeast next hand, being thicke and foggie, and little winde: so that at eleven a clocke we got in within the yland, and there by mistaking of a sounding, our ship came aground betweene the yle and the maine, and there sate till 4. a clocke in the afternoone that it was halfe flood. *We came to Plimmouth.*

The 30. day about 9. a clocke, with much adoe I finished away P. Jeffries, M. Symberbe, and William

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Towreson with letters, after dined at M. Blaccolen, made many salutations with divers gentlemen.

83. The 31. I wrought aboard all day, and put our ship, things in order: Afternoone I having pitie of some men of Milbrooke, which were robbed the night before by a pirate named Purser, which rid in Cawson bay, consented to goe out with the Edward in company of a small shippe which they had furnished to bee the Master, so about five of the clocke in the afternoon came a hundreth men of theirs aboard of mee: At twelve a clocke wee set saile, and by three afore day wee were gotten to the windwards of him, then hee set saile, and went hence to the Eastwards, and outsailed us, because our consort would not come neere him: after a small chase which we gave him to no effect, wee returned into our old road, and there moored the ship about nine of the clocke in the forenoone, and hence went all the Milbrooke men againe ashore from mee. And thus I ended a troublesome voyage.

I. 769.] The voyage set out by the right honourable the Earle of Cumberland, in the yere 1586. intended for The South sea, but performed no farther then the latitude of 44. degrees to the South of the Equinoctial, Written by M. John Sarracoll marchant in the same voyage.



He 26. day of June, in the yeere 1586. and in the 28. yeere of the Queenes majesties raigne, wee departed from Gravesend in two ships; the Admirall called The red dragon, and the other The barke Clifford, the one of the burden of 260. tunnes, with 130. men, and the other of the burden of 130. tunnes, with 70. men: the Captaine of the Admirall was M. Robert Withrington, Of the vice-admirall M. Christopher Lister, both being furnished out at the costs and charges of the

WITHRINGTON AND LISTER

A.D.
1586.

right Honourable the Erle of Cumberland, having for
~~their~~ ~~masters~~ two brethren, the one John Anthonie, and
~~he other~~ William Anthonie.

The 24. of July wee came into the sound of Plim-
mouth, and being there constrained by Westerly winds,
to stay till the 17. of August, wee then departed with
another ship also for our Rear-admirall called the Roe,
whereof M. Hawes was Captaine, and a fine pinnesse
also called the Dorothie, which was sir Walter Raleghs.
We foure being out in the sea, met the 20. of August,
with 16. sailes of hulkes in the Sleeve, who named them-
selves to bee men of Hamborough, laden and come
from Lisbone. Our Admirall hailed their Admirall with
courteous wordes, willing him to strike his sailes, and
to come aboard to him onely to know some newes of
the countrey, but hee refused to do so, onely stroke his
flag & tooke it in. The vice-admiral of the hulkes being
a head, would neither strike flagge nor saile, but passed
on without budging, whereupon our Admirall lent him
a piece of Ordinance, which they repayed double, so that
we grew to some little quarel, whereupon one of the
sternmost hulkes, being as I suppose more afraide then
hurt, stroke amaine, our Admirall being neere him, laid
him aboard, and entred with certaine of his men, how
many I know not, for that we were giving chase to the
Windermost men, thinking our Admirall would have
come up againe to us, to have made them all to have
stroke: but the weather growing to be very thicke and
foggie, with small raine, he came not up but kept with
another of the hulkes which Captaine Hawes had borded
and kept all night, and tooke out of her some provision
that they best liked. They learned of the men that were
in the hulke, that there were 7. hulkes laden in Lisbone
with Spaniards goods, and because their lading was very
rich, they were determined to go about Ireland, and so
they let her goe againe like a goose with a broken wing.

The next day after being the 21. day, wee espied 5.
miles more, which lay along to the Eastwards, but by

A.D.
1586.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

reason of the night which then was neere at hand, could hardly come to them. Yet at last we hailed of the biggest of them, & they tolde us that they were of Hamborough: but another saide shee was of Hammarke, so that indeede they knew neither what to nor what to do. Our Admirall being more desirous to folow his course, then to linger by chasing the hulk, called us from pursuing them with his trumpet, as by a piece of Ordinance, or else wee would have seene they had bene, and wherewith they had bene laden.

The 22. day because of contrary winde wee put into Dartmouth all 4. of us, and taried there seven dayes.

The 29. we departed thence and put out to Sea, and began our voyage, thinking at the first to have runne along the coast of Spaine, to see if wee could have mette with some good prize to have sent home to my Lord: but our Captaine thought it not the best course at the last, but rather kept off in the sea from the coast. And upon Saturday the 17. of September wee fell with the coast of Barbarie, and the 18. halled in with the roade of Santa Cruz. The 21. day wee fell with one of the ylands of the Canaries, called Forteventura. In running alongst this yland, we espied upon a hill by the waterside, one waving with a white flagge, whereupon we manned both our boates, and sent them towards the shoare, to understand what newes. They found there to bee two ragged knaves and one horseman, and they tolde us that Lanzarota was taken, and spoyled in August by the Turkes: when we saw they had nothing else to say, we left them, and proceeded on our course, and fell againe with the coast of Barbarie.

*Lanzarota
spoiled by the
men of Algiers.*

*Rio del Oro, in
23. degrees
and a halfe.*

The 25. day of September about 10. of the clocke we fell with Rio del Oro, standing just under our Tropike: we ankered in the mouth of it in 8. fadom, the entrance of it is about 2. leagues over. And the next day our Captaine with the boate searched the river, and found it to be as broad 14. or 15. leagues up, as at the entrie of it, but found no towne nor habitation, saving that there

WITHRINGTON AND LISTER

A.D.
1586.

downe two poore men, and one of them spake Spanish, and told our Captaine, that certaine shemen used to come thither, and laded some oxen, and goats hides, but other commoditie there was . We departed thence the 27 day, & the last day

*Trade of the
Frenchmen in
Rio del Oro.
[III. 770.]*

the moneth being calme we went aboard our General, were consented to goe for Sierra Leona, to wood and r. From thence till the 10. of October wee were much becalmed with extreeme hot weather, much lightning, and great store of raine. This 10. day we sounded, finding a great current as we supposed by the ripling water, which after wee found to bee an ordinary tide, the flood setting to the Northwest, and the ebb Southward; and here we had but 18. fathome water, and no more to bee seene: it was on the Southermost part of the showles that lie in about 11. degrees, but halling the ship off againe, it presently deeped unto 50. fathome, after halling Southeast and by East, and East southward; we sounded, but had no ground in 120. fathome. The 21. of October wee fell with land upon the coast of Guinea, in the height of 8. degrees, a very high land, of no great length: it was the high land over Sierra Leona. Wee drewe in to the land, and found neere there are more water then in the offing: at the Northern end of the high land we ankered about a mile, and somewhat more from the shoare in 11. fathome. To goe into the harbor of Sierra Leona we did borrow upon the North side, having no ground in 10. fathome, halfe a mile from the shoare.

Sierra Leona.

Upon the Northside of this harbour is very shoale water, but on the Southside no feare, more then is to be seene.

The 23. day being Sunday wee came to an ancker in the bay of fresh water, and going ashoare with our boate, we spake with a Portugal, who tolde us that not farre off there were Negros inhabiting, and that in giving to the king a Botija of wine, and some linnen cloth, hee would suffer us to water and wood at our pleasure. But

A.D.
1586.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*A towne of the
Negros.*

our Captaines thinking it not good to give any thing for that which they might take freely, landed, and taine of our men with them, whereupon the Portuguese and the Negros ranne all away into the woods. Wee returned againe into our boates, and presently and landed in another place, thinking to have fetched walke, and so to come to our boats againe. But wading through a little wood, we were suddenly and unawares upon a towne of the Negros, whereupon they strooke their drumme, giving withall a great shott, and off their arrowes as thicke as haile. Wee were in number about 30. caleevers, and 20. with our weapons, which also let flie into the woods among them, and what we did, we know not.

*A strange
monster.*

Then wee returned to our boates, and tooke wood and water at our pleasure, and reasonable store of fish, and amongst the rest we halled up a great foule monster, whose head and backe were so hard, that no sword could enter it: but being thrust in under the belly in divers places, and much wounded, hee bowed a sword in his mouth, as a man would do a girdle of leather about his hande, and likewise the yron of a boare speare. He was in length about nine foote, and had nothing in his belly, but a certaine quantitie of small stones, to the value of a pottell.

*Another great
and fine towne
of the Negros.*

The fourth of November wee went on shore to a towne of the Negros, which stode on the Southeast side of the harbour, about a Sacar shot from the roade, which we found to be but lately built: it was of about two hundreth houses, and walled about with mightie great trees, and stakes so thicke, that a rat could hardly get in or out. But as it chanced, wee came directly upon a port which was not shut up, where wee entred with such fiercenesse, that the people fled all out of the towne, which we found to bee finely built after their fashion, and the streetes of it so intricate, that it was difficult for us to finde the way out, that we came in at. Wee found their houses and streets so finely and cleanly kept, that

WITHRINGTON AND LISTER

A.D.
1587.

as an admiration to us all, for that neither in the streets nor streets was so much dust to be found, as to fill an egge shell. Wee found little in their ships, except some matts, goards, and some earthen

Our men at their departure set the towne on fire and it was burnt (for the most part of it) in a space of an houre, the houses being covered with straw and straw. *A towne burnt.*

After this wee searched the countrey about it, where we found in divers plaines good store of rice in stacks, *Rice in stacks.* and our men did beate out, and brought a bord in muske, to the quantitie of 14. or 15. tunnes in both ships.

The 17. day of November wee departed from Sierra Leona, directing our course for the Straights of Magellan. In this harbour divers of our men fell sicke of a disease in the belly, which for the time was extreeme, but (God thanked) it was but of small continuance. Wee found also in divers places of the woods, images set on pinnes, with divers things before them, as eggs, le, rice, round shot of stones, and divers other things, as the barbarous people had to offer up. *Idoles.*

Then we came neere to the Line, wee found it very hot so hot as it is at Sierra Leona, by reason of the hot winde and raine.

About the 24. day of November one or two of our men died, and others also were sicke of a Calentura. [III. 771.]

The second day of January we had a little sight of the Line, being about the height of 28. degrees to the South of the Line.

The 4. day wee fell with the shoare high and bold, being in 30. degrees, and a terse, little more or lesse. If we went of it to the Northward was a high land, but to the Southward it did presently faile, and was a very low land, and all sandie. About sixe leagues from the shoare wee sounded, and had about fiftene or sixteene fathome water, and blacke sandie oze. We thought to have gone to the shoare, and to have watered, but we

*They fall with
an high land in
30. degrees $\frac{1}{2}$.*

A.D.
1587.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

could not discerne any good harbour, and therefore cast off to seaward againe.

The 12. day wee found our selves in 32. degrees : 27. minutes. From the day of the Nativitie of Chri till the 13. day of this moneth, although the Sunne very neere unto us, yet we found no want of wi but variable as in England, & not so hot but t a mans shoulders might well disgest a frize gowne, his bellie the best Christmas cheere in England, wee for our parts had no want, but such as mi content honest men.

*A Portugal
ship taken,
wherein was
for Pilot Ab-
raham Cocke
an English-
man, left there
before by the
Minion of
London 1581.*

*Five townes
upon the river
of Plate.*

The tenth day being about 8. leagues from the sho and a little short of the River of Plate, it was my g happed to espie a saile, which was a small Portugal bo for the River to a towne called Santa Fee: and fr thence by horse and carts, the marchants, and part their goods were to bee transported into Peru. T shippe being about the burthen of 45. or 50. tunnes, v tooke that day about three of the clocke, wherein th was for Master or Pilote an Englishman called Abrah Cocke borne in Lee. We examined him and the r concerning the state of the River, and they told us t there were in the River five townes, some of 70. ho holds, and some of more. The first towne was ab 50. leagues up the River called Buenos Ayres, the r some 40. some 50. leagues one from another, so t the uppermost towne called Tucaman is 230. leag from the entrance of the River. In these townes great store of corne, cattell, wine, and sundry fru but no money of gold or silver: they make a certa kinde of slight cloth, which they give in trucke sugar, rice, Marmalade, and Sucket, which were commodities that this shippe had.

They had aboard also 45. Negros, whereof every c in Peru yeeldeth 400. duckets a piece, and besides the there were as passengers in her, two Portugal wom and a childe.

The 11. day wee espied another saile, which was t

WITHRINGTON AND LISTER

A.D.

1587.

consort of this Portugall, and to him also we gave chase, and tooke him the same day: Hee was of the burthen the other, and had in him good store of sugar, Mar-lade, and Succats, with divers other things, which I noted downe our booke. In this ship also we found about 35. Negro women, and foure or five friers, which one was an Irish man, of the age of three or foure and twentie yeeres, and two Portugal women also, which were borne in the river of Jenero. Both these ships were bought in Brasil, by a yong man which was Factor for the bishop of Tucaman, and the friers were sent for by that bishop to possesse a new Monasterie, which the bishop was then a building. The bookes, beads, and pictures in her, cost one of the Portugals confessed) above 1000. rickats.

*Another
Portugal ship
taken.*

*An Irish frier
taken.*

*The bishop of
Tucaman in
the river of
Plate.*

Of these ships we learned, that M. John Drake, who went in consort with M. Fenton, had his Barke cast away a little short of the River of Plate, where they were taken captives by the Savages, all saving them which were slaine in the taking: the Savages kept them for a time, and used them very hardly, yet at the last John Drake and Richard Faireweather, and two or three more of their company with them got a Canoa, and escaped, and came to the first towne of the Spaniards. Faireweather is married in one of the townes, but John Drake was carried to Tucaman by the Pilot of this ship, and was living, and in good health the last yeere. Concerning this voyage of the Portugals they tolde us that it was the thirde voyage that was made into the River of Plate these 30. yeeres.

*The newes
of M. John
Drake.*

*Richard
Faireweather.*

The 12. of January wee came to Seale yland, and the 14. day to the Greene yland, where going in we found 100. fathome, 8. fathome, 7. and 6. and never less than five fathome. There lies a ledge of rocks in the faire way, betwixt the yland and the maine, so that you must bee sure to borrow hard aboard the maine, and leave the ledge on the larbord side.

*Seale-ylands
and Green-
yland.*

A.D.
1587.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

One of the Portugals which wee caried along with
in our shippe seemed to bee a man of experience,
I entred into speach with him concerning the state
Buenos Ayres. the River: hee tolde mee that the towne of Bu
Ayres is from the Greene yland about seventie lea
standing on the Southside of the River, and from th
Santa Fee. to Santa Fee is 100. leagues, standing on the same
also. At which towne their shippes doe discharge
their goods into small Barkes, which rowe and tow
up the River to another towne called Ascension, which
[III. 772.] is from Santa Fee 150. leagues, where the boats di
charge on shoare, and so passe all the goods by carts
and horses to Tucaman, which is in Peru.

The towne of Ascension stands in a very fertile place,
reaping corne twice in the yeere, with abundance of wine,
cattell, and fruits. In the townes of Ascension and
Tucaman a rapier of 20. rials of plate is worth 30.
duckats, a boxe of Marmalade 20. duckats; a looking
glasse a foote over is worth 30. li. pictures in tables
of 14. inches, 30. and 40. li. a piece.

The 16. day wee went from Greene yland to the
watering place, which is about a league to the West
ward, where wee tooke in about 18. tunnes of water,
and the 22. day came againe to Seale yland to make
provision of Seales, where a storme arose, which put
us in some danger, by the breaking of our anckers and
cables, and the winde blew so colde, that wee much
marveled at it, considering the height of the place.
I must needs in this place finde fault with our selves
and the whole company, that riding in this River 16.
dayes, the chanell was not sounded, nor the way
made perfect.

The 29. day wee tooke into our ship one Miles
Philips, which was left in the West Indies by M.
Hawkins.

The first of February I tooke the Sunne in 38.
degrees. And the 3. day of February I tooke it againe
and found it to be in 41. degrees.

WITHRINGTON AND LISTER

A.D.
1587.

The 7. day of February our Capitaine master Lister
 ing in one of the prizes, hoysed over bord his Gundelo,
 d went aboard the Admirall, and being there they sent
 our Gundelo aboard us, for our Master, master Collins,
 and my selfe, & at our comming we were called into
 the Captaines cabbin, where were set in counsell for
 matters touching the state of our voyage, these men
 whose names are under written.

Master Robert Withrington Capitaine of the Admirall.
 Master Christopher Lister Capitaine of The barke
 Clifford.
 John Anthonie, Master of the Admirall.
 Thomas Hood, Pilot for the Streights.
 William Anthonie, Master of the barke Clifford.
 David Collins. } { Tristram Gennings.
 Master William Withrington.
 Master Beumond Withrington.
 Master Wasnes. } { Master Norton.
 Master Wilkes. } { Master Harris.
 Thomas Anthonie.
 Nicholas Porter.
 The master Gunner:
 And Alexander Gundie, his mate.
 John Sarracol.

This company being all assembled together, the Master *M. John An-*
 f the Admiral declared that the cause of our assembly *thonie.*
 as to determine after good advice, what course or way
 are best and most likely to all mens judgments to be
 taken. First for the good preferment of my Lords
 voyage, then the health of our men, and lastly the safe-
 ward of our shippes, and further shewed his minde to
 be all in these wordes, as neere as I could cary them
 way.

MY masters, my Lords determination touching this
 our voyage is not unknown unto you all, having
 appointed it to be made, and by the grace of God to be
 performed by us for the South sea. But for as much

A.D.
1587.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

as wee doe all see the time of the yeere to bee far^{er} spent, as also the windes to hang contrary, the weath^{er} drawes on colder and colder, the nights longer & longer, our bread so consumed that we have not above two moneths bisket, our drinke in a maner spent, so that we have nothing but water, which in cold a countrey as the Streights, if we should get and bee forced there to winter, would no doubt be great weakening to our men, and a hazard of the overthrow of the voyage: These things considered, both our Captaine, Master Hood, and I doe rather thinke it good for the wealth of our voyage, the health of our men, and safetie of our ships, to goe roome with the coast of Brasill, where by Gods grace wee shall well victuall our selves, both with wine which is our greatest want, and other necessities.

[III. 773.]

Besides, it is given us here to understand by the Portugals which we have taken, that there is no doubt but that by Gods helpe and our endeavour, wee shall bee able to take the towne of Baya, at our pleasure, which if wee doe put in practise, and doe not performe it, being somewhat advised by them, they offer to loose their lives. And having by this meanes victualled our selves, wee may there spend upon the coast some three or foure moneths, except in the meane time wee may happen upon some good thing to content my Lord, and to purchase our owne credits: otherwise, wee may take the Spring of the yeere, and so proceede, according to my lords directions. And assure your selves (by the assistance of God) wee will not returne without such benefite by this voyage, as may redound to my lords profite, and the honour of our countrey. Nowe if there bee any of you that can give better course and advise, then this which I have delivered, let him speake, and wee will not onely heare him, but thanke him for his counsell, and followe it.

*A resolute and
worthy speech
of captaine
Lister.*

To this speech of M. Anthony, M. Lister our captaine answered in this sort: M. Withrington, & M. Anthony,

WITHRINGTON AND LISTER

A.D.
1587.

th, you know, that the last words that my lord had with us in such a chamber were, that in any case we should follow our voyage only for the South sea, except by the way, we might perchance meete with such a purchase, as that wee might returne with 6000 pounds: and therefore I see no safetic, howe wee may dare offer to goe backe againe, being so neere the Streights as we are: for my part I neither dare nor wil consent unto it, except we be further forced, then yet wee are. My accompt is this, that he that dieth for this yeere is excused for the next, and I rather choose death, then to returne in disgrace with my lord.

Hereunto both the captaine and master of the Admirall replied that they were all of that mind: yet notwithstanding, that in going roome the voyage was in better possibilitie to bee performed, then in wintring either in the Streights, or at Port S. Julian, all things considered And so agreeing, and concluding all in one, they were determined presently to beare up.

The next day being the 8 of February, there fell out many and divers speeches on each part concerning the altering of our course, some would continue for the Streights, and other some would not. Whereupon a viewe was taken in both ships of victuals, and reasonable store was found for both companies: and the winde withall comming to the North, we determined to take out of the prizes the best necessities that were in them, and so cast them off, and to plie for the Streights.

All this time wee held on our course, and the 15 day wee found our selves in the height of 44 degrees, but then the winde came to the South, with much raine, wind, cold, and other untemperate weather, continuing in that sort five or sixe dayes, in which time we hulled backe againe into the height of 42 degrees.

Sunday being the 20 of February, our Admirall being something to the leeward of us, and the storme somewhat ceased, put aboard his flag in the mizen shrowds, as a token that hee would speake with us, and there-

*They returne
being in the
latitude of 44
degrees.*

A.D.
1587.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

upon wee bare roome with him, and having halled another, capitaine Withrington shewed the disposition all his company, which was rather to goe roome with coast of Brasil, then to lie after that sort in the sea foule weather and contrary winds. Our capitaine on other side shewed the contrary disposition of his and company, willing notwithstanding to proceede in the ende, both the shippes fell asunder, and capitaine sayd, Seeing then there is no remedie, I be content, though against my will.

The 21 day the weather grew faire, and the wind at the South for the Streights, yet our Admirall roome still, we supposing hee would have taken benefit of the time: whereupon our whole company began to thinke of the inconveniences that would arise by deviding our selves, and losing our Admirall, being very willing to continue their course, and yet not without the company of the Admiral. And then wee began cast about after him, and at the last bare with him, he tolde us, that upon a second viewe of the victuall hee found their store so slender, and their want so great that there was no remedy for them but to seeke some meanes to be relieved, which was the onely cause hee bare Northward. This speech made us of the better to enter into a new consultation: and we found many of our men weake, and all our calievers not serviceable and the Smiths that should mend them to be in want of the Admiral. We considered also, that by breaking of company, eche ship should be the more weakened: and continued in this consultation til the foure and twent day, and in all that time found master capitaine Little more desirous to accomplish, and to fulfill the voyage and not willing in any case to turne his ship, but to the desire which we all had to continue in consort our Admirall, made us to thinke well of his company, in fine an agreement and conclusion was thus made all sides, to follow the Admiral, without any more tarrying of the Streights till the Spring.

*A final
resolution to
returne.*

WITHRINGTON AND LISTER

A.D.
1587.

The 10 day of March, it fell out so unfortunately, *March.*
at Samuel Teller our masters mate, fell overboard, and
perished, we being not able by any meanes to recover
n.

The eight and twentieth day being in the height of
5 and twenty degrees, wee espied a saile, which wee
lged came out of the Streights, and had rich lading,
t the night being at hand, we lost her very unluckily, [III. 774-]
d the next day could have no sight of her.

The fift day of April we fel with the land of Brasilia,
the height, as I judge, of sixteen degrees and a tierce,
d our Captaine went then aboard the Admirall,
here they concluded to sende the pinnesse and our
mate on shore for fresh water, because wee stooode in
neede of it, which did so with eighteene good men,
and three or foure tunne of water caske. They were from
till the eighth day in the morning, at which time
we espied them againe, and that day we came all together
into the roade of Camana, where there came a Canoa *The roade of*
aboard us, and one of the chieftest Portugals that belonged *Camana.*
to the place. Here wee tooke in beefes, hogs, water
and wood at our pleasure, having almost no man able
to resist us, but some of our Portugals stole from us
the Canoa.

The 11 day wee entred into the haven of Baya, where
we were received at the point comming in, with two great
eces of Ordinance, which discharged bullets at us five
nes a piece, but they lost shot and powder, and did us
harme. After wee had passed the point, wee halled in
r the roade as close as the wind would permit us,
it could not come so neere as we desired, and therefore
came to an ankor a faire birth off the towne, not with-
t great store of shotte from thence, but yet our harme
is none at all for ought they could doe. *They come*
into the river
of Baya.

At our comming in, wee found in the road eight ships
and one caravel, of the which one was a hulke or double
ie boat of the burden of two hundred and fifty tunnes,
aving in her 24 pieces of good Ordinance: shee with the

A.D.
1587.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

rest of the ships, together with the towne, gave us shot, and shot, but not one touched so much as any of our sayles. And least wee should seeme in the meane time to be idle, we repayed for every shot of theirs, two or three sometimes at the ships and the towne together.

The next day at night wee thought to have halled in with the ships, and to have fetched out some of them: but the wind blew then off the shore, so that wee could not possiblilie doe it. And againe the next day at night we concluded to goe with our owne two boates, and two other boats of the countrey which we had taken before, which went with caravel-sailes, into the roade, and accordingly performed the same, notwithstanding the shot of the enemye. The Moone did shine, and gave very good light, and in we went with our caravels and boates, and the shot came about our eares as thicke as haile: but the Portugals and the rest perceiving us no whit at all to shrinke or be dismayed, forsooke their ships, & began to provide to save themselves, some with their boats, some by swimming, and so wee entred the ships with a great showte, and found few to resist us: but yet the shore not being a cables length from us, they did so plie both their great and small ordinance at us, that it much annoyed us: But yet for all that we made light of their shot, and our men of the barke Clifford entred the Admirall and Viceadmirall, and our Admirals men entred two other ships of the like burden, and presently every one cut the cables in the hause, and so by the helpe of God in despite of them all, wee brought away foure of them. The least whereof was of the burthen of 130 tunnes.

*They take 4
ships out of the
harbour of
Baya, notwithstanding
the shot of the
enemye.*

In this broile the hulke shotte at us many times, but did no hurt at all: but at the last comming by the hulke towing our new prizes, we halled them and demanded whence they were, they answered us of Flushing, and then we commanded him to wey ankor, and to come after us: And not daring to refuse it, he did so, and brought with him a caravel with fortie or fiftie butts of wine in her, and

*A hulke of
Flushing.*

WITHRINGTON AND LISTER

A.D.
1587.

another small barke which had little or nothing in her: and rode by us as one of our company, and was a ship of the burden of two hundred and fifty tunnes. Our hard happe was to find no great matter, either of marchandize or victuals in these ships, saving in one of them we found foure butts of wine, in another two, in another one, and some fish, and all the rest of their lading was on shore.

All this was done upon Easter eue, and we gave thanks to God, that we had sped so well: and that very night there came a boate from the towne, with a Dutch merchant, and one Portugal, to offer some ransome for the ships, as they sayd, but as I judge rather to espie our strength: we kept them that night aboard, and the next day we sent them to our Admiral.

The next day being Easter day arose a very great storme insomuch that our caravel which we first tooke came from us, and one of our new prizes also, by meanes of the breaking of her cable, slipt away: whereupon, although the winde was great, and the sea troublesome, yet wee sent certaine of our men in our boat, to recover them if they might, but we feare, that the rage of the weather hath caused us to leese both our men and prizes.

In the midst of this storme, our two Spaniards which wee tooke in the river of Plate, seeing us all busie about our prizes, beganne to thinke howe they might escape our handes, and suddenly slipt both out of one of the cabbins windowes, and by swimming got a shoare, a thing which seemed to us impossible, considering the outrage of the weather. [III. 775.]

This storme continued long, and prevented us of making our intended attempt against the towne, having as much to doe as possibly we might, in keeping our ships and prizes from running ashore; and falling into the hands of those that stood gaping greedily for our ruine.

The 19 day the storme being a little ceased, wee all voyaged and came to an Island that lyeth next Northwest

A.D.
1587.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

from the bay, and the twentieth day we went on shore, and our carpenters set up our pinnesse.

The 23 day the people of the countrey came downe amaine upon us, and beset us round, and shot at us with their bowes and arrowes, but in short time wee caused them to retire, and many of them were caried away by the helpe of their fellowes, although wee had some of our men hurt with some of their arrowes.

The 24 day we received out of the caravel twelve butts of wine and foure barels of oyle, and halfe a quarter.

The 26 of April our pinnesse was lanchèd: and the same day came downe unto us a great number of Portugals and Indians, with whom we skirmished the space of two houres to their cost.

Grosse negligence. The second day of May the Admirals boate went a shore with 14 men to fill water, and presently being on shore, they were intrapped with two or three hundred Indians which assaulted them, and slew one or two of our men, but the rest escaped notwithstanding the number of the enemie, and came safe againe with water to the ship. We suffered this losse by meere negligence, & want of circumspection.

A galley at Baya. The 5 day the captaine of the Admiral himselfe tooke a small barke, his owne little caravel, our pinnesse and the Dutchmans boate, and at night went on shore to get victuals, amongst the bullocks which were in the fields: and in the morning they were gone so farre, that they were out of sight. Which being perceived by the enemie, they presently made ready their galley for Admiral, with four caravels, with as many men in them as possibly could thrust in & stand one by another: and they bare over with the North shore to meete with our pinnesse and boats: whereupon our men fell into great danger, although M. Lister our captaine dissuaded M. Withrington from that attempt, by laying before him the danger both of himselfe and us also, being so far one from the other. But being once gone, there was no remedie but they were to abide whatsoever might happen: we in the barke Clifford,

WITHRINGTON AND LISTER

A.D.
1587.

hough wee were weakely left, yet perceiving the Galley make after our men, weyed and pursued the galley, as ere the shore as we could conveniently come for want of ster: the hulke also weyed and came after us to follow: the enimie, but the enimie with his oares got sight of our pinnesse and boats before wee could, and bare directly th them: which being espied of our men, and they seeing no way to avoide them, made themselves ready (notwithstanding the great oddes) to fight it out like men, and live and die together. The course that they tooke for their best advantage upon the sudden, was this: they went all into the pinnesse, and made fast the Dutchmans side to one side, and the small caravel to the other side, and so waited the comming of the enimie, giving them first of all a piece of Ordinance for their welcome, which they presently repaied againe with a piece out of the bowe of the galley, and presently after, with three or foure small brasse pieces, charged with haileshot, and so giving a mighty shoute, came all aboard together, crying, entrad, entrad: but our men received them so hotely, with small shot and pikes, that they killed them like dogs. And thus they continued aboard them almost a quarter of an hour, thinking to have devoured our men, pinnesse and all. And surely to mans judgement, no other thing is likely in regard of their great number, and the weakness of our men, and they at the first thought all was their owne: but God, who is the giver of all victories, so blessed our small company, and so strengthened their armes and mindes to fight, that the enimie having received a mighty foyle, was glad to let himsele from their handes: and whereas at their first trance, wee esteemed them to bee no lesse then twixt two hundred and three hundred men in the galley, we could scarce perceive twenty men at their parture stand on their legs, but the greater part of them was slaine, many deadly wounded, their oares broken, & she departed from our men, hanging upon the side (as a Sowe that hath lost her left eare) with

*A marveilous
defeate of the
Portugals by
a few of our
men.*

A.D.
1587.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

the number of dead and wounded men that lay one upon another. And whereas their comming aboard was in a great bravado, with drumme, shouting, and crying, they departed without either noise of drumme or speech.

[III. 776.] We lost in this conflict of our men, three onely, which were Alexander the Master Gunners mate, Laurence Gambrel, a proper yoong man of Hampton, and another that was master Benmans man. Some also were hurt with the arrowes of the enemie, but the wounds were curable: and thus it pleased Almighty God, of his great goodnes, to give victory to 50 or 60 Englishmen, against sixe or seven hundreth Portugals and Indians, for which we ceased not to give such dutifull thanks to his Majestie, as so miraculous a victory required.

Now touching the purpose of our men, who made that attempt for fresh victuals, their labour was nothing lost, but in despite of the enemie they brought to our ships 16 or 17 yong bullockes, which was to our great comforts and refreshing. As for us that were in our ship, we could not come neere them by two miles, or more, to give them any aid, yet we suppose that the countenance of our ships was an incouragement to our men, and some maner of feare to the enemie.

Now whereas our opinion concerning the number of the Portugals and Indians which were slaine, as afore-sayd, was grounded at that time upon our probable conjecture, not being able otherwise to come to the knowledge thereof: you shall understand that the next night after the fight there came aboard us two Indians upon a Gyngatho, who were runne away from their masters, and they told us for a very good trueth, that the gallie went out from the towne with foure hundreth men in her, but there came not backe to the towne again alive above thirty of them all: and I amongst the rest being desirous to know of one of them, what the newes was at the towne, he answered me with great laughter: *Todo esta cacado en Tierra.*

*Above 360
Portugals &
Indians slain.*

WITHRINGTON AND LISTER

A.D.
1587.

The twelfth day I was sent for to come aboard the admirall, about the hulke: where upon the complaint of the Dutchmen, master Withrington entred into bond to them for the paiement of their freight, but how my lord would like that bond of debt at our returne, I knowe not. I gave him my advise and counsell to get his bond againe into his hands.

The thirteenth day our captaine sent out of our ship certaine victuals unto the Admirall, as one butte of dight rise, two chests of clean rise, one barrell of oatemeale, one barrell of peason, and one barrell of oile, because they were somewhat scanted of victuals, and we at this time were to have out of the Admirall our part of five and twenty chests of fine sugar, and more, of eight chests, and sixe chests that were taken in the Bay of Todos Santos, at the Ingenios, more of one hundreth and thirty hats, and other divers pillages, which were taken in the prizes, and at the shore.

The foureteenth day being Monday, it was concluded amongst us all, not to leave the towne of Baya so, but notwithstanding the time that they had to strengthen themselves and the towne, yet to give an attempt for the winning of it: and therefore wee provided our pinnesses, caravels, and boates for the enterprise: and as we were departing from our shippes, the winde turned directly contrary to our course, so that our determination for that time was broken, and wee returned againe to our ships: and to say the trueth, if the weather and winde had served, our attempt had bene very desperate, considering the number of Portugals and Indians which were then gathered together, to the number of seven or eight thousand, and their artillery upon the shore, playing upon us: but neverthesse we had proceeded, if the winds had favoured us.

The 16 day we went to certaine Ingenios of the Portugals, where we found the people fled and we entered their houses without resistance. We found

A.D.
1587.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

in their purging house 1000 pots of sugar, some halfe purged, some a quarter, and some newly put into the pots: so that every man tooke his pot of sugar for their provision, and set all the rest on fire.

The 17 day wee all weyed to goe to another Ingenio, to see if wee could find there better sugar, and in the way we met with a prize, which was a caravel, which wee found driving with the weather, and entred her, and had in her onely three Faulcons of yron, which our pinnesse brought away, and set the ship on fire. Dalamor in the small prize ran so farre in, that hee brought his ship on ground, where shee lay three or foure houres, till such time as there came from the towne five caravels full of men, which being perceived of us, our captaine with our men went to him to ayde him. The caravels came within Faulcon shot of us, but durst come no neerer, lest they might have tasted of the like banket, that they received the last time. About halfe flood came the galley againe, and three caravels more, but before they came, the barke was a floate, and set sayle: and then they all went to gard their Ingenios, which we had purposed to visit: but the night comming on, perswaded us to the contrary.

*They return
again to Baya.*

The 19 day we set sayle to goe into the roade of Baya againe, with our pinnesses, and a flag of truce, to see if we could recover our foure men, which remained alive of those ten, that perished in our boate, of whom we spake before, which foure were unfortunately fallen into their hands: but they at our approaching neere the towne, shot at us, and wee as ready as they, gave them in all 27 shot, and so ankored a little from the towne, to see what they would doe.

The 20 day riding still before the towne, our Admiral sent a Negro ashore, with letters from the Portugals that wee had prisoners aboard: the effect of which letters was, that if we might have our men released and delivered us, they should have theirs from our ships.

WITHRINGTON AND LISTER

A.D.
1587.

[III. 777.]

the next day in the morning, in stead of their
ly flagge, they put up two white flagges, and sent
ngatho off to us with two Indians, with letters of
ere from the Governour; but they would not
nt in any case that we should have our men, and
d their Portugals to take their captivitie patiently,
hey would not redeeme them: a motion they made
eir letters, to buy againe one of their prizes,
we had taken out of the rode: but our admirall
ered them, no, seeing they detained our men, wee
d keepe both their men, and ships too. The same
ng we weyed, and came out of the haven, halfe
gue to seaward.

the 22 we set saile to sea, and the 23 came to an
d twelve leagues to the Southward of Baya, to wood,
water.

*An Island 12
leagues to the
South of Baia.*

the 24 day being aboard with our pinnesses, we
with a Canoa, wherein was one Portugall, and sixe
ns: we shot at the Canoa, and killed an Indian, and
e the Portugall, and one of the Indians, and brought
aboard our shippes: we there examined them, and
Portugal confessed that there was a shippe laden with
e, and other victuals, bound for Fernambuck, but
nto a creeke, because she durst not goe along the
, hearing of our shippes. Whereupon we manned
our pinnesses, and tooke the Portugal with us,
oe and seeke the same ship, but that night we
l not find her.

the 26 day we went againe, and found her, being
d up into a creeke, where a man would have thought
ippe boate could not have entred: wee found her
ed laden with meale principally: but she had also
er fourteene chests of sugar, of which two were in
der, and twelve in loaves. This ship was of the
den of one hundred and twenty tunnes, and a new
, this being the first voyage that ever she made,
l as the Portugall confessed, shee was freighted for
nambuck, but the men of Baya having great want

*A new Portu-
gal ship taken
in a creeke.*

A.D.
1587.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

of bread, bought both the ship and her lading, as so thought to stay her in this creeke, till we were gone off the coast: but it was our good hap to disappoint their pretense, and to fetch her from thence where they thought her as safe as if she had bene Lisbon.

The 28 day we devided the meale amongst us according to the want of every ship.

The 30 day, 16 or 17 Dutchmen went with the boate from the hulke to shoare, to fill water: and upon a sudden they were assaulted with fifty or six Portugals, and so many more Indians armed with shab and other weapons, and they slew their Master and Purser, and the rest were hurt, but yet escaped with their lives: a good warning for us to bee circumspect and carefull in our landing.

A good warning for us to be circumspect in landing.

The last day of May we cast off one of our prizes which we called the George, and our Admirall and the hulke tooke the men and other necessities out of her into them. The same day the Portugals which had hurt the Dutchmen came to the shore, and dared us to come on land: whereupon we went into our pinnace with fortie shot: but the cowardly villanes ranne away to the hils, from the water side: but master Lister with nine men followed them, and they fled still before them, and durst not stay their approach: so they came backe againe, and we filled water quietly, and at our pleasure.

June.

The third day of June our captaine master Lister having a great desire for the performance of this voyage according to my Lords direction, went to our admirall and requested him to give him sixe butts of wine, one barrell of oile, three or foure barrells of flesh, and to have Thomas Hood and seven or eight seamen for some of our landmen, and by Gods help he with the barke Clifford, would alone proceede for the South sea but admirall mightily withstood his motion, and would grant no iote of his particular requests.

An offer of captaine Lister to go with his one ship onely for the South sea.

WITHRINGTON AND LISTER

A.D.
1587.

The 7 of June, having no use at all of our prizes, we burnt one, and cast off another, and filled our own ships with the necessaries of them.

The 8 day we put off to sea, but yet with much doe came againe to our anking place, because of the weather.

The 10 day the admirall sent for us to come aboard him, and being come, hee opened a Card before all the company, and tolde us that my lords voyage for the south sea was overthrowen for want of able men, and victuals, and that therefore hee thought it best to plie in some of the Islands of the West India, or the Azores, to see if they could meeete with some good purchase, that might satisfie my lord. These wordes were taken heavily of all the company, and no man would answere him, but kept silence, for very grieve to see my lords hope thus deceived, and his great expenses and costs cast away. The common sort seeing no other remedie, were contented to returne as well as he.

The 16 day we espied a sayle, whereupon our pinnesse and Dalamor gave her chase, and put her ashore on the Island, where the men forsooke her, and ran away with such things as they could conveniently carie: [III. 778.]
Another pinnesse boarded her, and found little in her; they took out of her nine chests of sugar, and one hogge, and 35 pieces of pewter, and so left her upon the sands.

From this time forward we began to plie Northwards, and the first of July fell with the land againe, where we landed, and found reasonable good store. I tooke the lande that day, and found our selves in 10 degrees and 22 minutes.

The 7 day we determined to fall with Fernambuck, and we came so neere it, that Dalamor (as he told us) spied some of the ships that were in the harbour: notwithstanding we all fell to leeward of the river, and could not after that, by any meanes recover the sight of it againe: but we ceased not on all parts to

*July.
They returned
Northward.*

A.D.
1587.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

endeavour the best we could, & oftentimes lost company for a day or two, one of another, but there was no remedie, but patience, for to Fernambuck we could not come, having so much overshot it to the Northward, and the wind keeping at the South and South-west.

*Fernambuck
in the Southerly
latitude of 7
deg. 50 min.*

The 20 day I tooke the Sunne in 5 degrees 50 minutes, which was 2 degrees to the Northward of Fernambuck, and the further wee went, the more untowardly did the rest of our ships worke, either to come into haven, or to keepe company one with another. And truly I suppose, that by reason of the froward course of the Admirall, he meant of purpose to lose us: for I know not how the neerer we endeavoured to be to him, the further off would he beare from us, and wee seeing that, kept on our owne course, and lookt to our selves as well as we could.

The 24 day our whole company was called together to consultation, for our best course: some would goe for the West India, some directly North for England, and in conclusion, the greater part was bent to plie for our owne countrey, considering our necessities of victuals and fresh water, and yet if any place were offered us in the way, not to omit it, to seeke to fill water.

*A lowe Island
in 3 degrees &
49 minutes.*

The 26 day in the morning, we espied a lowe Island, but we lost it againe, and could descrie it no more. This day we found our selves in 3 degrees and 49 minutes.

The 27 day we searched what water we had left, and found but nine butts onely, so that our captaine allowed but a pinte of water for a man a day, to preserve it as much as might be, wherewith every man was content, and we were then in number fiftie men and boyes.

August.

The first of August we found our selves 5 degrees to the Northward of the line, all which moneth we continued our course homeward, without touching any where: toward the end whereof, a sorrowfull accident

LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.

1572-87.

*The hulke of
Flushing burnt
with all the
men by negli-
gence.*

out in our hulke, which being devided from us in
lme, fell afire by some great negligence, and per-
i by that meanes in the seas, wee being not able
wayes to helpe the ship, or to save the men.

The 4 day of September, we had brought our selves
the height of 41 degrees & 20 minutes, somewhat
the Northwards of the Islands of the Azores: and
bulting up and downe with contrary winds, the
of the same moneth, we reached the coast of Eng-
l, and so made an end of the voyage.

discourse of the West Indies and South sea
written by Lopez Vaz a Portugal, borne in
the citie of Elvas, continued unto the yere
1587. Wherein among divers rare things not
hitherto delivered by any other writer, cer-
taine voyages of our Englishmen are truely
reported: which was intercepted with the
author thereof at the river of Plate, by
Captaine Withrington and Captaine Christo-
pher Lister, in the fleete set foorth by the
right Honorable the Erle of Cumberland for
the South sea in the yeere 1586.



Rancis Drake an Englishman being on
the sea, and having knowledge of the
small strength of the towne of Nombre
de Dios, came into the harborough on
a night with foure pinnesses, and landed
an hundreth and fifty men: and leaving
one halfe of his men with a trumpet

*This voyage
was made in
the yeere
1572.*

fort which was there, hee with the rest entred the
ie without doing any harme till hee came at the
set place: and there his company discharging their
ers, and sounding their trumpets (which made a
t noyse in the towne) were answered by their
wes in the forte, who discharged and sounded in

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

[III. 779.] like maner. This attempt put the townesmen in su extreme feare, that leaving their houses, they fled in the mountaines, and there bethought themselves what th matter should be in the towne, remaining as men amaze at so sudden an alarme. But the Spaniards being m for the most part of good discretion joyned foureteen or fiftene of them together with their pieces, to a who was in the towne: and getting to a corner of th market-place they discovered the Englishmen, and pe ceiving that they were but a few, discharged their piec at them; and their fortune was such, that they sle the trumpetter, and shot the captaine (whose name w Francis Drake) into the legge: who feeling himsel hurt retired toward the Fort, where he had left th rest of his men: but they in the Fort sounded the trumpet, and being not answered againe, and hearin the calivers discharged in the towne, thought that the fellowes in the towne had bene slaine, and thereupo fled to their Pinnesses. Now Francis Drake (whom hi men carried because of his hurt) when he came to th fort where he left his men and saw them fled, he an the rest of his company were in so great feare, th leaving their furniture behinde them, and putting of their hose, they swamme & waded all to their Pinnesses and departed forth of the harbour, so that if the Span iards had followed them, they might have slaine them all. Thus Captaine Drake did no more harme a Nombre de Dios, neither was there in this skirmish any more then one Spaniarde slaine, and of the Eng lishmen onely their Trumpetter, whom they left behind with his trumpet in his hand.

From hence the coast lieth all along till you come to Cartagena. Betweene Nombre de Dios and Carta gena is a great sound or gulf, where the first Spaniarde that ever dwelt upon the firme land built and inhabited the towne of Dariene: howbeit they abode not long there, because of the unholinessesse of the place.

But Captaine Drake being discontent with the repulse

LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.
1572-87.

At the men of Nombre de Dios gave him, went with
the Pinnesses into the said bay or sound of Dariene,
where having conference with certaine Negros which were
come away from their masters of Panamá and Nombre de
Dios, he was informed that at the very same time many
mules were coming from Panamá to Nombre de Dios
laden with gold and silver. Upon this newes Francis
Drake taking with him an hundred shot, and the said
Negros, stayed in the way till the treasure came by, accom-
panied and guarded onely by those that drove the mules,
so mistrusted nothing at all. When captaine Drake
came with them, he tooke away their golde: but the silver
he left behinde, because he could not carrie it over the
mountaines. And two dayes after this he went to the
house of crosses called by the Spaniards Venta de Cruzes,
where all the merchants leave their goods, where hee slew
three or seven of the marchants, but found neither gold
nor silver, but great store of marchandize: and so he fired
the said house, with all the goods, which were judged to
be worth above two hundred thousand ducats. Thus not
finding golde in this house to satisfie his minde, hee burned
the marchants goods, and forthwith recovered his Pin-
nesses: where fortune so favoured his proceedings, that he
did not bene aboard halfe an houre, but there came to the
rescue above three hundred souldiers, which were sent
for purpose to take him: but God suffered him to escape
their hands, to be a farther plague unto the Spaniards.

*Venta de
cruzes.*

Also another Englishman named John Oxenham hear-
ing what spoyle Captaine Drake had done upon that coast,
made a voyage thither to enterprize the like. His ship
was of burthen about an hundred and twentie tunnes, and
was accompanied with seventie persons: he had con-
ference also with the foresaid Negros, but being advertized
that the treasure was conducted by souldiers, he deter-
mined with himselfe to doe that which never any man
before durst undertake to doe. For being most resolute
in his purpose, and not looking nor forecasting what
danger might ensue of this bold enterprize, he landed his

*John Oxenham
anno 1575.*

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

A river running into the South sea.

men in the same place where Captaine Drake was, and haling his ship to shore, cut downe boughes of trees, and covered his ship with them, and hid up his great ordnance in the ground. Thus leaving not one man in his ship, he tooke two small peeces of ordinance, and his calievers, and good store of victuals, with all other necessaries for his intended voyage. And he went with the Negros about twelve leagues up into the maine land, unto a river that runneth into the South sea: and by this river in a wood he cut downe timber, and built a Pinnesse, which was 45 foot long by the keele; which Pinnesse being finished, he went downe the river and passed into the South sea, carrying sixe Negros with him for his guides, and he arrived at the Iland of Pearles being 25 leagues distant from Panam. This Iland lieth in the South sea as they saile from Peru to Panamá, and here he stayed ten dayes, before he could take any shipping, but at length there came a small bark from a place called Quito in Peru: this barke he tooke and found in her 60000 pezos of golde, with much wine and bread: and not being content with this, he stayed a long while, before he would sende away his prize or any of his men. Shortly after he tooke another barke that came from Lima, wherein he found 100000 pezos of silver in barres, which being all aboard his Pinnesse, he shaped his course toward the river from whence he came: but before his departure he landed on the foresaid Iland to finde pearles, and went to a small towne of the Iland inhabited by Negros for the same purpose: where finding but small store, he returned to his Pinnesse, and comming neere unto the river he sent away his two prizes, and with his Pinnesse entered up the river. The Negros of the Iland of perles, so soone as the Englishmen were departed posted in their Canoas to Panamá, to signifie unto the Governour what they had done. Whereupon the Governour within two dayes after sent out foure barkes and an hundred souldiers, and Negros to rowe, the captaine of which souldiers was called Juan de Ortega: who went first to the Iland of pearles, & there had knowledge which way

[III. 780.]

LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.
1572-87.

Englishmen did take, and in pursuing them he met the two prizes taken by the Englishmen, which tolde them they were gone up the river. But when he was to the enterance of the river, he knew not which to take, because the river ranne into the sea by three places, and not all at one. Therefore being determined himselfe to passe up the greatest of the three, he saw lying downe with the streame many feathers of hens about one of the lesser mouthes: which mouth he entered, flying foure dayes up the same, hee descryed the Spaniards pinnesse lying upon the sand, and comming to her, they found in her no more but sixe Englishmen which they killed one, and the other 5 fled, & thoroughly ransacked the said pinnesse, they could find ought in her, but victuals. The Spaniards seeing this terminated to seeke out the Englishmen by land, and about twentie men to keepe their barks they went with eightie shot up into the countrey, and halfe a league from the river they found a little house made of boughes, where the Englishmen had left all their baggage; which the Spaniards tooke and carried backe to their arkcs, meaning not to follow the Englishmen any farther; but the English captaine with all his men, and 100 Negroes followed the Spaniards unto the riverside and set upon them with great fury: howbeit the Spaniards lying behind the bushes did easily put them to flight, and they tooke seven of them alive, and eleven and five Negroes: so the Spaniards returned without the losse of two men and five or sixe hurt. Then they asked those Englishmen which they had taken prisoner why they departed not with their treasure, having had so many dayes libertie? They answered, that their captaine commanded them to carry all that golde and silver to the place where their ship was, and they were agreed to give it, although they made three or foure journeys, promised to give them part of the treasure beside the wayes, but the mariners would needes have it by and hereat the captaine being angry because they put so

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

small trust in his word, would not suffer his saylers to carrie it, but said he would get Negros to serve his turne, and so these were the Negros aforesaid, whom he had brought to carry away the golde and silver: but by the way he met with the five Englishmen which fled from the pinnesse, who told him of the Spaniards; and then he made friends with all his men, and got the Negros to take his part: but having the overthrow, and his best men being slaine and taken prisoners, he thought to have returned to his ship, and so to have gone for England. The Spanish captaine having heard this discourse of the English prisoners, buried the dead bodies, embarking all things, and with the Englishmen and their pinnesse returned backe unto Panamá. Thus was the Englishmens voyage overthrowen.

Now so soone as the foure barkes and the pinnesse were arrived at Panamá, the Governour of that place sent a messenger overland to Nombre de Dios, to advertise the townesmen, where the Englishmens ship lay: whereupon they of Nombre de Dios manned out foure ships and went into the bay of Dariene where the Englishmen had left their ship, which they tooke away with them to Nombre de Dios, with all her ordinance; so that the poore Englishmen were left in the mountaines very naked and destitute of all comfort: for the Spaniards had taken out of the foresayd house of boughes all their tooles & other necessities, so that they could by no meanes have any succour: whereas otherwise they might have builded another pinnesse, and provided better for themselves to have returned for their owne country.

These newes comming to the eares of the Viceroy of Peru, he thought it not convenient to suffer those fiftie Englishmen which were yet alive, to continue in the mountaines among the said Negros. Wherefore he sent a servant of his called Diego de Frees with 150 shot to seeke them, who at length found them making of Canoas to take some one small barke or other that sayled to and againe in the North sea, whereby they might the

atter shift for themselves : but before they had finished
 eir pretended worke, the Spanish souldiers set upon
 em, and tooke fifteene of them that were sicke: but
 e rest fled, whom the Spaniards pursued among the
 ountaines, and in the end the Negros betraied them,
 id they were all taken and carried to Panamá. Where
 e Justice asked the English captaine, whither he had
 e Queenes license, or the license of any other Prince or
 ord? And he answered that he had none, but that he
 me of his owne proper motion. Which being knowne
 the Justice, the Captaine and his companie were con-
 demned and were all put to death at Panamá, saving the
 aptaine himselfe, the Master, and the Pilot, and five boyes,
 hich were caried to Lima, where the Captaine and the
 ro other men were executed, but the boyes are yet living.

The king of Spaine having intelligence of these matters,
 nt 300 men of warre against those Negros who had
 sisted the Englishmen, which Negros before were slaves
 nto the Spaniards, and (as is aforesaide) fled from their
 asters into those mountaines, and so joyned themselves
 the Englishmen, thinking by that meanes to be re-
 mged of the Spaniards crueltie.

*Warre made
 against the
 Negros.
 [III. 781.]*

At the first comming of these three hundred souldiers
 ey tooke many of the Negros, and did great justice
 a them according to the qualitie of their offences. But
 ter a season the Negros grew wise and wary, and pre-
 mted the Spaniards so, that none of them could be
 ken. Whereof the king being advertised by his
 aptaines, as also how the countrey was full of moun-
 ines and rivers, and very unhealthfull, insomuch that
 s souldiers died, he wrote unto his said Captaines to
 ake an agreement with those Negros, to the ende the
 untrey might be in quiet. And so they came to agree-
 ment with the Captaines of the Negros, and all was
 ppeased. Afterward the Negros inhabiting two places
 hich the Spaniardes allotted unto them, the kings par-
 don was proclaimed unto all those which before the day
 of the proclamation thereof had runne from their Masters,

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

upon condition that from that day forward, whatsoever other fugitive Negros should resort unto them, they should returne them home either dead or alive, if not, that they should pay for them. Upon these conditions, and to make all quiet in the mountaines, all things were concluded and agreed upon. So that now the Negros dwell in great townes, where they have Spaniardes for their teachers, and a Spaniard for their Judge, and with this they holde themselves very well contented, and are obedient unto their rulers.

Frenchmen.

The Spaniards since they conquered those parts have seene many Frenchmen on that coast, but never any Englishmen in that place, save those two onely which I have before mentioned. And although the Frenchmen have come strong, yet durst they never put foot on shore as the English did. But the king of Spaine hearing that Englishmen as well as Frenchmen beganne to haunt that coast, caused two gallies to be made and well appointed, to keepe the coast. The first yeere that they were made they tooke sixe or seven French ships. So soone as this was knowen there used fewe English or French men of warre to come on the coast, untill this yeere 1586. when as the aforesaid Francis Drake came with a strong flecte of about foure and twentie ships, and did such harme as is well knowen unto all Christendome. But (God sparing the king of Spaine life) hee will sufficiently provide to keepe his subjectes from the invasions of other Nations.

*Seven French
ships taken by
the gallies.
Sir Francis
Drakes voyage
to S. Iago,
Sant Domingo,
Cartagena,
and S. Augus-
tine.*

Cartagena.

Now to go forward with our begunne discourse, the next towne upon this coast beyond Nombre de Dios is Cartagena: it standeth in a more healthfull place, and is a greater towne then the other, bordering upon a better cuntry, which aboundeth with plentie of victuals, and having a very good port for the harbour of ships: and it is called Cartagena, because it resembleth very much the citie of Cartagena in Spaine. It containeth above foure hundred houtholds. It is very rich by reason of the ships staying there, when they goe or come from

LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.
1572-87.

Spaine. And if the ships chance to winter before they goe home into Spaine, then they lie at Cartagena. Also it is greatly enriched by the marchandize, which is there discharged to be carryed to the new kingdome of Granada, from which kingdome much golde is brought unto Cartagena. This new kingdome of Granada is two hundred leagues within the land: neither can they travel from Cartagena to this kingdome by land, because of the mountaines and standing waters, which lie in the way, so that they are faine to carry their goods up a river called The great river of Magdalen. They can goe with their barkes but two hundred leagues up this river; for although it be large and very deepe, yet there runneth so swift a current, that the barkes are constrained to discharge their goods at a place in the river called Branco de Malambo, into small canoas which rowe close by the shores side. In this river are great abundance of Crocodiles, so huge and terrible to behold, that such as never sawe them before are very fearefull at the first sight of them, for if a man chance to put his hand or foote into the water, they will streightway catch at them. In some places this river is very unhealthfull and full of noysome wormes; but the first place thereupon which the Spaniards doe inhabite called Mompox is exceeding healthfull. The countrey adjoyning upon this river they call The new kingdome of Granada, because the captaine called Cesada which first conquered the same, and inhabited there, was borne at Granada in Spaine: for it is the use of the Spanish captaines, when they have conquered any Province of the Indies, to call it after the name of the place where they themselves were borne. This new kingdome of Granada is very fruitfull, and bringeth forth much corne & other victuals, and hath many gold-mines, and great quantitie of emeralds, wherof they send so many into Spaine, that now they are become little worth: but before these countreys were found, they were in great estimation. Here are also dwelling many of the Indian people so meeke and gentle of nature, that they are

*Nuevo reyno
de Granada.*

*Rio grande
della Magda-
lena.*

*Branco de
Malambo.*

Mompox.

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

[III. 782.]
Popayan.

called flies. This land is very plaine and holesome, and the inhabitants are given to peace.

From this kingdome they travell to another countrey called La governacion de Popayan; it is rich of golde, and withall very fruitfull, but fuller of mountaines then the new kingdome of Granada, and hath fewer Indians dwelling in it, but those that are there are full of courage and very valiant, which caused the Spaniardes to make great warre before they could overcome them. In this province there are 13 townes of Spaniards, and in The new kingdome of Granada there are nine townes of Spaniards.

Quito.

From this countrey of Popayan they travell along till they come to the first inhabitants of Peru dwelling in a towne which joyneth upon the South sea called Quito. This towne I will leave any further to speake of till I come particularly to intreate of Peru. Onely I have spoken of the two foresaid Provinces, to the intent you might know, that there is a passage by land from Cartagena to Peru, which is about five hundred leagues through: so that besides the two hundred leagues which they goe up the river, the other three hundred leagues is a countrey well inhabited and without danger to travell in, insomuch that oftentimes postes are sent too and fro. But because it is so long a journey, marchants use not to travell that way, but when they are inforced so to doe. If any forren Nation should become Lordes of the South sea, the king of Spaine might have his treasure conveyed unto this towne of Cartagena from Peru, and so into Spaine. For in times past there being a rebellion in Peru made by the Spaniardes against their king, he sent his power to suppress them through these Provinces. This I write onely for that I knowe some Englishmen have thought, that in taking the South sea, or Panamá or Nombre de Dios from the king of Spaine, his treasure of Peru could not be conveyed unto him, and that the king could not succour Peru, if it wanted helpe. Howbeit I doe here most certainly assure you, that there be many wayes to Peru.

*A passage
over land from
Cartagena to
Peru.*

LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.
1572-87.

But now I will returne to my former discourse. Upon the seacoast of Tierra firma Eastward from Cartagena standeth a little towne called Santa Martha, betweene which towne and Cartagena the mightie river of Mag-lalen before named falleth into the sea with such a strong current, that by reason thereof it is knowen 20 leagues from the shore. Santa Martha is a very poore towne, because it hath often bene robbed by the Frenchmen, and hath no trade but with a fewe Indians that dwell hereabout. Here beginneth that wonderfull long ridge of high mountaines covered with snow, which streatching through many countreys, runneth along the kingdomes of Peru and Chili, and continueth to the very streights of Magellan. These mountaines are seene with snow upon their tops above thirtie leagues into the sea. At the foote of these wilde mountaines there is a valley called Tagrona, which is the richest place that is knowen thereabout: but because the countrey adjoyning is so mountainous, and the inhabitants so many and of so good a courage, shooting poysoned arrowes which are present death to such as are wounded with the same; therefore it lyeth as yet unconquered, notwithstanding it hath cost many Spanish captaines their lives.

Santa Martha.

*A mightie
ridge of
mountaines.*

*The rich
valley of
Tagrona.*

Passing along the coast of Tierra firma to the East of Santa Martha, where is an other small towne of above an hundred houses called Rio de Hacha. This towne is somewhat rich by reason of the pearles which they get here. Also they have a trade with the Indians for some small quantitie of golde. From hence they goe along the coast to Cabo de la Vela, which because it is of the same propertie with Rio de Hacha before mentioned, I omit to speake of it. Upon this coast there is a lake or gulfe which openeth into the sea, at the mouth whereof they gather great store of pearles. Beyond this place here is another poore towne, which hath sixe or seven times beene spoyled by the Frenchmen. From hence here lyeth an high way to the newe kingdome of Granada, but it is above seven hundred leagues in length,

Rio de Hacha.

*Cabo de la
Vela.*

*Great store of
pearles.*

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*The Ile of
Margarita.*

*Excellent
horses and
mules.*

*More then 70.
Ilands.*

[III. 783.]

Hispaniola.

*The Indians
killed them-
selves, rather
then they
would serve
the tyrannous
Spaniards.*

this way is travelled very seldome, because the Indians will usually set upon the travellers. More up into the land the countrey lyeth plaine, and there is some golde, and a fewe townes inhabited with Spaniardes, whereof I have had but small notice, and therefore I let them passe. The next place of any account is the Iland of Margarita, where there are but fewe Spaniardes inhabitant. This Island of Margarita is very small, and lyeth foure leagues from the maine lande: it hath heretofore bene very rich of golde and pearles, and so would have continued till this present day, had it not beene spoyled by men of warre, because it standeth so farre from the maine land, notwithstanding they yet gather good store of pearles. Upon this Island are bred better horses and mules then in any other part of the Indies, therefore they carry them from hence to Peru, albeit they have great store of horses in Peru, but not so good. And because we have begunne to speake of the Iland of Margarita, you are to understand, that to the North of the foresaid coast of Tierra firma lie above seventie Ilands being all very little, except Cuba, Hispaniola, and Boriquen, or Sant Juan de Puerto rico, which Ile of Boriquen, although it bee not very great, yet is it inhabited by the Spaniards. The other smaller Ilands have bene inhabited by the Indians, and have had good store of gold, pearles, and emraldes; but the Spaniards have destroyed most of those Indians from off the earth, and in many of those Ilands there is nothing of any value, wherefore I have small cause to intreate any further of them. But Hispaniola is an Iland of great bignes, and hath bene very full of people, and abounded with mines of golde and with pearles, but now all is wasted away. It was at the Spaniards first coming thither, as full of inhabitants as any place of that bignes in the whole world, yet now there are none left: for they were men of so hard a heart, that they murdered themselves rather then they would serve the Spaniards: for being men under so small civill governe-

LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.
1572-87.

ant as they were, never was there any people known of
 resolute and desperate mindes: for oftentimes a great
 mber of them being together over night, they should
 found all dead before the morning: such extreme
 te did this brutish people beare against the Spaniards,
 it they chose rather to die the death, then to indure
 ir insolencies. It happened on a time, that a Spaniard
 ling certaine Indians to worke in the mines (which
 our of all others did most grieve them) they, rather
 en they would goe, offered to lay violent hands on
 mselves: which the Spaniard perceiving sayd unto
 em: seeing you will hang your selves rather then goe
 d worke, I likewise will hang my selfe and will beare
 u company, because I will make you worke in an
 her world: but the Indians hearing this, replied, we
 ll willingly worke with you here, to the intent you
 ay not goe with us into another world: so unwilling
 re they of the Spaniards companie. So that of all
 e inhabitantes of this Iland there were none that
 aped death, save onely these fewe, which came to
 sse by the meanes of this one Spaniarde, otherwise
 ey would have hanged themselves also. Some of
 ese people are yet living, but very few. This Iland
 Hispaniola is for the most part called The Ile of
 ant Domingo, because the chiefe citie thereof is so
 lled, which was the first citie in all the West Indies
 at was inhabited. There are in this citie above eight
 undred fire-houses of good building inhabited by
 entlemen of great wealth. This Iland is unhealthfull,
 r it raineth here the most part of the yeere. The
 ches that now this Iland affordeth are sugar (for
 re are many Ingenios or sugar-houses) and great
 ore of hides by reason of the abundance of cattell;
 ere are copper mines also, which is the cause that
 ey have such store of copper-money, for their gold
 ines be all exhausted, and the golde which they have
 ommeth from other places. This Iland being (as is
 eforesaide) destitute of the first inhabitants, and the

A pretty jest.

*Sugar, hides,
copper-mines.*

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*Negros
mightily
increased.*

*A roote called
Juca.*

*The Ile of
Cuba.*

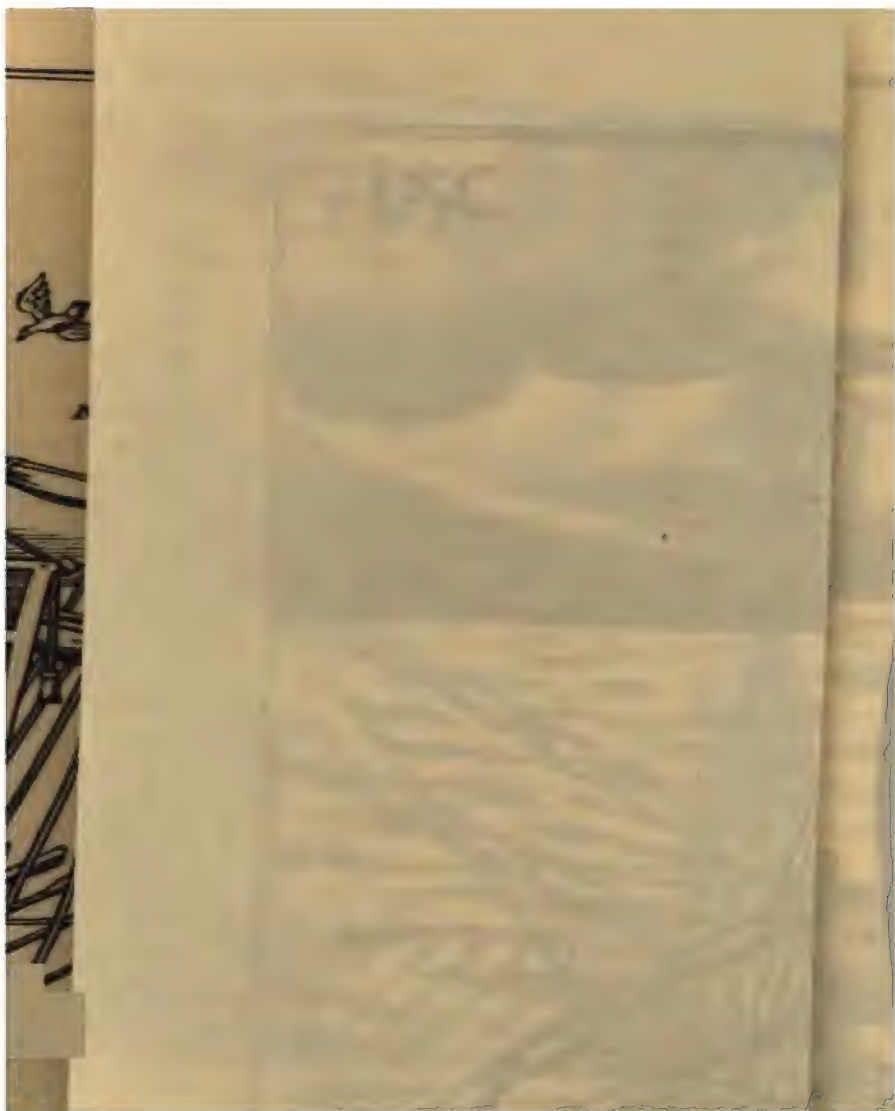
*S. Juan de
Puerto rico.*

Fernambuck.

Spaniardes lacking men to worke in their Ingenios, as to looke unto their cattell, they were forced to bring Negros thither out of Guinea, where they have increased, that the Iland is now as full of them, it was of the naturall inhabitantes; so that the Spaniard carrie Negros from this Iland to the maine lande and there sell them. The chiefest victuall that they haue in this Iland, is a kinde of roote called Juca, which being eaten as it commeth new out of the ground is presently death: but first they boyle it and after presse it, and the liquor that is strained therefrom is deadly poyson, howbeit this roote being pressed so dry, that there remaineth no moisture in it, they mingle and temper it the same with water and so make cakes thereof, which are very savory & good to eat, & this is all the bread which they have in those Ilands. There go from hence yearly into Spaine 7 or 8 ships at the least full freighted with sugar & hides.

Neere unto Hispaniola lyeth another greater Iland called Cuba, it is like unto Hispaniola, although there is not so much sugar. The principall towne of this Iland is called Havana, which hath an excellent harborow belonging thereunto. The townesmen are very rich by reason of the fleetes that come from Nueva Espanna, and Tierra firma which touch there; for the safeguarding of which fleetes and of the towne it selfe there is a castle built neere the said harborow kept with Spanish souldiers; neither is there any castle or souldiers in any of the Ilands but onely here. There is also another Iland inhabited with Spaniards called Boriquen or Sant Juan de Puerto rico. It is but little, yet every way as plentiful full as the other two are; and therefore I omit to speak thereof.

But now to prosecute my discourse of the port-towne upon the maine lande: Eastwarde and Southward from Margarita there are no townes inhabited by Spaniardes or Portugals, till you come to Fernambuck upon the coast of Brasil; notwithstanding that betweene the sayd Iland





LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.
1572-87.
*The great
river of
Marannon.*

and Fernambuck runneth the mightie river of Marannon, whereof (both because of the greatnesse and the riches contayned therein) I must needes make some relation, in regarde I have promised to speake of every place that is of any value in all the Indies. This river is one of the greatest in the world, and was first found when as the Spaniardes sought out the other coast: but none can passe up this river because of the greatnesse of the current which commeth downe, as also there are many shelves of land lying in the mouth thereof: wherby it was long before the riches in and about this river were knowen, untill such time as the kingdome of Peru was conquered: at which time a Captaine called Gonsalo Pizarro passing thorough the countrey of Peru came at length into a lande which they named La Canela, because there groweth great store of Sinamome, but not altogether so good as that which commeth from the East Indies. The sayd Captaine proceeding farther into the countrey came at length to a mightie river, where he sawe the countrey people rowing in their Canoas, and bringing golde to buy and sell with the Spaniards. Captaine Pizarro seeing this, was desirous to finde out the end of this river, but he could not travell by lande because of the high mountaines: wherefore he made a small Barke or Pinnesse to goe and discover from whence the saide Indians brought their golde, and sent in the saide Pinnesse a Captaine under him called Orellana, who with fiftie men went downe the river, but could not returne to their Generall Pizarro, because of the great current which was very strong against them, forcing them to passe along the river, and to enter into the Sea, and so they sayled on forwarde to the foresaide Ile of Margarita: but as they passed downe this river they found it well inhabited with Indians, which were possessed of great store of golde. These men with their Pinnesse were passing downe this river eight monethes, for the river is very crooked, which maketh a long way by water, either durst the Spaniardes ever lande, because they sawe

*Gonsalo
Pizarro.
La Canela.*

*The great
river of
Marannon or
Orellana.*

*Orellana sent
downe the
river of Mar-
annon with
fiftie men.*

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

the countrey so full of people, but they tooke many Canoas, wherein they had great store of victuals some golde.

Now this Orellana comming unto Margarita with good newes and riches, determined not to returne his Captaine Pizarro which sent him, but tooke his from thence to the king of Spaine, and presented with the golde that he brought out of the river: whereupon the king sent him with a fleete of shippes and hundred men to inhabite the sayd river: but because of the great current and sholdes that are therein, left the most part of his men and shippes, and those that remained he went unto certaine Ilandes by the river, and built him Pinnesses; but the countrey being very unhealthfull, himselfe and many of his men dyed, and the residue went every man which way pleased him best. The fame of this river was straightway spread through Spaine and Portugal, insomuch that a Gentleman of Portugall called Lewis de Melo asked license of Don Juan the third, then king of Portugall to goe and conquer the sayd river: for from the mouth of this river to the mouth of the river of Plate, is that part of America which the kings of Portugall (according to the partition made betweene them and the kings of Spaine) doe holde so that the king of Portugall having this river in his part gave it to the saide Lewis de Melo to conquer: where taking tenne ships and eight hundred men (among which many were gentlemen) and comming to the mouth of this river, lost all the said ships saving two, in one of the which two was Lewis de Melo himselfe: and the most part of the men that were in the ships cast away were saved and got to the shore, and so went by land to the Iland of Margarita; from whence they were dispersed throughout all the Indies.

Thus these two fleetes of shippes being so unfortunatly cast away, never durst any Captaine afterward attempt by sea to conquer the sayde river. Howbeit from the kingdome of Nueva Granada before mentioned there ha

LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.
1572-87.

: two or three Captaines by land to discover it, for a our went over all the countrey of the great riches ained in this river; whereupon the Spaniards named El Dorado, that is to say, The golden river. It is ght that God will not have this river to be known, hat one Captaine by lande had most of his people e by those of the countrey, and others for want ictuals returned. So that none of all these came ay plaine discovery, till a few yeeres past a Captaine e countrey of Navarre called Pedro de Orzua, who t from Peru almost the same way that Gonsalo rro had before discovered, and was accompanied a about some seven hundred Spaniards, it being a at marvell how he could get so many, amongst whom e many Gentlemen and old souldiers of Peru, who ed divers mutinies and insurrections, as hereafter I ore at large declare, which mutinous souldiers were ause of their captaines death. Howbeit with all e men captaine Pedro de Orzua came unto the head of aid river: but you must understand, that this river ourished not onely with the waters and freshets that e from the mountaines of Peru, but also by all the rs betweene the Equinoctiall and sixteene degrees of therly latitude, which fall thereinto and cause it to be great. Nowe at the head of this river the sayde taine Pedro de Orzua made fifteene Pinnesses with y Canoas, wherein he caried above two thousand ans to helpe him, with many horses and other pro on, as meaning to inhabite there: for it was not sible for him to carry all his provision by lande, use the mountaines be very great, there being also weene them many small rivers which fall into this [III. 785.] t river above twentie leagues out of the land. So this taine having all his things in good order went downe river with his whole company, and at length came m among the mountaines to a plaine countrey where : Indians dwelt; and there he held a councell, deter- mining in the same place to build a towne and to fortifie

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

it very strongly, to the end he might leave all his s there, and such men as were not souldiers. And so began to build the said towne, and wrought upon i the winter : where because it raineth much, and witha very hot, sicknes and want of victuals began to pre amongst them, wherupon the souldiers fell a murmu among themselves. For comming out of Peru, whi one of the fruitfulllest & richest countries of the w they were more inclined to have their fill of bread meat then to apply their bodies to labour : which was cause that albeit the countrey in which they now v was exceeding fruitfull, and that they saw with their most evident apparances of golde, & also that up into countrey it seemed to be much better ; yet for all they murmured & would needes returne for Peru f whence they came. In the company of these men t was a souldier of Biskay called Lopez de Agira, a little man of bodie & lame of one of his legs, but valiant and of good experience in the warres. This having bene one of the principall mutiners in Peru, c not here give over his old wont, but asked his fel souldiers, what they went to seeke for in those deserts whither they were brought : For (said he) if seeke riches, there are enough in Peru, and there is br wine, flesh, and faire women also ; so that it were b to conquer that, and to take it out of the handes of Spaniardes, and that it were no hard enterprize, bec all the souldiers and poore men of Peru would turne i them, and that that were a better course, then to goe conquere the savage people in those mountaines : so once having the government of Peru, the king of Sp should be inforced to agree with them : if not (sayd we shall not lacke them that will succour us, to have riches of Peru. By these perswasions he brought n souldiers to be of his minde, and conspired also wi young gentleman of Sivill called Don Fernando de C man (who was in love with a young woman which captaine Pedro de Orzua had, and therefore did

*Lopez de
Agira. his
dangerous con-
spiracie.*

*Pedro de
Orzua mur-
thered.*

LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.
1572-87.

agree unto the wicked intent of Agira) to murder captaine. Who on a night being asleepe in his bed, hid conspirators and their faction entered into his chamber, and there stabbed him with their daggers; being done, they slew also all the Captaines that his friends, and therewithall made a great out-cry, God save the king, God save the king: whereall the campe was in an uprore. Then Lopez de made unto the souldiers a long oration, and got all to consent unto him, some by force, and some se they durst not say to the contrary, and others of good will, and so in the end they all agreed unto his nined purpose. Then made they Fernando de Gus- their head, & Agira was made a captaine. This because the people should the better hold their on, he did as great a villany as ever any Spaniard mitted: for he made an altar, wheron he and all the iers renounced their service unto the king of Spaine, as people without a king, chose the said Don Fer- to be their king, and did homage unto him. These rs being thus finished they consulted among them- which should be the best way for them to goe ru? For they could not goe up the river, by which ame downe, in regarde of the strong current, and backe overland they should be very weake for of horsemen: wherefore they determined to goe e the river. Then saide Lopez de Agira, that they d carry nothing with them but the pinnesses & iers which should fight, and that it were best to behind them all the Indians which they brought Peru, with the women and the sicke men. Where- the Generall Don Ferdinando would not agree, se he knew that when they were gone the people e countrey would kill them all. Lopez de Agira ng this, and longing to be chiefe governour himselfe, e unto him 30 of his owne countreyemen of his osition, and on the sudden slew Don Fernando, m not many dayes before he had sworne to obey: &

*Don Ferdi-
nando de
Gusman pro-
claimed king
of Peru.*

*Fernando de
Gusman
slaine.*

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*A new mas-
sacre.*

[III. 786.]

*Great store of
gold in the
river of Mar-
annon.*

*Amazones
women which
helpe their
husbands in
the warres.*

now by his subtile practises, being withall eloquent in talke, he caused the souldiers to appoint himselfe to governour, & made them beleve that all the cruelties committed were for their safeguard: neither did the tyrannie of this wretched man here ende. He was borne in Biskay a countrey neere unto France, wherefore he beleve him rather to have beene a Frenchman then a Spaniard, for that in the heart of a Spaniard could not be so much crueltie as this man shewed. Now being ready to goe his way, he determined not to carry with him any gentlemen or persons of qualitie, and therefore he slew such persons; and then departing onely with the common souldiers, he left behind him all the Spanish women and sicke men, with all other creatures. If I should rehearse all the cruell murders of this wicked man one by one, I should be over tedious unto you. Onely in fewe words I say, that this man proceeded downe the river, having with him onely foure hundred men: but before he passed the river, and was come to Margarita, he had no more left but two hundred and thirty men, for the rest hee had put to death, and left on shore among the people of the countrey: all which tyranny he used, because he ever stood in feare of his life: for had he seene at any time but two souldiers talking together, he would straight suspect that they were conspiring of his death, and therefore he used the practises abovesaide. And he never went any way, but that hee had in his company thirtie Biscaines of his owne will and minde readie to execute his cruell purposes.

As these souldiers with their Captaine came downe the river, they sawe many Canoas with golde in them passing too and fro, and people on both sides of the river, and in their passage many times they landed, and got good store of golde and victuals. Now also did they finde that to be true which Orellana had reported, namely that there were Amazones, that is to say, women that fight in the warres with bowes and arrowes: but these women fight to aide their husbands, and not by them-

LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.
1572-87.

es alone without the companie of men, as Orellana
 rted. There were of these women upon divers
 tes of this river, who seeing the Spaniardes fighting
 h their husbandes came in to succour them, and
 wed themselves more valiant then their husbandes;
 which cause it was named, The river of Amazonas.
 The Spaniardes intent was onely to passe downe the
 ver, neither sought they at all to discover the Inland,
 and yet they tooke good store of golde, putting it into
 ne of their Pinnesses, where Lopez de Agira himselfe
 was embarked, which Pinnesse at the mouth of the river
 was cast away, but he himselfe escaped, because he had
 not as yet fulfilled his bloodie minde. And when he
 was come to the Ilande of Margarita, the Governour
 thereof supposing he had beene one of the kings loyall
 captaines, received him with pinnesses, and brought good
 store of victuals unto him. But he putting the sayd
 Governour immediatly to death, landed on the Iland,
 and tooke it and two shippes that were there, and con-
 strained likewise an hundred and fiftie men, which he
 there found, to goe with him, besides others that went
 voluntarily, carrying from thence good store of victuales,
 and many horses also. And then he returned to the
 maine land, saying, that with his small forces hee would
 subdue the whole Indias: imagining belike that all the
 olde souldiers and poore people, at the first sight of
 him, would turne to his side and take his part. How-
 beit he was foulely deceived: for before he had marched
 two dayes journey up into the land, the Governour of
 Nueva Granada came against him with a power of men:
 but Lopez de Agira hoping that other souldiers would
 have joyned themselves unto him, whereby his strength
 might have beene the more, was quite frustrate of his
 expectation: for even his owne men left him, and tooke
 part with the kings Captaine. Nowe seeing himselfe
 thus left destitute of his souldiers, and voide of all
 helpe, he committed a more unnaturall bloodie act then
 ever Nero the tyrant did, for he murdered his owne

*Good store of
golde.*

*Lopez de
Agira
arriveth at
Margarita
1568.*

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

daughter being but sixteene yeeres of age, which he had brought with him out of Peru: the cause why he killed her was, that she might not become a concubine to villaines, nor be called the daughter of a traytor and these words he used unto her, so soone as he had given her her deaths wound: but before he could finish this cruell act, the souldiers came upon him, and cut him in pieces, also his daughter died of her wound in that place.

Thus have you heard the miserable ende of this bloodie caitife: in regarde of whose treacherous and mischievous dealing the king would never since suffer this river to bee thoroughly discovered; so that the riches and treasure of the said river remaine unknowne even untill this present day.

*Great riches
hidden within
the river of
Marannon.*

*The coast of
Brasill, why it
was so called,
and by whom
it was at the
first discovered.*

Now leaving to discourse any longer of this river of Marannon, all the coast betweene the saide river and the river of Plate, is called The coast of Brasill, taking that name from a kinde of wood in the same countrey, called Brasill-wood, whereof there is great store in those partes. This coast of Brasill was first discovered by Pedro Alvarez Cabral, in the second voyage which the king of Portugall caused to be made to the East Indies: and the foresayde Pedro Alvarez tooke possession of this land for the king of Portugall: whereupon the king Don Emanuel hearing newes thereof sent presently shippes to discover the whole countrey, and found it to be part of America otherwise called The West Indies: for which cause there grewe some controversie betweene him and the king of Spaine: but being kinsmen and great friends one to another, they agreed in the end that the king of Portugall should holde all the countrey that he had discovered, the which was (as I have said) from the river of Marannon to the river of Plate: albeit the Spaniards affirme, that it stretcheth no further then the Iland of Santa Catelina; whereupon there have risen many controversies betweene the Portugales and Spaniardes, which have cost many men their lives.

LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.
1572-87.

There came into the said river of Plate in the yeere
 1587 two English ships and a Pinnesse of the right
 Honourable the Earle of Cumberland, which were bound
 for the streights of Magellan, and ankored ten leagues [III. 787.]
 within the said river before a little Iland lying hard
 by another called Seal-Iland. On which Iland the
 Captaine of one of the ships called Christopher Lister,
 and his whole company landing, found the king of
 Portugales armes graven on a rocke by the sea side;
 which are thought to have beene there engraven by one
 Martin Alonso de Souza, who was sent by the king
 Don Emanuel to discover this coast. Therefore I thinke
 the Portugales have reason for that which they alleage
 concerning the extension of the said coast of Brasil.
 Wherefore the king of Portugall gave this land to
 livers of his gentlemen to inhabite. Most of the
 naturall inhabitants of this countrey are very rude, and
 are starke naked both men and women, and are man-
 eaters; for which cause they make warres one against
 another to get men to eate; they are stout and good
 bow-men. The first place inhabited on this coast be-
 yonde the river of Marannon is called Fernambuck so
 named by the Indians, but in Portugall it is called
 Villa de Olinda. Before you come to this place there
 is a port called Parajua, unto which port not many
 yeeres past the Frenchmen hearing of the troubles which
 were then in Portugall resorted, and built there a fort;
 whereunto certaine French ships made yeerely voyages
 to lade Brasill-wood. But they of Fernambuck, with
 the helpe of the Spaniardes, went and burnt five French
 shippes within the port, and tooke the fort it selfe, and
 the Frenchmen that were there fled part into the moun-
 taines, and part of them were slaine; so that since that
 time the Spaniardes have inhabited there till this present.
 Nowe to returne to Fernambuck inhabited by a Portugall
 captaine called Duarte Coelio, it is the greatest towne
 of all that coast, and hath above three thousand houses
 in it, with seventie Ingenios for sugar, and great store

Fernambuck.

*A fort built by
the Frenchmen
at Parajua.*

*Parajua now
inhabited by
Spaniards.
Fernambuck
containeth
3000 houses.*

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

of Brasill-wood and abundance of cotton, yet are they in great want of victuals: for all their victuals come either from Portugall or from some places upon the coast of Brasill. The harbour of this towne is a barred harbour, and fit onely for small barkes: this place belongeth as yet unto the sonne of Duarte Coelio.

Cape S. Augustin.
Rio de Sant Francisco. Beyond this towne lyeth the Cape of Sant Augustin, and next thereunto is the river of Sant Francisco, which is a great river. Betweene this river and Baya it is all a wilderness inhabited with cruell salvages, for whomsoever they take they kill and eate him. The towne of Bayha belongeth to the king, and therefore the governour of all the coast keepeth his residence in the same, as also the bishop. It containeth 1000 houses, & 40 Ingenios for sugar, and hath much cotton, but no Brasill-wood at all. The sea runneth up into the countrey here 14 or 15 leagues, where they get some yeres good store of Amber-griese. Here is great plentie of victuals, and although the countrey be hot, yet is it healthfull, & the aire wholesome. The next towne upon the coast called As Ilhas, or The Iles, is but a small towne, containing not above 150 houses, and but three Ingenios for sugar. Most of the inhabitants are labouring men, which use to carry victuals in their small barkes unto Fernambuck: their Lord is called Lucas Giraldo.

As Ilhas.

Puerto Seguro. The next place unto this is called Puerto Seguro: it consisteth of 4 small townes, which containe not in all above 300 houses. The inhabitants of this towne also live by carrying of victuals along the coast; and the towne it selfe belongeth to the Duke de Averro. Hard by this port begin the sholdes which they call Abrolhos; and these sholdes lie above 25 leagues into the sea.

The sholdes called Abrolhos.

Espirito Santo. The next habitation of Christians beyond these sholdes is Espirito Santo which consisteth of two townes, both of them contayning about 300 houses: and they belong to a gentleman called Vasques Fernandes de Coutinho.

Rio de Jenero. From hence you passe along the coast to the river of Jenero, which hath about three hundred houses. In

LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.
1572-87.

his place the Frenchmen first inhabited, whose Captaine was called Monsieur de Villegagnon. The said Captaine made here a fort, and planted good ordinance thereon, and laded every yeere great store of Brasill-wood from hence, and had great friendship with the salvage people, who did him good service, by reason whereof the Frenchmen reaped much benefite out of this countrey. But the king of Portugall sent out a power against the Frenchmen, who first tooke the French shippes by sea, and then landed and besieged the fort, and at length tooke it, and the Captaine thereof: unto whom, because he was a gentle person, and never hurt the Portugales, they gave thirtie thousand ducats for his ordinance, and for all other things that were in the fort, and so sent him for France. Since which time the Portugales have inhabited this river. There are at this present onely two Ingenios, but great store of Brasill-wood, with plentie of victuals.

From this river of Jenero they passe along the coast to Sant Vincente, which hath 4 townes, the greatest whereof is called Santos, and consisteth of foure hundred houses, there are also three Ingenios. A fewe yeeres past there came two English ships into this harbour which were going for the Streights of Magellan. Who being in this port, there came thither three of the king of Spaines ships, and fought with the Englishmen, but the Englishmen sunke one of their ships, and therefore the king commanded a fort to be made, to the ende that no English shippes that were bound for the streights of Magellan should victuall there, the which fort standeth on the mouth of the harbour. This countrey belongeth to a Gentleman called Martin Alonso de Souza: this is the last inhabited place upon all the coast of Brasill. This coast of Brasill is very full of mountaines, and hath much raine falling upon it, for which cause they cannot goe from towne to towne by land: all the habitations of this countrey are by the sea side. From Sant Vincente the coast is all mountainous, till you come to the Ile of Santa

Four townes standing upon the river of S. Vincente. These English men were M. Fenton and Luke Ward.

[III. 788.]
A fort built at the river of Sant Vincente against the English.

The Island of Santa Catalina.

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Catelina, and from this Iland till you come even to the straights of Magellan, the coast is very plaine and without woods.

Rio de la Plata. Having proceeded thus farre, it will not be amisse to speake somewhat of the river of Plate, which is one of the greatest rivers in all the world: for at the mouth it is above five and twentie leagues from land to land: and the Spaniards have gone up in it above sixe hundred leagues, and could not attaine to the head thereof. The first Spaniard that entered this river, and inhabited the same was called Solis, who passed up 100 leagues into it, and called it by the name of Rio de la Plata, that is to say, The river of silver, because of the fine and cleare water that is in it, for I have not heard of any silver that ever was found there. The saide Solis returned into Spaine, without any further search into this river: howbeit another

Sebastian Cabota. Captaine called Sebastian Cabota went up this river 150 leagues, and built a fort, which fort standeth untill this present: where leaving his ships, he went higher up the river in smal Pinnesses, and all along as he went he found many Indians: but finding neither gold nor silver, nor ought else of any great value, he returned to his ships, and sayled for Spaine. Not many yeeres after a certaine Gentleman called Don Pedro de Mendoza furnished forth a great fleete of ships, wherein were shipped a thousand men, fortie mares, and twentie horses, with all other creatures to inhabite this river: and comming thither he went up into the countrey to see what riches he could there finde, leaving all his stuffe, cattle, and provision at a place called Buenos Ayeres, so named in regard of the freshnesse of the ayre, and the healthfulnesse of his men, during their abode there: this place was eightie leagues within the river, and here he landed first: at this place the river is above seven leagues broad, and very low land on both sides without trees. This river is very often subject to great and sudden stormes, so that with a storme this Don Pedro lost eight of his ships, and in the rest he returned for Spaine, saying to his men, that he would goe

Buenos Ayeres.

seek victuals, and so left the greater part of them behinde. In his way homeward he died, and the poore men which he left behind him, for the most part of them died for hunger also, because in that place there were very few Indians, and therefore but small store of victuals, onely they lived by hunting of Deere, and by fishing. Of all the men that Don Pedro left behind him there were but two hundred remaining alive, who in the ship boates went higher up the river, leaving in the place called Buenos Ayres their mares and horses: but it is a wonder to see, that of thirty mares and seven horses which the Spaniards left there, the increase in fortie yeeres was so great, that the countrey is 20 leagues up full of horses; whereby a man may conjecture the goodnesse of the pasture, and the fruitfulness of the soile. The Spaniards that went up this river passed three hundred leagues, and found the countrey full of Indians: who had great plenty of victuals, among whom the Spaniards dwelt as their friends, and the Indians bestowed their daughters in marriage upon them, and so they dwelt altogether in one towne, which the Spaniards called La Ascension, and it standeth on the North side of the river. The foresaid Spaniards were twentie yeres in this place, before any newes of their inhabiting upon this river was brought into Spaine: but waxing olde, and fearing that when they were dead, their sons which they had begotten in this countrey being very many, should live without the knowledge of any other Christians: they determined among themselves to build a ship, and to sende newes into Spaine with letters unto the king of all things that had passed among them, upon that river. These newes being brought to the king, he sent three ships, with a Bishop and certaine Priests, and Friars, and more men and women to inhabite, with all kind of cattell, when this succour was come, they inhabited in two places more on the North side of the river, and travelled three hundred leagues beyond the Ascension; but finding neither gold nor silver, they returned backe againe unto the Ascension. The people are so

*The wonderfull
increase of a
few horses and
mares.*

*La Ascension
300 leagues
the river of
Plate.*

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Santa Fe.

[III. 789.]

*Two English
ships, whereof
M. Fenton
was Generall
1582.*

multiplied in this citie, that now it is one of the greatest in all the Indias, and containeth above two thousand houses. The countrey adjoyning is exceeding fruitfull, abounding with all kinds of victuals, & with sugar and cotton. From this citie of Ascension 150 leagues towards the mouth of the river standeth another towne which they call Santa Fe, on the South side of the said river, from which towne there lyeth an open high way leading into the land of Peru, so that when I come to intreat of Peru I wil speake of this way, and declare who first found it. Also five yeeres past they have inhabited anew the towne of Buenos Ayres on the South side of the river, to the end they might have trade from the coast of Brasill, but their fortune was such, that the very first time they went to Brasill, and would have returned againe to the river of Plate, they were taken by two ships of England that were going for the streights of Magellan. The coast along from this river to the streights of Magellan hath not bene perfectly discovered, either by sea or lande, saving onely certaine portes which they have found, sayling to the streights. Wherefore passing them over, I will here intreat of the saide streights, and declare who was the first finder of them, as likewise what was the cause why they were sought for. The Portugales therefore having first found and conquered the East Indies, and discovered the coast of China, with the Ilands of the Malucos, (all which places abound with gold, precious stones, silkes, and other rich commodities) and bringing home the foresaide riches in their ships into Portugall: there grewe by this meanes great envie betweene the Portugales and their neighbours the Spaniardes; insomuch that the Councell of Spaine saide unto the Emperour Charles the fift being then their king, that the Portugales would be Lordes of all the riches of the world. Upon which words beganne a controversie betweene the Emperour and the king of Portugall: but they being great friends before, and also kinsmen, agreed immediatly to part the whole world betweene them, in such wise as I for

LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.
1572-87.

my part could never understand the certaintie thereof. The world being thus divided, a Portugal-gentleman called Fernando Magellanes born in a place of Portugall called Punta de la barte, being of a good house, & very well seene in cosmographie, and an excellent Pilot, as also being offended with Don Emanuel his Sovereigne, departed out of Portugall into Spaine, and affirmed to the Councell of Spaine, that the Isles of the Malucos were in that part of the worlde which was allotted to the king of Spaine, and that he would finde a shorter way thither then the Portugales tooke, and layed before them such infallible reasons, that the Councell giving credite unto his wordes, sent him to sea with five ships and 400 men all very well appointed. With these five ships setting saile from S. Lucar, he came to the coast of Brasill, where at that time two places were inhabited by Portugales, and so sayling on along that coast he passed by the river of Plate, which river was discovered a little before by Solis. And notwithstanding many stormes, and great mutinies among his companie, he came at length unto 48 degrees, to the Southwards of the river of Plate: where he found an harbour, which he named Puerto de Sant Julian, and wintered there: and there also he hanged 5 men, and put on shore a Priest, because they would have made the company to stand against their captaine, and so to have returned backe againe. But in the end having pacified his men, he put to sea, and within 5 dayes after he found the streights, which by him were so much desired: but before he entered the said streights there befell such a mutinie in one of his ships, that the same ship returned backe againe. And so himselfe with the other foure ships entering the streights, one of the said foure with all the men therein was cast away at the very enterance: which losse notwithstanding he proceeded on with the other three ships, and passing many troubles and dangers in this long discovery, ceased not to prosecute his intended voyage. This discovery was at the first thought very profitable unto the Spaniards, but of late

*Fernando
Magellanes.*

Porte S. Julian.

*The discovery
of the streights
of Magellan.*

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*The Southerly
latitude of the
straights of
Magellan.*

it hath proved very hurtfull unto them by meanes of certaine coasters which have sayled the selfe same course. These streights stand in 52 degrees and a halfe of Southerly latitude. Also here is to be noted, that it is colder to the Southward of the line then to the Northward: in such wise, that in forty degrees to the Southward the colde is more sharpe, then in fiftie degrees to the North: experience doth alwaies shew the same: for it is as colde even in the streights of Magellan, as it is in sixty degrees of Northerly latitude. Howbeit the colde is not the cause why navigators frequent not the same, but the Westerly and Southerly windes, which blowe most furiously on that coast, and that oftentimes out of the very mouth of the streights, and so continue for the most part of the yeere. Also there runneth sometimes such a strong current, that if the winde and it goe all one way, the cables cannot holde, neither can the ship withstand the force thereof. For which cause, and also for that there is no harbour, till you be passed 30 leagues into the said streights, most part of the ships that have gone thither have indured many troubles before they could come to the streights, and being come to the mouth thereof they have bene hindered by the current and winde, and so have beene put backe againe. And to the end you may understand the truth, I will declare unto you all the shippes that have past through the said streights, since Magellan first found them, unto this present yeere of 1586, when I have once ended my discourse of Magellan his owne voyage. Nowe you are by the way to understande, that the North side of the enterance of these streights is plaine lande without any wood or trees: here are likewise some Indians though not many, yet are they very mightie men of bodie of ten or eleven foot high, and good bow-men, but no man-eaters, neither have they any victuals, but such as they get by hunting and fishing; they cover their bodies with the skinnes of beasts that they kill, to defend them from the colde: neither was there ever to this day any silver or golde

Patagones.

[III. 790.]

LOPEZ VAZ

ound among them or in their countrey. These Streights (they say) extend in length from East to West about a hundred and twentie leagues. At the middle of these streights on the North side are many mountaines covered with snow, which mountaines stretch from thence along the frontiers of Chili, Peru, and Nuevo reino de Granada, even unto the shore of the North sea at Santa Martha, as I have before signified. It is a wonder to behold the exceeding heighth of these mountaines, and the way which they continue covered with snow, for even under the Equinoctiall line they have as much snowe upon their tops as in 52 degrees. Also it is worthy the remembrance, that all this countrey towarde the South sea is very fruitfull, and the people very discreete and gentle: but all the coast towardes Brasill upon the North sea is poore, whereas never yet was found any commoditie of account, and the people themselves are very cruell and salvage; for the will of God is, that good and civill men should inhabite fruitfull countries. And for the better understanding hereof you must note, that all the land lying betweene the said ridge of mountaines and the South sea is called by the names of Chili, Peru, and Nuevo reino de Granada, which are the best and richest countreys in all the world: and most part of the land from the said mountaines to the North sea is called Brasill, being a mountainous countrey, *where as yet was never found either golde or silver. From the said mountaines in the middle of the streights the land riseth high, till you come to the end of the streights where you enter into the South sea, in which place next the South sea the streights are very dangerous, by reason of the sholdes and rocks that lie on the North side. Thus Magellan after he had entered the South sea, within 60 dayes came to the Iles of the Malucos, without touching at any land untill he came thither: and so seeking there to ride his ships at an Iland inhabited by Moores, he was by them treacherously slaine. Now the Spaniards being so few for the managing of all three ships, because

A.D.
1572-87.
*The length of
the streights of
Magellan.
A mighty ridg
of mountains.*

*Chili, Peru,
and Nuevo
reino de
Granada.*

** But of late
there are found
diverse rich
mines.*

*The death of
Magellan.*

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

many of them were dead, partly with sicknes, and partly with the hardnesse of the voiage, determined to abandon one of their said ships, and so manned the other two, which two being laden with spices and other riches, did not what course they were best to take: howbeit in length it was determined, that one of these two should go for Nueva Espanna, and the other for the of Buena Esperanza, and so for Spaine. The ship went for Spaine was called The Victorie, the whereof was a Biscain named Juan Sebastian del to whom the king gave great rewardes, and appointed him the globe for his armes, whereon was written Primus omnium circunde disti me; that is, thou art the first man that ever sayled about me.

Sebastian del Cano the first man that ever sayled about the world.

And albeit this voyage was so long and troublesome as is before mentioned, yet many others have attempted the same. And the next that sought to passe the streights of Magellan were two ships of Genoa, which comming as farre as the mouth of the streights were by a mightie storme driven backe againe, and one of them whose master was called Pancaldo, put into the river Plate, and was cast away about Buenos Acres, where to this day part of the said ship is to be seene, and some of the men are yet living in the river among the Spaniards: and the other ship returned to Genoa againe.

Two ships of Genoa.

A third voyage to ye streights.

Also there was a bishop of Placencia in Spaine, who coveting riches, set foorth a fleet of foure sailes, to passe the streights, and so to goe for the Malucos: and getting license of the Emperour he sent his said 4 ships towards the streights which had very faire windes till they came thither: but being entered 20 leagues within the streights, a storme of Westerly windes tooke them, & drove 3 of them on shore, & the fourth backe into the sea, which (the storme being past) returned into the streights to seeke for his consorts, & found many men going on the shores side, but the ships were beaten all to pieces. So they on land called unto the ship; but

LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.
1572-87.

the captaine therof, considering that his ship was but
 few, & that he had but small store of victuals, would
 not go to them on shore, but proceeded on his voyage,
 & passed the streights. And because he was alone he
 could not saile to the Malucos, but went for the coast
 of Peru to the citie of Lima, where the ship remaineth
 unto this day. The men of the other three ships, which
 were left in the streights being to the number of two
 hundred and fiftie (whose Captaine being kinsman to
 the bishop of Placencia was called *Queros) were never
 heard of untill this present day, it being fortie yeres
 since they were left there. A yere after this, certaine
 merchants of the Groine in Galicia set foorth other three
 ships, which ships also came to the streights mouth,
 where one of them was cast away with all the men, and
 the other two returned for Spaine.

* Gonsalvo de
 Oviedo, parte
 2. lib. 20.
 calleth this
 Captaine
 Zamargo.
 A fourth
 voyage to the
 streights.
 A fift and sixt
 voiage to the
 streights of
 Magellan.
 Two French
 ships sent for
 the streights of
 Magellan.
 [III. 791.]

Also I have had intelligence of certaine Portugall
 ships, which being come to the mouth of the Streights
 sent two of their Pinnesses which they sent to discover
 the land, and then returned back. And after these, two
 French ships were sent from the river of Jenero by
 Monsieur de Villegagnon, but being come to the latitude
 of 45. degrees, they were driven backe by a storme of
 contrary winds. After all this the governour of Chili
 called Don Garcia de Mendoza sonne to the Marques
 of Cannette determining to discover the sayd Streights
 from the South sea, sent from Chili two ships under the
 conduct of a captaine called Latherelio: but the danger
 to seeke these Streights by the South sea is more then
 by the North sea, because all the stormes of the North
 sea come from the land, but in the South sea all the
 windes and stormes come off the sea, and force the ships
 run upon the leeshore, insomuch that the sayd two
 ships were cast away in fiftie degrees.

The seeking of these Streights of Magellan is so dan-
 gerous, and the voyage so troublesome, that it seemeth
 a matter almost impossible to be perfourmed, insomuch
 that for the space of thirty yeres no man made account

A.D.

1572-87.

*Sir Francis
Drake's voyage
about the world.*

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

thereof; untill of late one Francis Drake an English man (of whom I have before spoken) seeing hee could doe no good on the maine lande of the West India, he benefite himselfe, because of the galleys of Cartagin that kept the coast, determined to seeke the Streights of Magellan, and to passe into the South sea. And having provided two ships and three pinnesses in England, he proceeded on his voyage, and comming to the Islandes of Cape Verde tooke a Portugal shippe laden with wine, the Pilot whereof beeing a Portugal Gentleman Nuno da Sylva, hee caried along with him, who was of great helpe and furtherance unto him in his voyage. Of this which I shall here say, I had in writing of the Portugall pilot himselfe.

*The cause why
M. Denty was
beheaded.*

From the Islands of Cape Verde the sayd Francis Drake sailed unto Port Sant Julian, where he wintered and there also hee put to death a gentleman of his company, because hee would have returned home. The port I take to be accursed, for that Magellan likewise put some to death there for the like offence.

*Sir Francis
Drake driven
into 57 degrees
of Southerly
latitude.*

This Francis Drake putting out of the sayd Straights, and within twelve dayes gotte into the South sea. And two dayes after there arose a storme of Westerly windes (which are usuall in these parts) that he lost his pinnesse, and his Viceadmirall master John Winter was driven backe againe into the Straights, who passing many dangers returned home to England. But Francis Drake himselfe ranne with the storme into seven and fifty degrees of Southerly latitude where hee found an Island with a good harborough, fresh water, and stayed at the same Island two moneths to repayre his ships: and then, the weather beeing faire, he proceeded on his voyage, and came to the coast of Chile an Island called La Mocha; where hee went on shore and talked with the Indians: but when hee would have returned unto his boate they shotte their arrowes at him and killed two of his men, and hee himselfe was wounded in the face.

*La Mocha in
38 deg. 30
min. over
against the
province of
Arauco.*

LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.
1572-87.
*The towne of
Concepcion.
Valparizo.*

Going from thence hee passed by the towne of Concepcion not knowing the place, and so to Valparizo which is the port of Sant Iago, where hee found a ship laden with a kind of victuals and wine, and had in her besides threescore thousand pezos of gold, every pezo being worth eight shillings sterling: and taking this ship with him hee went from thence to another port called Coquimbo: where seeing many cattell on the land, he sent presently some of his men with calievers to kill of the sayd cattell: but being espied of the Spaniards that dwelt in the towne, they sent twelve horsemen to see what they were that killed their cattell, for they knew them not: and comming neere unto them, the Englishmen fled to their boates, but the horsemen overtooke one of them who had a halbard in his hand, whom the Spaniards thought to have taken: but hee with his halbard killing one of their horses was himselfe runne through with a lance, and so the Spaniards carried him dead with them into the towne. The next day the newes came to Sant Iago, that they were Englishmen, and how they had taken the shippe out of the harbour of Valparizo: whereupon they of Sant Iago sent a Post by land to give warning unto them of Peru. Howbeit by reason that the countrey betweene this place and Peru is not inhabited for the space of two hundred leagues, and many huge and colde mountaines covered with snowe lie in the way, the Poste was so long in performance of this journey, that captaine Drake was upon the coast of Peru a moneth before the sayd Poste came thither: neither could they send any newes by sea, because they were destitute of shipping.

*The port of
Coquimbo in
29 deg. 30
min.*

Captaine Drake departing from Coquimbo sayled to another porte not inhabited, where he set up a pinnesse. And going from thence, the next place where he touched was a porte upon the coast of Peru called los Pescadores: and there hee landed, and in one of the fishermens houses found of a Spaniards three thousand pezos of silver in little barres.

Los Pescadores.

From hence he went to another port called Arica, which

*Arica in 18
deg.*

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

[III. 792.]

being the next towne to Chili that the Spaniards have in Peru, containeth an hundreth houses: and this is the port where they discharge their merchandize that passe from Lima to Potossi, and to all other cities within the land, and likewise at this place they were wont to embarke all the silver which they caried for Panamá. At this port Arica he found a ship that had in her thirteene thousand pezos of silver, which having taken out, he burned the sayd ship, and after thought to have landed, but seeing both horsemen and footemen on shore hee would not, but proceeded on his voyage. Since captaine Drake was at this porte they carie their silver by land to Lima, and have no more treasure here, but onely discharge the merchant goods that come from Spaine hither. Also they have built a forte at this place for the better safety of the inhabitants, and have planted it with ten pieces of Ordnance, and every summer there lie in garison a hundred souldiers besides the townesmen. From hence he sayled to another porte called Chuli: in which port was a ship that had three hundred thousand pezos of silver in barres: but they had sent horsemen from Arica to give advertizement of Drakes being on the coast, which newes came but two houres to the towne before his arrivall at the sayd porte: whereupon the Master of the shippe having no leisure to carie his silver on shore, was forced to throwe it into the sea in sixe fadome water where his ship road, and so to runne on shore in the shippes boate. And captaine Drake comming aboard the ship was told by an Indian, that the Master had thrown the silver overboard. Wherefore seeing that newes began to run of him from towne to towne he stayed not here, but ran along the coast: and because he would have no leisure he cast off the ship which he had taken at Sant Iago, with never a man in her, which ship was never heard of after. And so without staying any where he shaped his course for Lima, and comming to the harborough of Lima called El Callao, being two leagues distant from Lima it self (for Lima standeth up into the land) hee arrived there on

Chuli.

*El Callao de
Lima.*

LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.
1572-87.

ay, before the newes of him was brought to Lima, and bound the men in the ships without suspicion. And as hee entred into the port, there came in also a ship from Panamá laden with merchandize, and hee sent his pinnesse to take her: but the men forsaking the ship betooke them to their boate, and went on shore: and as the Englishmen followed the boat, a Spaniard that was therein shot a piece, and slew one of captaine Drakes men in the pinnesse. Wherefore hee followed the boat no farther, but went with his pinnesse into the harbour among fourteene saile of ships that lay there, in all which ships there was not a man that had so much as a sword or a piece to molest him, wherefore hee did with lesse feare go from ship to ship, asking them if there were any ships gone for Panamá; for he knew wel, that the ships which goe for Panamá carie both silver & gold, neither sought he for any thing else, for there were marchandize enough for him in those ships, if hee had bene desirous to have had the same. So they told him that three dayes past there was a ship gone for Panamá which caried all the merchants silver thither. Whereupon he presently set saile towards Panamá; for when hee came into this port it was about midnight, so that the Spaniards could not see what ships he had. At last the newes came to Lima unto the Viceroy of Peru, that there were enemies in the harbor, but they knew not what they were. Wherefore the Viceroy & all the people were in great feare, lest some Spaniards had made a mutinie, and put themselves in armes: and so the next morning himselfe accompanied with 2000 horsemen & footmen came from the citie down to the waterside, and finding some of the Englishmens arrowes that were shot at the boat, out of which their man was slain, they knew them to be Englishmen: and then they were all in quiet, seeing it was but one ship, for as yet the ship lay becalmed 3 dayes before the towne. Whereupon they forthwith provided 2 ships with 200 men in them, to board captaine Drake or els to burne his ship; and after the ships went 2 small pinneses, because that if any of the

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*Three ships
sent after
captaine
Drake.*

*A rich prize
taken by sir
Francis Drake
at Cape S.
Francisco
situate one
degree to ye
north of the
Equinoctial.*

[III. 793.]

*Read Nuno
da Sylva con-
cerning this
treasure.*

ships should be sunke, they might save the men. But it was a day & a halfe before these things could be made ready, & in the end going forth they found ye English ship still becalmed, & the calme was such, that the Spaniards could not come at them. The same night the wind blowing a fresh gale, the Spaniards returned into the harbour, and captaine Drake set forward to Panamá. The cause of the Spaniards returne was, that they had no Ordinance, nor victuals to tarry a longer out. Then the Viceroy caused sixe pieces of Ordinance to bee made, neither could hee make more, in regard of the shortnesse of time: so with twelve pieces of Ordinance, and three shippes, and two hundred and fifty men in them hee sent after captaine Drake; whereafter hee had winde stayed no where, nor tooke any ship at all, notwithstanding hee met with many comming from Panamá laden with merchandize, but still hee inquired after the shippe that was gone to Panamá before him: which ship he had sight about the cape of Sant Francisco the Master wherof was a Biskaine, called Juan de Antonio who seeing this ship of the Englishmens, thought that the Viceroy of Peru had sent him some message, and therefore strooke all his sailes: but so soone as hee might discern the shippe somewhat better, hee would then have gone his way, for hee knew that it was none of the coast, and then hee began to hoise his sailes, but could no meanes get from Captaine Drake because hee was within the reach of his great Ordinance, for the Spaniards not having so much as a rapier to defend themselves were soone constrained to yeelde. There were in the shippe above eight hundred and fifty thousand pezos of silver, and forty thousand pezos of gold, all which silver and golde was customed; but what store of treasure they had besides uncushtomed I knowe not, for many times they cary almost as much more as they pay custome for; otherwise the king would take it from them, if they should be knowen to have any great summe; wherefore every shippe carieth his bill of custome, that the king re-

LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.
1572-87.

All this treasure that captaine Drake tooke was
ants and other mens goods, saving one hundred and
y thousand pezos of the kings. He had also out
is ship good store of victuals with other necessities,
h were to bee caried for Panamá and was five dayes
ng out of such things as hee needed. This done, he
led from hence to the coast of Nueva Espanna without
ing to Panamá. Surely this was a great plague of God
sly inflicted upon us for our sinnes: for the taking of
hese ships is an especiall cause of all the dangerous warres
that are likely to ensue betweene Spaine and England.

Now the ships that were sent by the Viceroy of Peru
from Lima after Francis Drake, arrived at Cape Sant
Francisco twenty dayes after hee had taken the foresayd
shippe, and had intelligence by a ship comming from
Panamá, which they met at the sayd cape, that Francis
Drake had taken the ship with silver, and was not gone
for Panamá. Whereupon the captaine of the three ships
thinking that captaine Drake had bene gone for the
treights of Magellan, directed his course that way to
seeke him.

Captaine Drake carried from the coast of Peru eight
hundreth sixty sixe thousand pezos of silver, which is as
much as eight hundred sixty sixe quintals, at 100 pound
ight the quintal, every quintal being worth one
ousand and two hundreth ducats of Spaine; all which
nne amounteth to a million and thirtie nine thousand
l two hundreth ducats. Besides this silver hee caried
y a hundred thousand pezos of gold, that is ten
ntals, each quintal being valued at a thousand five
ndreth Spanish ducats, which last summe amounteth
an hundreth and fifty thousand ducats: over and
ide the treasure in the sayd ship which was uncus-
ied (the value whereof I cannot learne) consisting of
rles, precious stones, reals of plate, and other things of
at worth.

With all this purchase he sayled toward Nueva
panna; and at an Island lying before that coast

A.D.

1572-87.

*The Island of
Cano.*

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

called The Island of Cano hee discharged all things of his shippe and graved her, and remained there dayes. From thence hee went along the coast of N^o Espanna, where hee tooke certaine ships laden with sp^{ice} silkes, and velvets, but no golde nor silver, for t^{here} was none to bee had on this coast. And here Guatulco he set on shore his Portugal-pilot, which tooke at one of the Islands of Cape Verde. But ⁱⁿ course he kept from this coast till he came into Eng^{land}. I know not of certainty, and therefore I will not me^{ntion} therewithall.

The foresayd three ships which were sent in pur^{sue} of captaine Drake, returned backe againe to Lima w^{ith} doing of ought. All which notwithstanding, the Vic^{eroyle} of Peru determined to send two ships to the Strei^t of Magellan, either to meete with captaine Drake t^{here} or else to see if they could fortifie the sayd Strei^t against such ships as might afterward attempt to p^{ass} through the same. And albeit this was thought a ^{very} dangerous voyage, and impossible to be perfourmed reason of the sholds on that side of the Streights, sent he forth the two said ships. The Admirall bei^{ng} ship of an hundreth tunnes, and the other of eighty tur^{ks} & having one hundreth and twenty men in them t^{hey} sayled from Lima under the conduct of Pedro Sarmie^{nto} who was then accompted the best navigator in all E^{spaña}. These ships after their departure touching on the coast take in victuals, were nine moneths before they cam^e the latitude of the Streights, and there were they countred with a cruel storme: but Pedro Sarmiento t^{he} a man of good courage, bare in with the land in storme, & in a night hee was put into the streits, knowing how nor which way; and the other ship runⁿ farther into the sea, sayled to 58 degrees of Sout^{hern} latitude. The storme being past, this other shippe f^{ound} many Islands neere unto the main land, and so rett^{urned} with faire weather all along the shore, neither could find any other way to enter the Streights, but onely

*Pedro Sarmi-
ento sent from
Lima to the
Streits of
Magellan.*

*58 degrees of
Southerly lati-
tude discov-
ered.*

*Many Islands
discovered to
the South of
the Streights.*

ch Magellan discovered: notwithstanding that others
me the contrary, saying that the Streights be full of
nds to the Southwards: but they may be deceived,
if there be any other Streight, it is beyond 58 degrees,
l hath never bene seene of any man: for this ship
s farthest to the Southwards of all that ever I heard of:

Francis Drake being driven by tempest no farther
en 57 degrees could not know so much as this other;
uch ship from hence returned backe to Lima. But
dro Sarmiento entred the Streights, where his men fall-
g into a mutinie would have returned to Lima; where-
pon hanging one of them he proceeded on his voyage
r Spaine. Where being arrived, he told the king that
ere were two narrow places in the Streights where he
ight build a forte, and that there was a very good
untry abounding with great store of riches and other
cessaries, and very well inhabited with Indians. Upon
hose wordes, and for that there were more ships making
dy in England to passe the sayd Streights, the king
nt Diego Flores de Valdez with 23 ships and 3500
en, and a new governour to Chili with five hundred
d souldiers newly come out of Flanders. These ships
d the hardest hap of any that ever went out of Spaine
ice the Indias were first discovered: for that before
ey could get cleere of the coast of Spaine, a storme
oke them, and cast away five of them, and above eight
undred men, and the residue of the fleete put into
Cadiz. Notwithstanding which hard successe, the king
sent them word that they should proceede: and so they
id with sixteene sailes only, for two other of their ships
were so shaken with the storme, that they could not goe
foorth. In these sixteene saile of ships Pedro Sarmiento
was sent to be governour in the Streights: he caried
with him all kind of artificers, to build forts, and other
necessaries, with great store of Ordinance and munition.
This fleete because it set late foorth, wintered on the
coast of Brasil in the river of Jenero. Winter being
past, they set sayle from hence, and about the height

[III. 794.]

*Pedro Sarmi-
ento perswad-
eth ye king of
Spaine to for-
tifie the
Streights of
Magellan.*

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

of 42 degrees they had such a storme, that Diego Flores was faine to beate it up and downe about 22 dayes; in which storme was sunke one of his best ships, and in her three hundred men and twenty women that went to inhabite the streights, and most part of the munition that should have bene left in the streights were all cast away. In the ende the storme grew so intollerable, that the ships not being able to endure it any longer were constrained to put backe againe unto an Island called Santa Catelina: and there he found a barke wherein were certaine friers going for the river of Plate, which friers told him of two great English ships and a pinnesse that had taken them, but tooke nothing from them, nor did them any harme, but onely asked them for the king of Spaines ships. Now Diego Flores supposing that these English ships would go to the streights, was himselfe determined to go to the streights also, though it was in the moneth of February; and choosing tenne shippes of the fifteene that were left, he sent three of the residue that were old and shaken with the storme (wherein he put all the women and sicke men that were in the fleete) backe againe to the river of Jenero; leaving the other two shippes, which were not able to brooke the sea, at the foresayd Island; and so himselfe with the sayd ten ships returned againe for the streights.

*Two English
ships under the
conduct of M.
Fenton and M.
Luke Ward.*

Now the three ships wherein the sicke men and the women were embarked, came to the port of Sant Vincent: where finding the two foresayd English ships, and urging them to avoide the harbour, the English entred combat with them: and by reason that these three ships were weakened with former tempests, and were manned with the refuse of all the Spanish fleete, the Englishmen easily put them to the worst, and sunke one of them, and might also have sunke another, if they had bene so minded; but they desired not the destruction of any man: and doubtlesse it is the greatest valour that any man can shew, that when hee may doe hurte, he will not. Hereupon the Englishmen departed from this porte unto

LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.
1572-87.

Espirito Santo.

Espirito Santo, where they had victuals for their merchandize: and so they returned home to England without doing any harme in the countrey. The cause why these English captaines went not to the streights I know not: some say, that they were put backe by foule weather, others suppose that it was for feare of the kings ships: but the pinnesse that belonged to these shippes wherein John Drake went as captaine, departed from them: the cause why hee did so, is unknowen: but this pinnesse entred the river of Plate, and within five leagues of Seale-
~~island~~, not farre from the place where the Erle of Cum-berlands ships tooke in fresh water, it was cast away upon a ledge of rockes; but the men were all saved in the boate. Who being eightene in number went on shore upon the Northside of the Island, and passing tenne dayes journey up into the lande, they met with certaine Salvage people, which are no man-eaters, but take all the Christians that they can get, and make them their slaves: howbeit the Englishmen fought with them, and being too fewe in number, five of them were slaine, and the other thirteene taken prisoners, who remained with the Salvages about fiftene moneths.

John Drake.

But the Master of the pinnesse called Richard Faire-weather, being loath any longer to indure that miserie wherein hee was, and having knowledge of a towne of Christians on the other side of the river, called on a night John Drake, and another yoong man which was with them, and tooke a Canoa being very little, and having but two oares, and passed therewith on the other side of the river, which is full nine leagues broad; and being three dayes before they could get over, they were much pined for lacke of meate. But comming to land, they hit upon an high way that went towards the Christians: and spying the footing of horses, they followed it, and at last came to an house, neere unto
[III. 795.]
the which corne was sowed. And there they met with Indians that were servants to the Spaniards, who gave them foode, and clothes to cover them withall, for they

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

were all naked. And one of the sayd Indians went to the towne, and caried newes of the Englishmen : wherupon the captaine of the towne sent out foure hundred men, which brought them to the towne behinde them, and the sayd captaine clothed them, and provided lodging for them, and John Drake sate at the captaine's owne table, and hee intreated them all very kindly, thinking to send them for Spaine. But the Vice-king of Peru hearing this newes sent for them, and sent him John Drake ; but the other two they kept because they were married in the countrey. Thus matters concerning their affaires. Upon these newes also there were prepared fifty horsemen to goe over the river both to seeke the rest of the Englishmen, and certain Spaniards which were amongst those Salvage people ; but I am not assured whether they went forward or no.

*The governor
of Chili
passeth thither
by the river
of Plate.*

Nowe let us returne to Diego Flores : who passed from the Island of Santa Catelina towards the streights of Magellan in the middle of February, and comming to the height of the river of Plate, sent the governor of Chili with three ships up the river to Buenos Ayres, that hee might from thence passe overland to Chili. Of these three ships two were lost, but the men and provisions were saved ; and the third returned to Spaine. Then Diego Flores with the other seven ships proceeded on to the latitude of 52. degrees, where the mouth of the Streights beginneth : but because it was the ende of March, which there is the latter end of summer, the countrey was so full of snow, withall there arose such a sudden storme, that they could not set Sarmiento and his men on shore, and was constrained the second time to returne unto the river of Jenero upon the coast of Brasil ; where he heard newes of the English ships by the two Spanish ships that escaped from them. Upon which newes he left his lieutenant Diego de Ribera, and Pedro Sarmiento, that they might the next yeere returne to the streights. And so Diego Flores himselfe with

LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.
1572-87.

which were yet remaining unto him, and other which the king sent to succour him, set forth to the Englishmen; but having runne along all the of Brasil hee could not finde them, because they gone directly for England. Whereupon shaping arse unto a port called Parajua, and finding there French ships, he burnt three and tooke two, and it also which the Frenchmen had built, and put rdes therein, but the Frenchmen fledde into the aines to the Salvages. This done hee returned aine.

*Foure ships
more sent to
Diego Flores.*

*Five French
ships taken at
Parajua.*

The meane season his Lieutenant Diego de Ribera, Pedro Sarmiento had the next yeere so good e, that they arrived safely in the streights with all ships, and set on shore foure hundreth men: but e the ships boate could not land, being once they ran that ship, which had all the victuals munition in her, on shore in a bay, and as the did ebbe they tooke all things out of her.

*Pedro Sarmi-
ento left in ye
streits of
Magellan
with 400 men
& 30 women.*

being done, Diego de Ribera left Sarmiento with hundreth men, thirtie women, and a ship, with us for eight moneths: and with the other three es hee returned, having remained in the Streights eight dayes. Nowe Pedro Sarmiento built a towne e mouth of the Streights on the North side, placing in an hundreth and fiftie men: and from thence went by land, and sent the ship further into the ghts, and fiftie leagues within the Streights, at the west place of all, where there is a very good porte, built another towne, which he named The towne ng Philip; and would also have made a forte, and ed Ordinance for the defence of the Streights: he snowe and Winter was so intollerable, that hee not bring it to perfection. Whereupon taking 25 mariners with him into the foresayd ship, hee hee would goe see howe his other people did, and se sayled to the Streights mouth, unto the towne was first built; where having continued a day

*Nombre de
Jesus builded.*

*Ciudad del
rey Philippe
builded.*

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

or two, he sayd that a storme put him from the Streig by force and brake his cables ; but his men affirn the contrary, that himselfe cut his cables (God know the trueth) and so he passed to the river of Jene and not finding there any succour come from the ki he sayled to Fernambuck, craving ayde of the capta to furnish him with victuals. And so the capta presently fraughted his ship with victuals and clothea his people left in the Streights, and so sailed thith ward. But between Cape S. Augustin and Baya wind came off the sea with such violence, that it fore the ship to run on shore ; where Sarmiento had the of his men drowned, and he with the rest hardly escape and so this ship was lost with all the provision in h

[III. 796.] From thence hee passed by land to Baya where t governour of Brasil bought him a barke that lay the harbour, lading the same with victuals and cloth for Sarmientos colonie. With this provision and diw other necessities for his people hee tooke his voya for the Streights, and comming to the height of fox and forty degrees, hee met on the sudden with such furious storme, that he was forced to throw his fraig overboard, and also to returne to the river of Jene Where staying a whole yeere for succour from the ki there came not so much as a letter from him. I the king was sore displeased at Pedro Sarmien because hee made him beleeve that the narrowest pl of the Streights was but a mile over : and that it mi bee fortified so that a boate could not passe : when Diego de Ribera, and others certified the king, that was above a league broade, and that if a ship ca with winde and current, all the Ordinance in the wo could not hurte it. Wherefore the king thought t Pedro Sarmiento had deceived him, in making him lose so many men, and so much charges to no effe And the governour of Baya seeing that the king wr not unto him, would give him no more succour : so t Sarmiento was constrained to make a voyage for Spai

LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.
1572-87.

in the same shippe, wherein hee last sayled toward the Streights: and it is sayd that hee was taken in the way by Englishmen, and caried into England. This Sarmiento hath caried the name to be the best Navigator in all Spaine, and that hee hath sayled the furthest of all others. After all this the captaine of the river of Jencro sent a smal ship with victuals for the Streights, which was put backe also in fortie degrees. And this in all the discovery of the Streights of Magellan, made as well by Spaniards as other nations unto this present yeere 1586. It is foure yeeres since these poore and miserable Spaniards were left in the Streights, from which time there hath no succour gone unto them, so that he knoweth whether they be dead or alive.

Pedro Sarmiento was taken by sir Walter Raleighs barkes 1586.

Thus according to my promise I have declared unto you to the uttermost of my knowledge, all things concerning the Indias, as farre as the very Streights of Magellan; thinking to have proceeded along the coast, as at the first; but that the doings of captaine Drake and other captaines which attempted to passe the sayd Streights have caused mee to bee the longer in this my intended worke. Howbeit now let us proceede on forward from the Streights to the coast of Chili: the distance betweene which two places no man hath travelled by land, in regard of the huge mountaines covered with snow that lie in the way: yea I may well say, that it hath not often bene travelled by sea; for that all the ships which have passed that way have at the least gone thirty leagues off the shore, to avoide the sholdes and many little Islands that lie neere the maine land; and therefore the inland of that coast remaineth as yet unknowne.

Master Candish found but 22 men living of them.

The first towne after you have passed the Streights standeth on the coast of Chili, and is called Castro, being situate upon the worst place of all the coast, for there is but small store of golde with scarcitie of victuals, and a sharpe colde ayre. The harbour belonging to this towne is compassed about with so many sholdes,

Castro upon the coast of Chili.

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Baldivia.

*A description
of the province
Chili.*

that it will serve but to receive small barkes on
The next towne to this is Baldivia.

But before I passe any farther I will heere desc
unto you the situation and quality of Chili. T
countrie stretcheth in length from North to So
above two hundreth leagues, conteining in breadth
five and twenty leagues at the most.

*Rivers rich of
golde.*

From the great ridge of mountaines lying to the
of Chili runne very many rivers into the sea, w
rivers are the cause of divers valleyes the fruitfull
all the worlde, where bread, wine, and other vict
mightily abound: and the sayd rivers also are very
of gold. But to declare in fewe wordes the excellen
this province, I say that it might well bee called an ear
paradise, save that it lacketh one onely commodity, a
that is peace. It was first discovered on this maner: t
Spaniards having conquered the kingdome of Peru, (I
I will hereafter shewe unto you) found in the sayd king
dome great store of golde; and asking the Indians fro
whence it came, they answered, from Chili. Upon whi
newes Don Diego de Almagro being one of the princip
captaines that conquered Peru made a voyage with thr
hundreth horsemen toward Chili, being constrained i
his way to goe over part of the snowy mountaines, whi
way his Indian guides conducted him, to the ende th
himselfe and all his companie might die for colde. How
beit the Spaniards, though they lost some of their horse
came to the first towne of Chili called Copiapo bei
situate upon the first plaine at the entrance of the say
province. But having newes that the Indians were risi
against the Spaniards of Peru and had inclosed them, he
returned backe without going any farther.

*Copiapo the
next towne of
Chili unto
Peru.*

Nowe this captaine Don Diego de Almagro being slai
in the warres of Peru, another called Don Pedro d
Baldivia marching into Chili with foure hundreth horse
easily conquered that halfe of the countrie which w
subject to the kings of Peru. For knowing that Per
being the chiefe countrie of their Emperour, was ove

LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.
1572-87.

by the Spaniards, they also immediately yeelded lande unto them. But the other halfe as it was richest and the fruitfullest part, so God had peopled it with the most valiant and furious people in all America.

El estado de Arauco.

The province which they inhabite called El Estado de Arauco is but a small province about 20 leagues in length, and is governed by ten principall men of the country, out of which tenne they chuse the valiantest man for the generall in the warres. The kings of Peru times past could never conquere this part of Chili, nor yet any other kings of the Indians. The weapons used by these people of Arauco are long pikes, halberds, bowes and arrowes: they also make them jacks of seal-skinnes, and head-pieces: in times past the heads of their halberds and pikes were of brasse, but now they have gotten store of iron. They pitch their battels in maner like the Christians: for putting their pikemen in rankes, they place women among them, and marshall their troupes with discretion and great valour. Now the Spaniards coming unto this province sent word unto them by other Indians, saying that they were the children of God, and came to teach them the word of God, and that therefore they ought to yeelde themselves unto them: if not, they would shoot fire among them and burne them. These people not fearing the great words of the Spaniards, but desiring to see that which they had heard reported, met them in the field, and fought a most cruell battell: but by reason of the Spaniards great ordinance and calivers, they were in the end put to flight. Now these Indians thinking verily that the Spaniards were the children of God, because of their great ordinance which made such noise, and breathed out such flames of fire, yeelded themselves unto them. So the Spaniards having divided this province made the Indians to serve their turnes for getting of gold out of the mines, which they enjoyed in such abundance, that hee which had least had 20000 pesos, but Captaine Baldivia himselfe had 300000 pesos

[III. 797.]
El estado de Arauco.

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Villa nueva de la Serena, La Concepcion, Sant Iago, La Imperial, Baldivia, La Villa rica, the first six townes that were inhabited in Chili.

A stratageme of the Indians of Chili against the Spaniards.

The death of Baldivia.

by the yeere. The fame of these riches in the en-
spread as farre as Spaine; from whence soone after re-
many Spaniards to the land of Chili, whom Ca-
Baldivia caused to inhabite sixe townes: to wit,
nueva de la Serena called in the Indian tongue Coquimbo
the second Sant Iago which the Indians call Mapocha
the third La Concepcion called by the Indians Penco
the fourth La Imperial; the fift Baldivia; and the six
La Villa Rica. Also he built a fort in the middle of
all the land, wherein hee put ordinance and souldiers;
howbeit all this their good successe continued not long
for the Indians in short time perceiving that the Spaniards
were but mortall men as well as they, determined to
rebell against them: wherefore the first thing that they did
they carried grasse into the said fort for the Spaniards
horses, and wood also for them to burne, among which
grasse the Indians conveyed bowes and arrowes with great
clubs. This done, fiftie of the Indians entred the fort
betooke themselves to their bowes, arrowes, and clubs
and stood in the gate of the sayd fort: from whence
making a signe unto other of their nation for helpe, they
wanne the fort, and slewe all the Spaniards. The newes
of this overthrow comming to the towne of Concepcion
where Captaine Baldivia was, hee presently set forth with
two hundred horsemen to seeke the Indians, taking with
more men with him, because he was in haste. And in
a plaine he met the Indians, who comming of purpose
also to seeke him, and compassing him about, slew most
part of his company, the rest escaping by the swiftnesse
of their horses: but Baldivia having his horse slain
under him was taken alive. Whom the Indians wished
to be of a good courage, and to feare nothing; for the
cause (said they) why we have taken you, is to give
you gold ynough. And having made a great banquet
for him, the last service of all was a cuppe full of melted
gold, which the Indians forced him to drinke, saying
Now glut thy selfe with gold, and so they killed him.
This Baldivia was a most valiant man, who had bene an

LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.
1572-87.

souldier in the warres of Italy, and at the sacking Rome.

Upon this discomfiture the Spaniards choose for theiraine one Pedro de Villa grande: who assembling the Spaniards in Chili, and taking with him tenne xes of ordinance, marched against those Indians; but thso badde successe, that he lost not onely the field d many of his men, but also those ten peeces of ordinance which hee brought. The Indians having thus gotten the victorie, went streightway against the towne of Concepcion, from whence the Spaniards fled for feare, and left the towne desolate. And in this maner were the Spaniards chased by the Indians out of the countrey of Arauco. But newes hereof being brought to the Marques of Cannete viceroy of Peru, hee sent his sonne Don Garcia de Mendoza against those Indians, with a great power of horsemen, and footmen, and store of Artillerie. The nobleman having subdued Chili againe, & slaine in vers battels above 40000 Indians, and brought them the second time under the Spaniards subjection, newly rected the said fort that stooode in the midst of the land, habited the towne of Concepcion againe, and built other wnes for the Spaniards: and so leaving the land in peace, hee returned for Peru. But yer hee was cleane parted out of the land the Indians rebelled againe, it could not doe so much mischief as they did before, cause the Spaniards tooke better heede unto them. From that time untill this present there hath bene no peace at all: for notwithstanding many Captaines and souldiers have done their uttermost, yet can they not bring that people wholly in subjection. And although the Spaniards have in this province eleven townes and two bishoprickes, yet have they little ynough to maintaine themselves, by reason of the warres; for they spend all the golde that the land yeeldeth in the maintenance of their souldiers: which would not bee so, if they had peace, for then they might worke in all their mines.

Pedro de villa grande.

Don Garcia de Mendoza.

[III. 798.]

*Eleven townes,
and two bishop-
ricks in Chili.*

A.D.

1572-87.

*A description
of the townes
of Chili.
Baldivia.*

*The province
of Arauco over
against the
Island La Mo-
choa situate
in 38 deg. and
a halfe.
La Con-
cepcion.*

*Valparizo
which is the
port of S. Iago
standeth in 33
deg. 40 min.*

*Coquimbo
standeth in 29.
deg. 30. min.
Copiapo.*

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Thus having spoken somewhat of the situation Chili, and of the troublesome conquest therof, I returne to my former discourse where I left. Bal therefore being of 150 houses hath twice bene t and spoyled by the Indians; so that now it is w poore, but before the Indians sacked it, it was rich: and it standeth up a river foure leagues from sea. Passing from hence you come to the plaine coun of Arauco being situate over against the Island La Mo on which Island the Indians that inhabite belong to maine land.

Having passed this plaine of Arauco, the next to of the Spaniards that you come unto is La Conce which hath bene the greatest and the richest town all Chili: but by reason that the Indians have be the same foure times, it is now growen very poore, hath small store of people: it containeth about : two hundred houses. And because it adjoyneth 1 the plaine of Arauco, where these valiant Indians therefore this towne is environed about with a st wall, and hath a fort built hard by it: and here are souldiers continually in garrison. Betweene this 1 and Valparizo, the Indians call the coast by the r of Mapocha. Sant Iago it selfe standing 25 lea up into the countrey, is the principall towne of all C and the seate of the governour: it consisteth of a 800 houses. The port of Valparizo whither the g come from Lima by shipping, hath about twentie ho standing by it. The next towne neere the sea beyond this is Coquimbo, which standeth two lea up into the land, and containeth about 200 houses. unto Coquimbo standeth a port-towne called Copiapo habited altogether by Indians which serve the Spani: and here a gentleman which is governour of the t hath an Ingenio for sugar: at this place endeth the v province of Chili. Here also the mountaines joy hard upon the sea are the cause why all the land beto Copiapo and Peru, containing 160 leagues, lyeth des

The first towne on the coast of Peru called Atacama is inhabited by Indians which are slaves unto the Spaniards. But before I passe any farther I will here also declare unto you the first discoverie of Peru with other matters thereto belonging, and then will I returne to the seacoast againe : and to the ende you may understand mee the better, I will begin with Panama. After that the Spaniards had inhabited the North side of this maine land, passing over land La M^{te} the mountaines they discovered the South sea : where because they found Indian people with gold and pearles, they built a towne eightene leagues to the West of the next Nombre de Dios hard upon the sea-side, and called it La C^{de} Panama. From hence they discovered along the coast of Nueva Espanna : and for that Nueva Espanna was at the same time inhabited by Spaniards, there beganne a trade very good from thence to Panama : but from Panama by sea to the coast of Peru they could not trade in a long time, because of the Southerly winds blowing on this coast almost all the yeere long, which are a hinderance to shippes sayling that way : and by land the passage was impossible, in regard of mountaines and rivers : yea it was fifteene yeeres before they passed the Island of Pearles, which is but twentie leagues from Panama. There were at this time in Panama two men, the one called Francisco Pizarro borne in the citie of Truxillo in Spaine, a valiant man, but withall poore : the other called Diego de Almagro was very rich. These men got a company unto them, and provided two Caravels to discover the coast of Peru : and having obtained licence of the governour of that place, Francisco Pizarro set forth with the two foresayd caravels and 100 men, and Diego de Almagro stayed in Panama to send him victuals and other necessaries. Now Francisco Pizarro sayling along the coast met with much contrary winds and raine, which put him to great trouble ; and he began also after a while to lacke victuals, for hee was sailing of that in eight moneths which they now passe in fifteene dayes, and not knowing the right course hee ranne into every river and bay that hee saw along the coast : which

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

was the chiefe cause that hee stayed so long on voyage: also thirtie of his company dyed by reason of unhealthfulnesse of the coast. At last hee came to *Isla del Gallo*. Island called by him *Isla del Gallo*, being situate from maine land sixe leagues. From hence he sent on his ships to Panama for a new supply of victuals men: which ship being departed, 40 of his men remained behind made a mutiny, and passed up into countrey, meaning to returne by land to Panama, but the way they all perished, for they were never heard untill this day. So that Francisco Pizarro was left the said Island onely with thirteene men: who altho [III. 799.] he had his ship there in which he might have returned yet would he rather die then goe backe; and his 13 also were of his opinion, notwithstanding that they had no other victuals, but such as they had from maine land in the night season. Thus he continued 1 moneths, before any succour was brought him from Panama: but in the end his ship returned with 40 men onely and victuals: whereupon hee prosecuted his voyage till he came to the first plaine countrey of Peru called Tumbez, where he found a fort made by the king of Peru against the Indians of the mountaines. Where Pizarro and his men were very glad in that they found a people of so good understanding and discret being rich also in gold and silver and well apparell. At this port of Tumbez hee tooke 30000 pezos of silver in trucke of marchandize: and having too few men to proceede any further hee carried two Indians with him to learne the language and returned backe for Panama. Upon this discovery Francisco Pizarro thought it expedient to travell into Spaine to crave of the king the conquest of this land. Whither being come, the king granted his request. And with the money which he carried over with him he hired a great number of men with a fleete of ships, and brought also along with him foure of his brethren very valiant and hardy men. After being come to Panama he straightway went on his voyage

LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.
1572-87.

for Peru, being accompanied with his partner Diego de Almagro. They sailed first to the Island called Isla del Gallo; where Francisco Pizarro and his brethren went on land, and left Diego de Almagro in the ships. And the whole number which afterward landed on the maine land were 60 horsemen and 120 footemen, with two great eld-peeeces.

But before we proceede any farther, we thinke it not misse to describe unto you the situation of Peru, and the naturall disposition of the inhabitants: This country was called Peru by the Spaniards, of a river so named by the Indians, where they first came to the sight of gold. From which river standing under the line, till you come to Copiapo the first towne on the coast of Chili, stretcheth the land of Peru, for the space of eight hundred leagues: upon sixe hundred whereof from Atacama to Tumbez ~~did~~ never drop of raine fall, since the flood of Noah: and yet it is the fruitfullest land for all kinds of victuals and other necessaries for the sustentation of mans life that is to be found in all the world besides. The reason why it raineth not in this land is because it beeing a plaine countrey and very narrow and low, situate betweene the Equinoctiall and the tropique of Capricorne, there runneth on the West frontier not above twentie leagues from the sea called Mar del Sur Eastward thereof, a mighty ridge of high mountaines covered with snow, the height of which mountaines so draweth the moisture of the cloudes unto it selfe, that no raine falleth upon the vallies of Peru. From these mountaines issue great store of rivers into the South sea, with the waters whereof drawen by certaine sluces and chanelles they moisten their meynyards and corne-fields, and by this meanes the land is so exceeding fruitfull. Betweene these mountaines and the mountaines of Chili that stretch unto the Streits of Magellan, lyeth a plaine of 60 leagues over, being so cold that it yeeldeth no Wheat, but good store of other victuals. This countrey of Peru is full of people well apparelled and of civill behaviour. It hath many mines

The river of Peru.

The cause why it raineth not in Peru.

A.D.

1572-87.

*Gold, silver,
copper, tinne,
salt-peter and
brimstone.*

*The sheepe of
Peru called
Llamas.*

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

of gold and more of silver, as also great store of co
and tinne-mines, with abundance of salt peter, a
brimstone to make gun-powder. There are likewise c
of all sorts, among which there is a beast in shape s
what resembling a camel, but no bigger then a steere
yeere olde; they serve to carry burthens, their flesh
good to eate, and their wooll apt for many purp
This beast is accounted the most profitable of al
for the use of man: howbeit the Spaniards since their
comming have replenished this countrey with horses,
sheepe, and goates, and likewise with plentie of whea
that in fewe words this land hath abundance of riches
victuals, and is the healthfullest place in the
There were in times past kings of this land which
mightie Monarchs, whose dominions stretched
leagues, and their lawes were very civill, save that
were worshippers of the Sunne. At what time
Spaniards first entred this land there were two brethren
the blood royall which strove who should have the ki
dome, the one called Guascar, and the other Atabal
Nowe Guascar had possession of all the mountaines
the lands within them: and Atabalipa was lord of all
sea coast, and of the valleys situate betweene the
mountaines and the sea. The Indians seeing the Spani
at the first arrive upon their shore called them Vera co
which in their language signifieth, The fome of the
Also Atabalipa the Indian prince sent unto them to k
what they did in his land, and what they sought for:
Spaniards made answere that they were the messenger
a great lord, and that they came to speake with the pr
himselfe: who sent them word that they should c
with a very good will; and so Atabalipa stayed for t
at a citie called Caxamalca, being thirtie leagues dis
from the sea side. Whither being come, they found
Indian prince sitting in a chariot of gold, carried
mens shoulders, and accompanied with above 60
Indians all ready armed for the warres. Then
Spaniards tolde them that they were sent from

*Atabalipa and
Guascar two
brethren com-
petitours for
the empire of
Peru.*

[III. 800.]

Emperour (unto whom the Pope had given all that land) **convert** them unto the Christian faith. Whereunto **Atabalipa** answered, that hee would gladly be friends with **Emperour**, because he was so great a Monarch, but in **case** with the Pope, because he gave to another that **rich** was none of his owne.

Now while they were thus in talke, the Spaniards **charging** their two field peeces, and their calivers, set **on** the Indians, crying Sant Iago. The Indians hearing **noise** of the ordinance and small shot, and seeing the **fire**, thought that flames of fire had bene come downe from **heaven** upon them: whereupon they fledde, and left their **prince** as a booty for the Spaniards. Whom they at the first **treated** very gently, wishing him not to feare, for that **their** comming was onely to seeke for golde and silver. **During** the time of Atabalipas imprisonment, his **Captaines** had slaine his brother Guascar, and had subdued **all** the mountaines and plaine countreys. Upon which **newes** Atabalipa told the Spaniards, that if they would **release** him, hee would give them all that they should **demand**. This communication having continued a **whole** day, at length a souldier named Soto sayd unto **Atabalipa**: what wilt thou give us to set thee free? **The** prince answered, I will give whatsoever you will **demand**. Whereunto the souldier replied, thou shalt **give** us this house full of gold and silver thus high, **lifting** up his sword, and making a stroke upon the **wall**. And Atabalipa sayde, that if they would grant **him** respite to send into his kingdome, he would ful-
fill their demand. Whereat the Spaniards much mar-
veling, gave him three moneths time, but he had filled **the** house in two moneths and an halfe, a matter scarce
credible, yet most true: for I know above twentie men
that were there at that time, who all affirme, that it was
above tenne millions of gold and silver. Howbeit for all
this they let not the prince goe, but thought that in kill-
ing of him they should become lords of the whole land,
and so the Spaniards on a night strangled him. But

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

God the righteous judge seeing this villanous act, suffered none of those Spaniards to dye by the course of nature, but brought them to evill and shamefull ends.

Upon the newes of these great riches there came store of people out of Spaine, and inhabited many places in this countrey. The king in recompence of the good services of the two foresayd partners, appoynted Diego de Almagro governour of halfe the land, and Francisco Pizarro of the other halfe, whom also hee made a Marques. But these two consorts in parting of a land belonging unto other men, fell at variance and sharpe warre betweene themselves: and at length Pizarro having slaine Almagro got all the land into his owne hands. Howbeit this prosperitie of Pizarro continued not long: for a bastard-sonne of Diego de Almagro, to bee revenged of his fathers death, slew Pizarro, for which acte he lost his head. In this controversie betweene these two partners were slaine also two brothers of Pizarro, and the third was carried prisoner into Spaine and there dyed in prison; but the fourth called Gonsalve Pizarro rebelled with the whole countrey and became a cruell tyrant, vanquishing many of the Emperours Capitaines in battell, and possessing the countrey in peace for two yeeres: howbeit being in the ende overcome hee lost his head like a traitour. And thus dyed they all an evill death that were causes of the death of that innocent king Atabalipa. And yet there are mutinies raised oftentimes by the Spaniards, but the Indians never rebelled, after they had once peace granted unto them. The Indian people of this land are parted among the Spaniards, some being slaves unto the gentlemen that conquered their land, other some to others, and the residue to the king: and these Indians pay eche man for his tribute seven pezos of fine golde, which is about tenne ducats and a halfe. There are in this countrey above fortie cities and townes inhabited by the Spaniards: also they have here erected nine bishopricks and one archbishopricke.

Nine bishopricks, and one archbishoprick in Peru.

LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.
1572-87.

Now after this countrey was fully conquered and brought in good order, certaine Spaniards being desirous to discover the land on the other side of the snowy mountaines, found a very wholesome countrey and there inhabited. The sayd province situate behinde the mountaines is called The province of Tucuman, wherein are five townes inhabited by the Spaniards, the last of them called Cordova, from which towne unto Santa Fee situate upon the river of Plate it is seventie leagues. This towne of Santa Fee was built in that place, to seeke a way to Peru by the river of Plate. And from hence downe the sayde river to Buenos Ayres are 120 leagues, and from Buenos Ayres unto Sealisland you have 40 leagues.

*The province
of Tucuman.*

Cordova.

Now having put downe all that I know concerning the countrey of Peru, and of the way from the river of Plate unto Tucuman, I will returne unto Atacama the Southermost towne upon the coast of Peru, where I left. From this towne of Atacama till you come to Arica, all the coast is inhabited by Indians subject unto the Spaniards. But since Captaine Drake was here they have built towers by the sea side, whereon, seeing any mile that they doe mistrust, they presently make smokes, and so from tower to tower they warne all the countrey. Having before spoken of Arica all that I can, I will now proceed to the next port called Camana being a towne of Spaniards and containing about two hundred houses. Here they make store of wine, and have abundance of figges and reisisins. The next towne called Acari containeth about three hundred houses, and here is made the best and greatest store of wine in all Peru. From hence passing along the coast you come to El Calao the port of Lima consisting of about two hundred houses: and here was a strong fort built since Captaine Drake was upon the coast. The citie of Lima standing two leagues within the land, and containing two thousand houses, is very rich, and of more trade then all the cities of Peru besides: and this citie is the seat of the viceroy, the archbishop, and the inquisition.

Atacama.

[III. 801.]

Camana.

Acari.

El Calao.

Lima.

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Next unto this standeth a small towne of the Spaniards by the sea side called Santa: and next unto Santa another small towne of Christians called Cannete. Hence they saile unto a rich citie called Truxillo, being one of the principall townes of Peru, and containeth about five hundred houses. Then followeth Iquitos which hath to the number of two hundred houses. Leaving this towne they passe to Guaiacuil which standeth fortie leagues up into a great bay or river at the entrance of which river standeth Tumbes towne of the Indians. All this coast along from Tumbes to Tumbes it never raineth, as I have before said: so that all the houses in their townes are thatched, but covered with bourdes to keepe off the heat of the Sunne, for they feare no raine at all. Guaiacuil is the first place where it raineth, and here they gather Salsaperilla. Here is also great store of timber, and at this place they build many shippes. Hence they saile along the coast to a small and poore towne called Puerto Viejo, which in times past hath bene rich with emeralds, but now since these stones in regard of their price are growen nothing worth, this towne likewise is very poore. Below this village standeth another called La Buena Ventura: but whosoever go thither needs meet with evill fortune, the place it selfe is very waterish and unwholesome. Here abide not above twenty men, who serve onely to transport goods unto a city standing fiftie leagues within the maine, in a province called La governacion de Popaian. From Buena Ventura and Popaian till you come to Panama there is no other towne, by reason of the high mountaines, manifold rivers, and the unwholesomenesse of the countrey. In this place doe inhabit the Negros that runne from their masters, and upon these mountaines was Oxnam the English Captaine and his men taken, as is before mentioned. Beyond these mountaines standeth the citie of Panama, being a rich place, by reason that all the treasure which commeth from Peru

LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.
1572-87.

is brought thither, and it consisteth of about foure hundred houses. The coast running along betweene this city and Nueva Espanna is called Costa rica.

Costa rica.

Next unto Costa rica, which is a mountainous and desolate place, lieth the coast of Nicaragua, being inhabited by the Spaniards, and having many good ports belonging to it, and is frequented with trade of marchandize; but having no knowledge of the situation thereof, nor of the townes therein contained, I surcease to speake any more of it.

*The province
of Nicaragua.*

A certaine viceroy of Nueva Espanna called Don Luis de Velasco caused certaine ships to be built for the discovery of the Malucos and of the coast of China: which shippes in sayling thitherward found certaine Islands 80 leagues distant from the maine land, which the Spaniards, according to the name of their king, called The Philippinas: and having conquered one of these Islands called Manilla, inhabited with a barbarous kind of people, they built a fort and a towne thereupon, from whence they have trade with the people of China. Unto these Islands they have foure great ships that usually trade, two of them continually going, and two coming: so that such spices and silkes as the Portugals bring home out of the East Indies, the very same doe the Spaniards bring from these Islands and from China, or Mexico the chiefe citie of Nueva Espanna. The principall port-townes of the coast of Nueva Espanna are Guatulco, and Acapulco.

*The discovery
of the Philip-
pinas.*

*The Isle of
Manilla.*

All the viceroyes and governours that the king of Spaine sendeth for Peru and Nueva Espanna have a custome, for the obtaining of his favour, to seeke and discover new countreys. But the greatest and most notable discoverie that hath bene from those parts now of late, was that of the Isles of Salomon, which were found in maner following. The Licenciado Castro being governour of Peru sent forth a fleete of shippes to discover certaine Islands in the South sea upon the coast of Peru, appointing as Generall of the same fleete

*The discovery
of the Isles of
Salomon.*

A.D.
1572-87.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

[III. 802.]

*Cloves, ginger,
and sinamon.*

*The Isle of
Guadalcanal.*

a kinsman of his called Alvares de Mendanio, and Pedro Sarmiento as lieutenant, and in the Viceadmiral went Pedro de Ortega. This fleete departing forth from the haven of Lima, and sayling 800 leagues Westward off the coast of Peru, found certaine Islands in eleven degrees to the South of the Equinoctial inhabited with a kind of people of a yellowish complexion, and naked, whose weapons are bowes and arrowes, and dogs. The beasts that they saw here were hogges and liard dogges, and they found some hennes. Here also they found a muster of cloves, ginger, and sinamon, altho the sinamon were not of the best; and heere appeared unto them likewise some shewe of golde. The Island that the Spaniards discovered, they named Izabella; and here they built a small pinnesse, with which and with their ships boate they found out between nine and fiftene degrees of Southerly latitude eleven great Islands being one with another of 80 leagues in compasse. The greatest Island that they discovered was according unto the first finder called Guadalcanal on the coast whereof they sayled 150 leagues, before they could knowe whither it were an Island or part of the maine land: and yet they know not perfectly what to make of it, but thinke that it may be part of that continent which stretcheth to the Streights of Magellan; for they coasted it to eightene degrees and could not find the ende thereof. The gold that they found was upon this Island or maine land of Guadalcanal, whereas they landed and tooke a towne, finding small graines of golde hanged up in the houses thereof. But because the Spaniards understood not the language of the country, and also for that the Indians were very stout men, and fought continually against them, they could never learne from whence that gold came, nor yet what store was in the land.

These Indians use to goe to sea in great Canoes that will carrie 100 men a piece, wherein they have many conflicts one against another: howbeit unto the Christians

LOPEZ VAZ

A.D.
1572-87.

could doe no great hurt; for that with a small
sse and two falcons a few may overcome 100 of

At this place foureteene men mistrusting nothing,
to land, to take in fresh water, whome on the
certaine Indians in foure Canoas set upon, tooke
hips boat, and slewe all the men therein: where-
a man cannot goe on shore too strong, nor yet
o wary in a strange land. Hereupon the Spaniards

A towne burnt.

on shore in their pinnesse, and burnt the towne,
in this towne they found the small graines of gold
re mentioned. They were discovering of these
nds from one to another about foureteene moneths,
the ende of which time (because that upon the coast
ere they were, the wind continuing still in one place,
ght bee an occasion of longer tarying) they consulted
hich way to returne. Southward they durst not goe
or feare of great tempests which are that way usuall:
wherefore sayling to the North of the line, they fell with
the coast of Nueva Espanna; on which coast they met
with such terrible stormes, that they were forced to
at their maine masts over-bourd, and to lye nine
moneths beating it up and downe in the sea, before
ey could get into any harborow of the Christians. In
hich time by reason of evill government, and for lacke
victuals and fresh water, most of the men in their
dmirall dyed; for five whole dayes together they had
ither water nor meate: but in the other ships they
haved themselves so well, that the greater part of them
me safe unto the land. He that passeth the Streights

Magellan, or saileth from the coast of Chili directly
r the Malucos must needs runne in sight of some of
se Islands before spoken of. At which Islands lying so
nveniently in the way to the Malucos you may furnish
our selfe with plenty of victuals, as hogges, hennes,
xcellent almonds, potatos, sugar-canes, with divers other
ortes fit for the sustenance of man in great abundance.
Also among these Islands you shall have some quantity
of gold, which the Indians will give you in truck for

*Abundance of
good victuals
upon the Isles
of Salomon.*

A.D.

1572-87.

*A new rich
trade for gold,
cloves, ginger,
and sinamon.*

*Why these
Isles were
called The
Isles of
Salomon.*

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

other commodities. For the Spaniards in their discovery of these Islands not seeking nor being desirous of gold brought home notwithstanding 40000 pezos with them besides great store of cloves and ginger, and some sinamon also which is not so good as in other places. The discoverer of these Islands named them the Isles of Salomon, to the ende that the Spaniards supposing them to bee those Isles from whence Salomon fetched gold to adorne the temple at Jerusalem, might bee the more desirous to goe and inhabite the same. Now the same time when they thought to have sent colonies unto these Islands, Captaine Drake entered the South Sea: whereupon commandement was given, that they should not bee inhabited, to the ende that such Englishmen, or of other nations as passed the Streights of Magellan to goe to the Malucos might have no succour there but such as they got of the Indian people.

[III. 803.]

The admirable and prosperous voyage of the worshipfull Master Thomas Candish of Trimley in the Countie of Suffolke Esquire, in the South sea, and from thence round about the circumference of the whole earth, begun in the yeere of our Lord 1586, and finished 1588. Written by Master Francis Pickerslye lately of Ely in Suffolke, a Gentleman employed in the same action.



He departed out of Plimmouth on Thursday the 21. of July 1586. with 3. sayles to wit, The Desire a ship of 120. tunnes The Content of 60 tuns, and the Haggallant a barke of 40. tunnes: in which small Fleete were 123. persons of severall sortes with all kinde of furniture and victuals sufficient for the space of two yeeres, at the charge of the worshipfull Master Thomas Candish of Trimley in the Countie of Suffolke Esquire, beeing our Generall

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1586.

On Tuesday the 26. of the same moneth, we were . leagues from Cape Finis terræ where wee mette h 5. sayles of Biskaynes comming from the Grande y in Newfound-land, as we supposed, which our mirall shot at, and fought with them 3. houres, but e tooke none of them by reason the night grew on. The first of August wee came in sight of Forteven- a, one of the Isles of the Canaries, about ten of the cke in the morning.

3. Great Biskayne ships fought withal.

August.

On Sunday being the 7. of August, we were gotten high as Rio del oro on the coast of Barbarie.

Rio del oro.

On Munday the 19. we fell with cape Blanco: but e winde blew so much at the North, that we could not t up where the Canters doe use to ride and fish: efore wee lay off 6. houres West Southwest, because the sand which lieth off the cape Southwest and by uth.

Cape Blanco.

A dangerous sand.

The 15. day of the same moneth we were in the height cape Verde by estimation 50. leagues off the same.

The 18. Sierra leona did beare East off us, beeing 45. gues from us: and the same day the winde shifted to e Northwest, so that by the 20. day of the sayd moneth e were in 6. degrees $\frac{1}{2}$ to the Northward, from the quinoctiall line.

The 23. we put roome for Sierra leona, and the 25. ay wee fell with the poynt on the South side of Sierra ona, which Master Brewer knew very well, and went a before with the Content which was Vice-admirall: ad we had no lesse then 5. fathoms water when we had least, and had for 14. leagues in Southwest all the ay running into the harbour of Sierra leona 16. 14. 12. 10 and 8. fathoms of water.

Sierra leona.

The 26. of the said moneth we put into the har- borough, and in going in we had by the Southermost point when we had least 5. fathoms water faire by the rocke as it lieth at the said point, and after we came, e or 3. cables length within the said rocke, we never had lesse then 10. fathoms, untill wee came up to the

A.D.
1586.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

roade, which is about a league from the poynt, borrowin
alwayes on the South side untill you come up to the
watering place, in which Baye is the best roade; but you
must ride farre into the Baye, because there run man
veilous great tydes in the offin, and it floweth into the
road next of any thing at a Southeast and by East
moone.

It is out of England to this place 930. leagues: whiche
wee ranne from the 21. of July to the 26. of this moneth
of August.

On Saturday being the 27. day there came 2. Negroes
aboord our Admirall from the shore, and made signes unto
our Generall that there was a Portugal ship up within
the harborough; so the Hugh Gallant beeing the R.
admirall went up 3. or 4. leagues, but for want of a
they sought no farther: for the harborough runnet
or 4. leagues up more, and is of a marveilous breadth
and very dangerous, as we learned afterward by
Portugal.

*A Portugal
taken.*

On Sunday the 28. the Generall sent some of his
company on shore, and there as they played and daunced
all the forenoone among the Negros, to the end to
have heard some good newes of the Portugal ship
toward their comming aboard they espied a Portugal
which lay hid among the bushes, whom we tooke and
brought away with us the same night: and he tolde us
it was very dangerous going up with our boates for
to seeke the ship that was at the towne. Whereupon wee
went not to seeke her, because we knew he told us the
trueth: for we bound him and made him fast, and so
examined him. Also he told us that his ship was there
away, and that there were two more of his company among
the Negros: the Portugals name was Emmanuel, and was
by his occupation a Calker, belonging to the Port of

On Munday morning being the 29. day, our Generall
[III. 804.] landed with 70. men or thereabout, and went up to their
towne, where we burnt 2. or 3. houses, and tooke what

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1586.

yle wee would, which was but litle, but al the people : and in our retiring aboard in a very litle plaine at r townes ende they shot their arrowes at us out of the ds, and hurt 3. or 4. of our men; their arrowes were ioned, but yet none of our men miscaryed at that time, ked be God. Their towne is marveilous artificially ded with mudde walles, and built round, with their ls paled in and kept very cleane as well in their etes as in their houses. These Negros use good dience to their king, as one of our men sayd, which s with them in pawne for the Negros which came first. ere were in their towne by estimation about one indred houses.

*Poysoned
arrowes.*

*The descrip-
tion of their
towne.*

The first of September there went many of our men on shore at the watering place, and did wash shirts very quietly all the day: and the second day they went againe, and the Negros were in ambush round about the place: and the carpenter of the Admiral going into the wood to doe some speciall businesse, espied them by good fortune. But the Negros rushed out upon our men so suddenly, that in retiring to our boates, many of them were hurt: among whom one William Pickman a souldier was shot into the thigh, who plucking the arrow out, broke it, and left the head behinde; and he told the Chirurgions that he plucked out all the arrow, because he would not have them lance his thigh: whereupon the poyson wrought so that night, that hee was marveilously swollen, and all his belly and privie parts were as blacke as ynke, and the next morning he died, the peece of the arrow with the poyson being plucked out of his thigh.

September.

*Many of our
men hurt by
Negros.*

*William Pick-
man dieth of a
poysoned
arrow.*

*This poyson is
the juyce of an
hearbe.*

The third day of the sayd moneth, divers of our fleete went up 4 myles within the harbour with our boate, and caught great store of fish, and went on shore and tooke Limmons from the trees, and comming aboard againe, saw two Buffes.

2 Buffes.

*Their depar-
ture from
Sierra leona.*

The 6. day we departed from Sierra leona, and went out of the harborough, and stayed one tide 3. leagues from the

A.D.
1586.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

point of the mouth of the Harborough in 6. fathoms, and it floweth South Southwest.

*The Isles of
Madrabumba
inhabited by
Negros.*

On Wednesday being the 7. of the same moneth wee departed from one of the Isles of Cape Verde aliàs the Isles of Madrabumba, which is 10. leagues distant from the poynt of Sierra leona: and about five of the clocke the same night we anchored 2. miles off the Iland in 6. fathoms water, and landed the same night, and found Plantans only upon the Ilande.

A towne.

The 8. day one of our boats went out & sounded round about the Iland, & they passed through a sound at the west end of the Iland, where they found 5. fathoms round about the Iland, until they came unto the very gutte of the sound, and then for a cast or two they had but two fathoms, and presently after, 6. fathoms, and so deeper and deeper. And at the East end of the Iland there was a towne, where Negros doe use at sometimes, as we perceived by their provision.

Fresh water.

There is no fresh water on all the South side, as we could perceive, but on the North side three or foure very good places of fresh water: and all the whole Iland is a wood, save certaine litle places where their houses stand, which are invironed round about with Plantan-trees, whereof the fruit is excellent meat. This place is subject marveilous much to thunder, raine, and lightning in this moneth. I thinke the reason is, because the sunne is so neere the line Equinoctiall.

October.

*Cape Frio in
Brasil.*

On Saturday the tenth wee departed from the sayde Iland about 3. of the clocke in the afternoone, the winde being at the Southwest.

The last of October running West Southwest about 24. leagues from Cape Frio in Brasile, we fell with a great mountaine which had an high round knoppe on the top of it standing from it like a towne, with two litle Ilands from it.

November.

*S. Sebastians
Iland.*

The first of November wee went in betweene the Iland of Saint Sebastian and the mayne land, and had our things on shore, and set up a Forge, and had our

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A D.
1586.

caske on shore: our coopers made hoopcs, and so we remayned there untill the 23. day of the same moneth: in which time we fittcd our things, built our Pinnesse, and filled our fresh water. And while our Pinnesse was in building, there came a Canoa from the river of Jenero, meaning to goe to S. Vincent, wherein were sixe naked slaves of the Countrey people, which did rowe the Canoa, and one Portugal. And the Portugal knewe Christopher Hare Master of the Admirall, for that Master Hare had bene at Saint Vincent in the Minion of London in the yeere 1581. And thinking to have John Whithal the Englishman which dwelleth at Saint Vincent come unto us, which is twentie leagues from this Harborough with some other, thereby to have had some fresh victuals, we suffered the Portugal to goe with a letter unto him, who promised to retorne or send some answere within ten dayes, for that we told him we were Marchants, and would traffique with them: but we never received answere from him any more; and seeing that he came not according to appoyntment, our businesse being dispatched wee weyed anchor, and set sayle from S. Sebastian on the 23. of November.

*The river of
Jenero.*

The 16. day of December we fell with the coast of America in 47. degrees $\frac{1}{2}$. the land bearing West from us about 6. leagues off: from which place we ran along the shore, untill we came into 48. degrees. It is a steepe beach all along. [III. 805.]
December.

48 Degrees.

The 17. day of December in the afternoone we entred into an harborough, where our Admirall went in first: wherefore our Generall named the said harborough Port Desire: in which harborough is an Iland or two, where there is wonderful great store of Seales, and another Iland of birds which are grey guls. These Seales are of a wonderful great bignesse, huge, and monstrous of shape, and for the fore-part of their bodies cannot be compared to any thing better then to a lion: their head, and necke, and fore-parts of their bodies are full of rough haire: their feete are in maner of a finne, and in forme like

Port Desire.

*Seales strange
in shape and
hugenesse.*

A.D.
1586.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*Yong Seales
are very good
meate.*

*Fowles breed-
ing in
burrowes like
conies.
We call these
fowles Pen-
gwins.*

*They grave
and trimme
their ships.*

*A man and a
boy hurt by
negligence.*

unto a mans hand: they breed and cast every moneth giving their yong milke, yet continually get they the living in the sea, and live altogether upon fish: their yong are marveilous good meate, and being boyled or roasted are hardly to be knowen from lambe or mutton. olde ones be of such bignesse and force, that it is as much as 4. men are able to doe to kill one of them with a cowle-staves: and hee must be beaten downe with stripes on the head of him: for his body is of that bignesse that foure men could never kill him, but only on the neck. For being shotte through the body with an Harquebuse or a Musket, yet he will goe his way into the sea, and care for it at the present. Also the fowles that there, were very good meate, and great store of them: they have burrowes in the ground like conies, for they cannot flie. They have nothing but downe upon their pinions: they also fish and feede in the sea for their living, and breede on shore.

This harborough is a very good place to trimme ships in, and to bring them on ground, and grave them in: for there ebbeth and floweth much water: therefore we have graved and trimmed all our ships there.

The 24. of December being Christmas Even, a man and a boy of the Rere-admirall went some fortie score from our ships into a very faire greene valley at the foote of the mountaines, where was a litle pitte or well which our men had digged and made some 2. or 3. dayes before to get fresh water: for there was none in all the Harbore and this was but brackish: therefore this man and boy came thither to wash their linnen: and beeing in washing the sayde Well, there were great store of Indians were come downe, and found the sayd man and boy in washing. These Indians being divided on eche side of the rockes, shotte at them with their arrowes and hurt them both, but they fledde presently, beeing about fiftie or threescore, though our Generall followed them but 16. or 20. men. The mans name which was hurt was John Garge, the boyes name was Lutch: the man was

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1587.

cleane through the knee, the boy into the shoulder: either of them having very sore wounds. Their arrowes are made of litle canes, and their heads are of a flint stone, set into the cane very artificially: they seldome or never see any Christians: they are as wilde as ever was a bucke or any other wilde beast: for wee followed them, and they ranne from us as it had bene the wildest thing in the worlde. Wee tooke the measure of one of their feete, and it was 18. inches long. Their use is when any of them dye, to bring him or them to the cliffes by the sea-side, and upon the toppe of them they burie them, and in their graves are buryed with them their bowes and arrowes, and all their jewels which they have in their life time, which are fine shelles which they finde by the sea side, which they cut and square after an artificiall maner: and all is layd under their heads. The grave is made all with great stones of great length and lighnesse, being set all along full of the dead mans darts which he used when he was living. And they colour both their darts and their graves with a red colour which they use in colouring of themselves.

*A kinde of
Gyants.*

The 28 of December we departed out of the Port of Desire, and went to an Iland which lieth 3. leagues to the Southward of it; where we trimmed our saved pengwins with salt for victual all that and the next day, and departed along the coast Southwest and by South.

*Their departure from port
Desire.*

The 30. day we fell with a rocke which lieth about 5. leagues from the land, much like unto Ediestone, which lieth off the sound of Plimouth, and we sounded, and had 8. fathoms rockie ground, within a mile thereof: the rocke bearing West Southwest. Wee went coasting along South Southwest, and found great store of Seales all along the coast. This rocke standeth in 48. degrees $\frac{1}{2}$. to the Southward of the line.

The 2. day of Januarie wee fell with a very faire white Cape, which standeth in 51. degrees, and had 7. fathoms water a league off the land.

*January
1587.*

A.D.
1587.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

[III. 806.]

The third day of the foresayd moneth we fel another great white cape, which standeth in 52. and 45. minutes: from which Cape there runneth beach about a league to the Southward, and this reacheth to the opening of the dangerous Streights of Magellan, which is in divers places 5. or 6. leagues and in two severall places more narrow. Under Cape wee anchored and lost an anchor, for it was a great storme of foule weather, and lasted three very dangerous.

They enter the Streights the 6. of Januarie. A Spaniard taken in the Streights of Magellan.

The 6. day we put in for the Streights.

The Barke John Thomas one of sir Francis Drakes consortes.

The 7. day betweene the mouth of the Streights the narrowest place thereof, wee tooke a Spaniard name was Hernando, who was there with 23 Spaniards more, which were all that remayned of foure hundred which were left there three yeeres before in these streights of Magellan, all the rest being dead with famine. the same day wee passed through the narrowest of the Streights, where the aforesayd Spaniard shew the hull of a small Barke, which we judged to be called The John Thomas. It is from the mouth of the streights unto the narrowest of the Streights 14. leagues and the course lieth West and by North. The narrowest of the streights standeth in 52. degrees.

From the narrowest of the Streights unto Port Phillip Island is 10. leagues, and lyeth West Southwest what to the Southward, where wee anchored the 10. day and killed and salted great store of Pengwins for victuals.

King Philips citie left desolate in the Streights of Magellan, which our Generall called Port famine.

The ninth day wee departed from Pengwin Island ranne South Southwest to King Philips citie which the Spaniards had built: which Towne or citie had four Fortes, and every Fort had in it one cast peece, the peeces were buried in the ground, the carriages standing in their places unburied: wee digged for them and had them all. They had contrived their Citie well, and seated it in the best place of the Streights, where wood and water: they had builded up their Churches by themselves: they had Lawes very severe among

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1587.

ves, for they had erected a Gibet, whereon they had
ne execution upon some of their company. It seemed
to us that their whole living for a great space was
ogether upon muskles and lypmits: for there was not
7 thing else to bee had, except some Deere which
ne out of the mountaines downe to the fresh rivers
drinke. These Spaniards which were there, were
ely come to fortifie the Streights, to the ende that
other nation should have passage through into the
uth sea saving onely their owne: but as it appeared,
was not Gods will so to have it. For during the
ie that they were there, which was two yeeres at the
st, they could never have any thing to growe or in
7 wise prosper. And on the other side the Indians
entimes preyed upon them, untill their victuals grewe
short, (their store being spent which they had brought
h them out of Spaine, and having no meanes to
ew the same) that they dyed like dogges in their
uses, and in their clothes, wherein we found them still
our comming, untill that in the ende the towne being
nderfully taynted with the smell and the savour of
: dead people, the rest which remayned alive were
ven to burie such things as they had there in their
rne either for provision or for furniture, and so to
sake the towne, and to goe along the sea-side, and
ke their victuals to preserve them from sterving,
ing nothing with them, but every man his harque-
ze and his furniture that was able to cary it (for some
re not able to cary them for weakenesse) and so lived
the space of a yeere and more with rootes, leaves,
1 sometimes a foule which they might kill with their
ce. To conclude, they were determined to have
ailed towards the river of Plate, only being left alive
. persons, whereof two were women, which were the
nainder of 4. hundred. In this place we watered and
odded well and quietly. Our Generall named this
wne Port famine: it standeth in 53. degrees by obser-
tion to the Southward.

*God enemie to
the Spaniards.*

*Port famine
in 53 degrees.*

A.D.
1587.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*Cape Froward
in 54 degrees.*

Muskle Cove.

*Elizabeth
Bay.*

[III. 807.]
*The most
brutish
Savages that
ever were
seene.*

*The Chanel of
Saint Jerome.*

The 14. day we departed from this place, and ran South southwest, and from thence southwest unto cape Froward 5. leagues West Southwest, which Cape is the Southermost part of all the streights, and standeth in the latitude of 54. degrees. From which cape we ran West and by north 5. leagues, and put into a bay or Cove on the south side, which we called Muskle-Cove, because there were great store of them: we ridde therein 6. dayes, the wind being still Westerly.

The 21. day of Januarie we departed from Muskle-cove, and went Northwest and by West 10. leagues to a very faire sandie Bay on the North side, which our Generall called Elizabeth Baye, and as wee ridde there that night, one of our men dyed which went in the Hugh Gallant, whose name was Grey, a Carpenter by his occupation, and was buried there in that Baye.

The 22. wee departed from Elizabeth Bay in the afternoone, and went about 2. leagues from that place, where there was a fresh water river, where our Generall went up with the ship-boate about three myles, which river hath very good and pleasant ground about it, and it is lowe and champion soyle, and so we saw none other ground els in all the Streights but that was craggie rocks and monstrous high hilles and mountaines. In this river are great store of Savages which wee sawe, and had conference with them: They were men-eaters, and fedde altogether upon rawe flesh, and other filthie foode: which people had preyed upon some of the Spaniardes before spoken of. For they had gotten knives and peeces of Rapiers to make dartes of. They used all the meanes they could possibly to have allured us up farther into the river, of purpose to have betrayed us, which being espyed by our Generall, hee caused us to shoote at them with our harquebuzes, whereby we killed many of them. So wee sayled from this river to the Chanell of Saint Jerome, which is 2 leagues off.

From the river of Saint Jerome about three or foure leagues, wee ranne West unto a Cape which is on the

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1587.

North side: and from that Cape unto the mouth of the Straights the course lyeth Northwest and by West, and Northwest. Betweene which place and the mouth of the Straights to the Southward we lay in Harbrough untill the three and twentieth of Februarie, by reason of contrary windes and most vile and filthie fowle weather, with ch rayne and vehement stormie windes which came wne from the mountaines and high hilles, that they darded the best cables and anchors that we had for to lde, which if they had fayled, wee had bene in great nger to have bene cast away, or at the least famished. & during this time, which was a full moneth, we fedde most altogether upon muskles and limpits, and birds, or ch as we could get on shore, seeking every day for sm, as the fowles of the ayre doe, where they can finde fde, in continuall raynie weather.

Februarie
1587.

There is at every myle or two myles ende an Harbrough on both sides of the land. And there are twene the river of Saint Jerome and the mouth of the Straights going into the South sea about 34. leagues by imation. So that the length of the whole Streights about 90. leagues. And the said mouth of the Streights ndeth in the same height that the entrance standeth in en we passe out of the North sea, which is about 52. grees and $\frac{2}{3}$ to the Southward of the line.

The streights of Magellan are about 90 leagues long. The Westerne mouth of the Streights is in 52 degrees and 2 terces. Their entrance into the South sea the 24 of Februarie. Ilands in the South sea called Las Anegadas.

The 24. day of February wee entred into the South : and on the South side of the going out of the Straights is a faire high Cape with a lowe poynt adjoyning to it: and on the North side are 4. or 5. Ilands, which : 6. leagues off the mayne, and much broken and nken ground about them: by noone the same day e had brought these Ilands East of us 5. leagues off; e winde being Southerly.

March 1.

The first of March a storme tooke us at North, which ght the ships lost the company of the Hugh Gallant, eing in 49. $\frac{1}{2}$ and 45. leagues from the land. This storme continued 3. or 4. dayes, and for that time we n the Hugh Gallant being separated from the other 2.

Extreme danger of the Hugh Gallant by a great leake.

A.D.
1587.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

ships, looked every houre to sinke, our barke w
leake, and our selves so dilvered and weakened
freeing it of water, that we slept not in three dayes
three nights.

*The Ile of
Mocha in 38
degrees not
subject to the
Spaniards.*

The 15. of March in the morning the Hugh G
came in betweene the Iland of S. Mary and the m
where she met with the Admiral and the Content, 1
had rid at the Iland called La Mocha 2. dayes, 1
standeth in the Southerly latitude of 38 degree
which place some of our men went on shore with
Vice-admirals boate, where the Indians fought with
with their bowes and arrowes, and were marveilous
of their Calivers. These Indians were enemies to
Spaniards, and belonged to a great place called Ar
and tooke us for Spaniards, as afterward we learne

*Arauco is the
richest place in
the South sea
for golde, and
is not subdued
by the
Spaniards as
yet.*

This place which is called Arauco is wonderfull
and full of golde mynes, and yet could it not be sub
at any time by the Spaniards, but they always retu
with the greatest losse of men. For these Indian
marveilous desperate and carelesse of their lives to
at their owne libertie and freedome.

*Saint Marie
Iland in 37
degrees and 1.
terce, which is
subdued to the
Spaniards.*

The 15. day aforesayde in the afternoone wee wei
anchor, and ranne under the West side of Saint M
Iland, where we ridde very well in 6. fathoms water
very faire ground all that night.

*A Church
with crosses
and altars.*

The 16. day our General went on shore himselve
70. or 80. men every one with his furniture: there
downe to us certaine Indians with two which were
principals of the Iland to welcome us on shore, thir
we had bin Spaniards, for it is subdued by them:
brought us up to a place where the Spaniards had er
a Church with crosses & altars in it. And there
about this Church 2. or 3. store houses, which were
of wheate and barley ready threshed and made up in
of strawe to the quantitie of a bushel of corne in e
cade. The wheate and barly was as faire, as cleane,
every way as good as any we have in England. 1
were also the like cades ful of potato rootes, which

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1587.

very good to eate, ready made up in the store houses for the Spaniards against they should come for their tribute. This Iland also yeeldeth many sorts of fruits, hogs, and such. These Indians are held in such slavery by them, that they dare not eate a hen or an hogge themselves. But the Spaniards have made them all in that Iland Christians. Thus we fitted our selves here with corn much as we would have, and as many hogges as we had it to powder them withall, and great store of hennes, with a number of bags of Potato rootes, and about 500. dried dogge-fishes, and Guinie wheate, which is called Maiz. And having taken as much as we would have, yet we left marveilous great store behind us. Our General had the two principals of the Iland aboard our shippe, and provided great cheere for them, and made them merie with wine: and they in the ende perceiving us to bee the Spaniards, made signes, as neere as our Generall could perceive, that if wee would goe over unto the mayne land unto Arauco, that there was much Golde, making us signes, that we should have great store of riches. But because we could not understand them, our Generall made some haste, and within 2. or three dayes we furnished our selves.

[III. 808.]
*The Indians of
S. Mary Iland
made all
Christians.*

*Arauco rich in
golde.*

The 18. day in the morning we departed from this place, and ran all that day Northnortheast about 10. leagues, and at night lay with a short sayle off and on the coast.

The 19. wee ranne in East Northeast with the land, and bare in with a place called The Conception, where wee anchored under an Iland, and departed the next morning without going on land.

*The Concep-
tion.*

The 20. wee departed from The Conception, and went into a litle Baye which was sandie, where we had fresh water and cattell, but we stayed not there.

The 30. day we came into the Bay of Quintero, which standeth in 33. degrees & 50 minutes.

*Quintero
standeth in 33
degrees 50
minutes.*

The said day presently after we were come unto an Iland in the Bay, there was a Neteherd or one that kept Cattle which lay upon the point of the hill asleepe,

A.D.
1587.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

which when he awaked and had espied three shippes which were come into the Bay, before wee could get on shore, he had caught an horse which was feeding by, and rode his way as fast as ever hee might: and our Generall with 30. shot with him went on shore. He had not bene on land one houre, but there came 3. horsemen with bright swords towards us so hard as they might ride, until they came within some twentie or thirtie score of us, and so stayed, and would come no neerer unto us: so our Generall sent unto them a couple of our men with their shotte, and one Fernando, which was the Spaniard that wee had taken up at the mouth of the Streights, which was one of the 400. that were sterved there. But the Spaniards would not suffer our men to come neere with their shot, but made signes that one of our men should come alone unto them: so the said Fernando the Spaniard went unto them, and our two men stood not farre from them. They had great conference, and in the end Fernando came backe from them, and told our Generall that he had parled with them for some victuals, who had promised as much as we would have. Our General sent him backe againe with another message and another shotte with him: and being come neere unto them, they would not suffer any more than one to approch them, whereupon our men let the Spaniard goe unto them alone himselfe: who being some good distance from them, they stayed but a small time together, but that the said Fernando leaped up behind one of them and rid away with them, for all his deepe and damnable othes which hee had made continually to our general and all his company never to forsake him, but to die on his side before he would be false. Our Generall seeing how he was dealt withall, filled water all that day with good watch and caried it aboard: and night being come, he determined the next day to send into the countrey to find their towne, and to have taken the spoyle of it, and to have fired it if they could have found it.

*The perjurie of
a Spaniard.*

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1587.

*Our men
march 7 or 8
miles into their
enemies land.*

The last of March Captaine Havers went up into
the Countrey with 50. or 60. men with their shot and
munition with them, and we travailed 7. or 8. miles into
the land: and as we were marching along, we espied
a number of herdes of cattell, of kine and bullockes
which were wonderfull wilde: we saw also great store
of horses, mares and coltes which were very wilde and
hard handled: there is also great store of hares and conies,
and plenty of partridges and other wild fowles. The
countrey is very fruitful with faire fresh rivers all along
full of wilde fowle of all sorts. Having travailed so farre
that we could goe no further for the monstrous high
mountaines, we rested our selves at a very fayre fresh
river running in and amongst faire lowe medowes at
the foote of the mountaines, where every man drunke
of the River, and refreshed themselves. Having so
done, we returned to our Ships the likest way that we
thought their Towne should bee: so wee travailed all
the day long, not seeing any man, but we mette with
many wilde dogges: yet there were two hundred horse-
men abroad that same day by meanes of the Spaniard
which they had taken the day before from us, who
did tolde them that our force was but small, and that
we were wonderfully weake; who though they did espie
that day, yet durst they not give the on-sette upon
us. For wee marched along in array, and observed good
order, whereby wee seemed a great number more then
we were, untill we came unto our ships that night
safely.

The next day being the first of Aprill 1587, our [III. 809.]
men went on shoare to fill water at a pit which was a
quarter of a mile from the waters side: and being
very hard at their businesse were in no readinesse.
At which meane while there came powring downe
from the hilles almost 200 horsemen, and before our
people could returne to the rockes from the watering
place, twelve of them were cut off, part killed, and part
taken prisoners, the rest were rescued by our souldiers

A.D.
1587.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

24 Spaniards
slaine.

which came from the rocks to meete with them, who being but fifteene of us that had any weapons on shoare yet we made the enemie retire in the end with losse of some foure and twentie of their men, after we had skirmished with them an houre.

The names of our men that were slaine were these.

Thomas Lucas of London, souldier.	}	Out of the Admirall.
Richard Wheeler of London.		
Robert Pitcher of Norffolke, souldier.		
John Langston of Glocestershire.		
William Kingman of Dorsetshire, souldier.		
William Hilles of Cornewall.		
1 William Byet of Weymouth.	}	Killed out of the vice-admirall.
2 Laurence Gamesby, of Newcastle.		
1 Henry Blackenals of Weymouth.	}	Killed out of the Hugh Gallant.
2 William Stevens of Plymmouth, gunner.		
3 William Pitte of Shereborne in Dorsetshire.		
4 Humphrey Derricke of London.		

After the losse of these men, wee rid in the road and watered in despite of them with good watch and ward, until the fift of the sayd moneth.

A little Iland
full of pen-
guins.

The fift day wee departed out of this bay of Quintero and off from the bay there lyeth a little Iland about a league distant, whereon there are great store of penguins and other fowles; wherof we tooke to serve our turne and sailed away North and North and by West: for so lyeth the coast along in this place.

Morro
moreno in 23
degrees and a
halfe.

The fifteenth wee came thwart of a place which is called Morro moreno, which standeth in 23 degrees $\frac{1}{2}$, and is an excellent good harborough: and there is an Iland which maketh it an harborough: and a ship may go in at either end of the Iland: here we went with our Generall on shore to the number of 30 men: and at our going on shore upon our landing, the Indians of the place came downe from the rockes to meete with us, with fresh water and wood on their backs. They are in marvellous awe:

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1587.

the Spaniards, and very simple people, and live mar-
rously savagely: For they brought us to their bidings
at two miles from the harborough, where wee saw
ir women and lodging, which is nothing but the skin
some beast layd upon the ground: and over them
stead of houses, is nothing but five or sixe sticks layd
asse, which stand upon two forkes with stickes on the
und and a fewe boughes layd on it. Their diet is raw
, which stinketh most vilely. And when any of them
they burie their bowes and arrowes with them, with
ir canoa and all that they have: for wee opened one of
r graves, and saw the order of them. Their canoas
boates are marvellous artificially made of two skinned
unto bladders, and are blown full at one ende with
lles: they have two of these bladders blown full,
ch are sown together and made fast with a sinew
some wild beast; which when they are in the water
ll, so that they are as tight as may bee. They goe to
in these boates, and catch very much fish with them,
l pay much of it for tribute unto the Spaniards: but
y use it marvellous beastly.

*Most arti-
ficiall boates.*

*Tribute payd
in fish.*

The 23 in the morning we tooke a small barke which
we out of Arica road, which wee kept and called The
arge: the men forsooke it, and went away with their
te. Our admirals pinnesse followed the boate, & the
gh Gallants boate tooke the barke: our admirals pin-
ne could not recover the boat before it got on shoare, but
it along into the road of Arica, and layd aboard a
it shippe of an hundreth tunnes riding in the road
it afore the towne, but all the men and goods were
e out of it, onely the bare ship was left alone. They
le three or foure very faire shots at the pinnesse as
e was comming in, but missed her very narrowly with
Minion shot which they had in the fort. Whereupon
e came into the road with the admirall and the Hugh
llant: but the Content which was viceadmirall was
hinde out of sight: by meanes whereof, and for want of
e boate to land men withall wee landed not: otherwise

*A barke
taken, which
they called
The George.*

*Aricastandeth
in 18 degrees
31 minutes.
A ship taken.*

[III. 810.]

A.D.
1587.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*Great store of
wine found.*

if wee had bene together, our Generall with the compa would resolutely have landed to take the towne, wh soever had come of it. The cause why the Conte stayed behind was, that shee had found about 14 leagu to the Southward of Arica, in a place where the Spaniar had landed, a whole ships lading of botijas of wine Castillia, whereof the sayd Content tooke into her as man as shee could conveniently carrie, and came after us in the road of Arica the same day. By this time wee perceived that the towne had gathered all their power together, and also conveyed all their treasure away, and buried it before wee were come neere the towne: for they had heard of us. Nowe because it was very populous with the ayde of one or two places up in the land, our Generall sawe there was no landing without losse of man men: wherefore hee gave over that enterprise. When wee rid in the road they shot at us, and our ships shot them againe for every shot two. Moreover, our pinnes went in hard almost to the shoare, and fetched out another barke which rid there in despight of all their force though they shot still at the pinnesse, which they could never hit. After these things our Generall sent a boat on shoare with a flag of truce to knowe if they would redeeme their great shippe or no; but they would not for they had received speciall commandement from the viceroy from Lima, not to buy any shippe, nor to raise some any man upon paine of death. Our Generall did this in hope to have redeemed some of our men, which were taken prisoners on shoare by the horsemen of Quintero, otherwise hee would have made them no offer of parley.

*The fourth
barke taken.*

The 25 riding stil in the said road, we spied a ship comming from the Southward, and our Generall sent out his pinnesse to meete her, with all our boates; but the towne made such signes from the hill with fire and tokens out of the watch-house, that before our pinnesse could get to them, they ran the barke on shoare two miles to the Southward of the towne; but the

A watchhouse.

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1587.

ad small leasure to carrie any thing with them ; but all
e men skaped, among whom there were certaine friers :
r wee sawe them in their friers weedes as they ran on
shore : many horsemen came from the towne to rescue
them, and to carrie them away, otherwise wee had landed
and taken or killed them. So wee went aboard the barke
she lay sunke, and fetched out the pillage : but there
as nothing in it of any value, and came aboard our
shippes againe the same night : and the next morning wee
at the great shippe on fire in the road, and sunke
ne of the barkes, and carried the other along with
us, and so departed from thence, and went away North-
west.

The 27 day wee tooke a small barke, which came from
Lago neere unto Quintero, where wee lost our men
first. In this barke was one George a Greeke, a reason-
able pilot for all the coast of Chili. They were sent to
the citie of Lima with letters of adviso of us, and of
the losse of our men. There were also in the sayde
barke one Flemming and three Spaniards : and they were
sworne and received the Sacrament before they came to
us by three or foure friers, that if wee should chance
to meete them, they should throw those letters over
board : which (as wee were giving them chase with our
snesse) before wee could fetch them up, they had accord-
ly thrown away. Yet our Generall wrought so with
them, that they did confesse it : but hee was faine
to cause them to bee tormented with their thumbes
a wrinch, and to continue them at severall times
with extreme paine. Also hee made the old Flemming
swear that hee would hang him ; and the rope being
about his necke hee was pulled up a little from the
ground, and yet hee would not confesse, chusing rather
to die, then hee would bee perjured. In the end it was
confessed by one of the Spaniards, whereupon wee burnt
the barke, and carried the men with us.

*The first
barke of advise
taken.*

*A good mind if
he had bene in
a good cause.*

The third of May wee came into a bay where are
a little townes, which are called Paracca, Chinchá, and

A.D.
1587.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Pisca, where some of us landed and tooke certaine wherein was bread, wine, figs and hennes: but went so high, that wee could not land at the bettownes without sinking of our boats, and great of us all. This place standeth in thirteene degree to the Southward of the line.

*The bay of
Pisca in 13.
deg. $\frac{2}{3}$.*

*An Island of
Seales.*

The fift of May wee departed from this leaving the Content our viceadmirall within at an seales, by which meanes at that time wee lost her co

The ninth wee gave chase to a saile, name admirall, The Hugh Gallant, and The George wh had taken before comming out of the roade of Ari Content which was our viceadmirall being still lo wee could not fetch it. The George made afte lost it that night.

*The Hugh
Gallant lost
companie of
the fleete,
and met not
untill the
seventeenth.
[III. 811.]*

The tenth day the Hugh Gallant (in which Francis Pretie was) lost companie of our admir

The eleventh we which were in the Hugh put into a bay which standeth in 12 degree which bay wee found a river of fresh water eight of the clocke at night; and though we w of small force, and no more but one barke men in it, yet wee went on shoare to fill where having filled one boates lading, while ou was in going aboard, two or three of our co which were on shoare, as they were going a litt the watering place with their furniture about espied where there were foure or five hundred of meale on an heape covered with a fewe reed that night we filled water and tooke as much n wee thought good: which fell out well for were then lost and stooode in neede of victual by breake of day in the morning wee came and there stayed and rode untill the afternoo which meane time the towne seeing us ride the brought downe much cattell to the sea side t intised us to come on shoare: but wee sawe their and weyed anker and departed the twelft day.

*400 bags of
meale found.*

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1587.

The 13 day at night wee put into a bay which
 indeth in 9 degrees and $\frac{1}{3}$, where wee sawe horsemen :
 d that night wee landed, namely, M. Bruer Captaine,
 y selfe Francis Pretie, Arthur Warford, John Way
 reacher, John Newman, Andrew Wyght, William
 argefield, and Henry Hilliard. And we 8 onely,
 aving every man his harquebuze and his furniture
 bout him, marched three quarters of a mile along the
 sea side, where wee found a boate of five or sixe tunnes
 leled up drie on the shoare about a cables length from
 the water : and with extreme labour wee lanced the
 Burke; when it was on flote, Captaine Bruer and I
 went in, while the rest of our companie were fetching
 their things : but suddenly it was readie to sinke : And
 the Captaine and I stooode up to the knees lading out
 water with our targets ; but it sunke downe faster then
 wee were able to free it, insomuch as in the end wee
 had much adoe to save our selves from drowning.
 When wee were out, wee stood in great feare that our
 boate wherein wee came on shoare was sunke :
 wee could no where see it. Howbeit the Captaine
 commanded them to keepe it off, for feare of the great
 rage that went by the shoare. Yet in the end wee
 fied it, and went aboard by two and two, and were
 given to wade up to the arme-holes 60 paces into the
 sea before wee could get into the boate, by reason of
 the shoaldnesse : and then departed the foureteenth day
 in the morning.

*A bay in 9.
degrees and $\frac{1}{3}$.*

*John Way a
preacher.*

The 16 wee tooke with the Hugh Gallant, being but
 twene men of us in it, a great shippe which came
 from Guaianil, which was called The Lewis, and was
 of the burthen of three hundred tuns, having foure and
 twentie men in it, wherein was pilot one Gonsalvo de
 Albas, whom wee carried along with us, and a Negro
 called Emmanuel. The shippe was laden with nothing
 but timber and victuals : wherefore wee left her seven
 leagues from the land very leake and ready to sinke
 in 7 degrees to the Southward of the line : wee sunke

*A ship of 300
tunnes taken
after halfe an
houres fight.*

*Seven degrees
of Southerly
latitude.*

A.D.
1587.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

her boate and tooke away her foresaile and certain victuals.

*They met
their fleets
againe.
Two rich ships
taken.*

The 17 of May wee met with our admirall againe and all the rest of our fleete. They had taken tw ships, the one laden with sugar, molosses, maiz, Cordovan-skinnes, monteogo de Porco, many packes o pintados, many Indian coates, and some marmalade and 1000 hennes: and the other ship was laden with wheate-meale, and boxes of marmalade. One of these ships which had the chiefe marchandise in it, was worth twentie thousand pounds, if it had bene in England or in any other place of Christendome where wee might have solde it. Wee filled all our ships with as much as wee could bestow of these goods: the rest wee burnt and the ships also; and set the men and women that were not killed on shoare.

*The bay of
Paita in 5
degrees 4 min.*

The 20 day in the morning wee came into the road of Paita, and being at an anker, our Generall landed with sixtie or seventie men, skirmished with them of the towne, and drave them all to flight to the top of the hill which is over the towne, except a few slaves and some other which were of the meaner sort, who were commanded by the governours to stay below in the towne, at a place which is in building for a fort, having with them a bloodie ensigne, being in number about one hundred men. Nowe as wee were rowing betweene the ships and the shoare, our gunner shot off a great peece out of one of the barkes, and the shot fell among them, and drave them to flie from the fort as fast as they might runne, who got them up upon an hill and from thence shot among us with their small shot.

*A new fort in
building.*

*The towne of
Paita taken
and burnt.*

After wee were landed and had taken the towne, we ran upon them, and chased them so fiercely up the hilles for the space of an houre that wee drave them in the ende away perforce, and being got up the hill wee found where they had layd all their stuffe which they had brought out of the towne, and had hid it there upon the mountaines. We also found

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.

1587.

*25 pounds
weight in
silver.*

antitie of 25 pounds weight in silver in pieces of
ht rials, and abundance of houshold stuffe and store-
uses full of all kinde of wares: but our Generall
uld not suffer any man to carrie much cloth or
arell away, because they should not cloy themselves
h burthens: for hee knew not whether our enemies
re provided with furniture according to the number
their men: for they were five men to one of us:
d wee had an English mile and an halfe to our ships.
us wee came downe in safetie to the towne, which was [III. 812.]

ry well builded, and marvellous cleane kept in every
eete, with a towne-house or Guild hall in the midst,
d had to the number of two hundred houses at the least
it. Wee set it on fire to the ground, and goods to the
lue of five or sixe thousand pounds: there was also a
rke riding in the roade which wee set on fire, and
parted, directing our course to the Iland of Puna.

*The towne of
Paita had 200
houses in it.
A barke set on
fire.*

The 25 day of May wee arrived at the Iland of Puna,
here is a very good harbour, where wee found a great
ippe of the burthen of 250 tunnes riding at an anker
th all her furniture, which was readie to bee haled on
ound: for there is a speciall good place for that
rpose. Wee sunke it, and went on shoare where
e lord of the Iland dwelt, which was by the waters
de, who had a sumptuous house marvellous well con-
ived with very many singular good roomes and
hambers in it: and out of every chamber was framed a
allerie with a stately prospect into the sea on the one
de, and into the Iland on the other side, with a
arvellous great hall below, and a very great storehouse
the one ende of the hall, which was filled with botijas
pitch and bash to make cables withall: for the most
t of the cables in the South sea are made upon that
nd. This great Casique doth make all the Indians
on the Iland to worke and to drudge for him: and hee
aselfe is an Indian borne, but is married to a marvellous
e woman which is a Spaniard, by reason of his pleasant
itation and of his great wealth.

*The Iland of
Puna within 1
degree the
Equinoctial to
the South.
A great ship
burnt.*

*Great store of
cables made in
Puna.*

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

This Spanish woman his wife is honoured as a Queene in the Iland, and never goeth on the ground upon her feete: but holdeth it too base a thing for her: when her pleasure is to take the ayre, or to goe abroad shee is alwayes carried in a shadowe like unto an horse-litter upon foure mens shoulders, with a veile or canopy over her for the sunne or the winde, having her gentlewomen still attending about her with a great troope of best men of the Iland with her. But both shee and her lorde of the Iland with all the Indians in the towne newly fled out of the Iland before wee could get to anchor, by reason wee were becalmed before wee could get in, and were gone over unto the maine land, having carried away with them to the summe of 100000 crownes, which wee knew by a captaine of the Iland an Indian, which was left there with some other upon the Iland under him, whom wee had taken at sea as wee were comming into the road, being in a balsa or canoa for a spie to see what wee were.

The 27 our Generall himselfe with certaine shot and some targettiers went over into the maine unto the place where this foresayde Indian captaine which wee had taken had tolde us that the Casique, which was the lord of all the Iland, was gone unto, and had carried all his treasure with him: but at our comming to the place which wee went to lande at, wee found arrived there foure or five great balsas, which were laden with plantans, bags of meale, and many other kind of victuals. Our Generall marvelled what they were what they meant, asking the Indian guide and commanding him to speake the trueth upon his life: being bound fast, hee answered being very much abashed, as well as our companie were, that hee neither knewe from whence they should come, nor who they should be: for there was never a man in any one of the balsas and because hee had told our Generall before, that it was an easie matter to take the sayd Casique and his treasure, and that there were but three or foure

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1587.

houses standing in a desert place and no resistance, and that if hee found it not so, hee should hang him. Againe being demaunded to speake upon his life what hee thought these Balsas should bee, hee answered that hee coulde not say from whence they should come, except it were to bring 60 souldiers, which hee did heare were to go to a place called Guaiaquil, which was about 6 leagues from the saide yland, where two or three of the kings shippes were on the stocks in building, where are continually an hundred souldiers in garisons who had heard of us, and had sent for sixtie more for feare of burning of the shippes and towne. Our Generall not any whit discouraged either at the sight of the balsas unlooked for, or for hearing of the threescore souldiers not untill then spoken of, with a brave courage animating his companie in the exployte, went presently forward, being in the night in a most desert path in the woods, untill such time as hee came to the place; where, as it seemed, they had kept watch either at the waters side, or at the houses, or else at both, and were newly gone out of the houses, having so short warning, that they left the meate both boyling and roasting at the fire and were fledde with their treasure with them, or else buried it where it could not bee found, being also in the night. Our companie tooke hennes and such things as wee thought good, and came away.

*The towne of
Guaiaquil.*

The 29 day of May our Generall went in the ship-boate into a little Iland there by, whereas the sayd Casique which was the lord of Puna, had caused all the hangings of his chambers, which were of cordovan leather all guilded over, and painted very faire and rich, with all his houshold stufte, and all the ships tackling which was riding in the road at our comming in, with great store of nailes, spikes of yron, and very many other things to be conveyed: all which wee found, and brought away what our Generall thought requisite for the ships businesse.

*A little Iland
neere unto
Puna.*

[III. 813.]

A.D.
1587.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*The Ile of
Puma is almost
as big as the
Ile of Wight.*

Cotton trees.

This Iland is very pleasant for all things requisite, as fruitful: but there are no mines of gold nor silver it. There are at the least 200 houses in the towne about the Casiques pallace, and as many in one or two townes more upon the Iland, which is almost as big as the Ile of Wight in England. There is planted the one side of the Casiques house a faire garden, with all herbes growing in it, and at the lower end a well of fresh water, and round about it are trees set, where bombasin cotton groweth after this maner: The tops of the trees grow full of cods, out of which the cotton groweth, and in the cotton is a seede of the bignesse of a pease, and in every codde there are seven or eight of these seedes: and if the cotton bee not gathered when it is ripe, then these seedes fall from it, as a spring againe.

*An excellent
orchard.*

There are also in this garden fig-trees which beare continually, also pompions, melons, cucumbers, radishes, rosemarie and thyme, with many other herbes and fruit. At the other end of the house there is also another orchard, where grow orenge sweete and sower, limmons, pomegranates and lymes, with divers other fruits.

There is very good pasture ground in this Iland, and withall many horses, oxen, bullockes, sheepe very fat and faire, great store of goates which be very tame and are used continually to be milked. They have moreover abundance of pigeons, turkeys, and ducks, a marvellous bignesse.

There was also a very large and great church hard by the Casiques house, whither hee caused all the Indians in the Iland to come and heare masse: for he himselfe was made a Christian when he was married to the Spaniard woman before spoken of, and upon his conversion he caused the rest of his subjects to be Christened. In this church was an high altar with a crucifixe, and five belles hanging in the nether end thereof. We burnt the church and brought the belles away.

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.

1587.

*The second
graving of
their ships.*

By this time wee had haled on ground our admirall, had made her cleane, burnt her keele, pitched and ed her, and had haled her on flote againe. And in meane while continually kept watch and ward in the at house both night and day.

The second day of June in the morning, by and by r breake of day, every one of the watch being gone oad to seeke to fetch in victuals, some one way, some other, some for hennes, some for sheepe, some for sts, upon the sudden there came down upon us an dred Spanish souldiers with muskets and an ensigne, ich were landed on the other side of the Iland that ht, and all the Indians of the Iland with them, every : with weapons and their baggage after them: which s by meanes of a Negro, whose name was Emmanuel, ich fled from us at our first landing there. Thus

*The first
skirmish with
the Spaniards.*

ng taken at advantage we had the worst: for our npanie was not past sixteene or twentie; whereof they l slaine one or two before they were come to the uses: yet we skirmished with them an houre and an fe: at the last being sore overcharged with multi- es, we were driven down from the hill to the ers side, and there kept them play a while, until in end Zacharie Saxie, who with his halberd had kept way of the hill, and slaine a couple of them, as hee athed himselfe being somewhat tired, had an honour- : death and a short: for a shot strooke him to the rt: who feeling himselfe mortally wounded cryed to d for mercie, and fell downe presently dead. But ne after the enemye was driven somewhat to retire n the bankes side to the greene: and in the ende

*Zacharie
Saxie slaine
honorably.*

boate came and carried as many of our men away could goe in her, which was in hazard of sinking le they hastened into it: And one of our men whose ne was Robert Maddocke was shot through the head h his owne peece, being a snap-hance, as hee was hast- g into the boate. But foure of us were left behinde ich the boate could not carrie: to wit, my selfe

*Robert Mad-
dock slaine
with his owne
peece.*

A.D.
1587.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

46 Spaniards
and Indians
slaine.

Francis Pretie, Thomas Andrewes, Steven Gunner, and Richard Rose: which had our shot readie and retired our selves unto a cliffe, untill the boate came againe, which was presently after they had carried the rest abourd. There were sixe and fortie of the enemies slaine by us, whereof they had dragged some into bushes, and some into olde houses, which wee found afterward. Wee lost twelve men in maner following.

1 Zacharie Saxie,	}	Slaine by the enemye.
2 Neales Johnson,		
3 William Geirgifield,		
4 Nicolas Hendie,		
5 Henry Cooper,		

1 Robert Maddocke, killed with his peece.
2 Henry Mawdly, burnt.

1 Edward the gunners man,	}	drowned.
2 Ambrose the musitian,		

1 Walter Tilliard,	}	taken prisoners.
2 Edward Smith,		
3 Henry Aselye,		

[III. 814.]
*The second
skirmish with
the Spaniards.*

*The chiefe
towne in Puna
burnt.*

The selfe same day being the second of June, we went on shoare againe with seventie men, and had a fresh skirmish with the enemies, and drave them to retire, being an hundred Spaniards serving with muskets, and two hundred Indians with bowes, arrowes and darts. This done, wee set fire on the towne and burnt it to the ground, having in it to the number of three hundred houses: and shortly after made havocke of their fieldes, orchards and gardens, and burnt foure great ships more which were in building on the stockes.

The third of June the Content which was our vice-admirall was haled on ground, to grave at the same place in despight of the Spaniards: and also our pinnesse which the Spaniards had burned, was new trimmed.

*They arrived
at Puna the
25 of May.*

The fift day of June wee departed out of the roade of Puna, where wee had remained eleven dayes, and

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1587.

turned up for a place which is called Rio dolce, where we watered: at which place also wee sunke our rere-mirall called The Hugh Gallant for want of men, leaving a barke of fortie tunnes.

The Hugh Gallant a barke of 40 tuns sunke.

The tenth day of the same moneth wee set the Indians a shoare, which we had taken before in a balsa as we were comming into the road of Puna.

The eleventh day wee departed from the sayd Rio dolce.

Rio dolce.

The twelfth of June wee doubled the Equinoctial line, and continued our course Northwarde all that moneth.

The first of Julie wee had sight of the coast of Nueva Espanna, being foure leagues distant from land in the latitude of ten degrees to the Northward of the line.

The ninth of Julie wee tooke a new ship of the burthen of 120 tunnes, wherein was one Michael Sancius, whom our Generall tooke to serve his turne to water along the coast: for hee was one of the best coasters in the South sea. This Michael Sancius was a Provensal, borne in Marseils, and was the first man that tolde us newes of the great ship called The Santa Anna, which wee afterward tooke comming from the Philippinas.

Michael Sancius a Marsilian.

There were sixe men more in this new shippe: we tooke her sailes, her ropes, and firewood, to serve our urnes, set her on fire, and kept the men.

A great new ship burnt.

The tenth we tooke another barke which was going with advise of us and our ships all along the coast, as Michael Sancius tolde us: but all the companie that were in the barke were fledde on shoare. None of both these ships had any goods in them. For they came both from Sonsonate in the province of Guatimala; the new shippe, for feare we should have taken her in the road, and the barke, to carrie newes of us along the coast; which barke also wee set on fire.

The second barke of advise taken.

Sonsonate in the province of Guatimala.

A barke burnt.

The 26 day of July wee came to an anker at 10 fathoms in the river of Copalita, where wee made account to water. And the same night wee departed with 30

The river of Copalita.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

A.D.

1587.

*Aguatulco in
15 degrees and
40 minutes
Northward.*

men in the pinnesse, and rowed to Aguatulco, which is but two leagues from the aforesayd river; and standeth in 15 degrees 40 minutes to the Northward of the Equinoctial line.

A barke burnt.

The 27 in the morning by the breake of day wee came into the roade of Aguatulco, where wee found a barke of

Anile.

Cacaos.

*Aguatulco a
towne of 100
houses burnt.*

50 tunnes, which was come from Sonsonate laden with cacaos and anile which they had there landed: and the men were all fled on shoare. Wee landed there, and burnt their towne, with the church and custome-house which was very faire and large: in which house were 600 bags of anile to dye cloth; every bag whereof was worth 40 crownes, and 400 bags of cacaos: every bag whereof

*Cacaos goe for
money in
Nueva
Espanna.*

is worth ten crownes. These cacaos goe among them for meate and money. For 150 of them are in value one rial of plate in ready payment. They are very like unto an almond, but are nothing so pleasant in taste: they eate them, and make drinke of them. This the owner of the shippe tolde us. I found in this towne before wee burnt it, a flasket full of boxes of balme. After we had spoyled and burnt the towne, wherein there were some hundred houses, the owner of the shippe came downe out of the hilles with a flag of truce unto us, which before with the rest of all the townesmen was run away at our first comming; and at length came abourd our pinnesse upon Captaine Havers worde of safe returne. We carried him to the river of Copalita where our shippes rode: and when hee came to our Generall, hee caused him to bee set on shoare in safetie the same night, because hee came upon the captaines word.

The 28 day we set saile from Copalita, because the sea was so great there, that wee could not fill water, and ran the same night into the roade of Aguatulco.

*Our Generall
entred two
miles into the
maine land
with 30 men.*

The 29 our Generall landed and went on shoare with thirtie men two miles into the woods, where wee tooke a Mestizo, whose name was Michael de Truxillo, who was customer of that towne, and wee found with him two chambers full of his stufte: wee brought him

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1587.

nd his stuffe aboard. And whereas I say he was a Mestizo, it is to be understood that a Mestizo is one which hath a Spaniard to his father and an Indian to his mother.

The second day of August, we had watered, and examined the said Mestizo, and set him on shore againe and departed from the port of Aguatulco the same night, which standeth as I sayd before in 15 degrees and 40 minuts to the Northward of the lyne. [III. 815.]

Our departure from Aguatulco.

Here wee overslipped the haven of Acapulco, from whence the shippes are set foorth for the Philippinas.

The foure and twentieth day of August, our Generall with 30 of us went with the pinnesse unto an haven called Puerto de Natividad, where wee had intelligence by Michael Sancius that there should bee a pinnesse, but before wee could get thither the sayde pinnesse was gone to fish for pearles 12 leagues farther, as we were informed by certaine Indians which we found there. We tooke a mullato in this place, in his bedde, which was sent with letters of advise concerning us along the coast, of Nueva Galicia, whose horse wee killed, tooke his letters, left him behinde, set fire on the houses, and burnt two newe shippes of 200 tunnes the peece, which were in building there on the stockes, and came aboard of our shippes againe.

Puerto de Natividad in 19 degrees.

The third poste of advise taken.

Puerto de Natividad burnt. Two newe ships burnt.

The sixe and twentie day of August, wee came into the bay of S. Iago, where wee watered at a fresh River, along which river many plantans are growing: here is great abundance of fresh fish. Heere also certaine of our companie dragged for pearles and caught some quantitie.

The river of Sant Iago.

Pearles taken.

The second of September wee departed from Sant Iago at foure of the clocke in the evening. This bay of Sant Iago standeth in nineteene degrees and eighteene minuts to the Northward of the lyne.

The 3 of September wee arrived in a litle bay a league to the Westwarde off Port de Natividad called Malacca, which is a very good place to ride in: and the same day about twelve of the clocke our Generall landed with

The bay of Malacca.

A.D.
1587.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*The towne of
Acatlan burnt.*

thirtie men or there about, and went up to a towne of Indians which was two leagues from the road, where the towne is called Acatlan: there were in it about 200 houses and a Church, which we defaced and came againe the same night. All the people were fled out of the towne at the sight of us.

*The road of
Chacalla.*

The fourth of September, wee departed from the road of Malacca, and sayled along the coast.

The 8 we came to the roade of Chacalla, in which there are two litle houses by the waters side. This is 18 leagues from the Cape de los Corrientes.

The 9 in the morning our Generall sent up Captain Havers with fortie men of us before day, and Miles Sancier being our guide, wee went unto a place about two leagues up into the countrey in a most villaineous desart path through the woods and wilderness: at the ende we came to a place where wee tooke 10 housholders with their wives and children and 10 Indians, one carpenter which was a Spaniard, and a Portugall, wee bound them all and made them to goe to the sea side with us.

Our Generall made their wives to fetch us Plant Lymmons, and Oranges, Pine-aples and other fruit whereof they had abundance, and so let their husbands depart, except Sembrano the Spanish Carpenter, Diego the Portugall; and the tenth day wee departed the roade.

*The Isle of
Sant Andrew.*

The twelfth day wee arrived at a little Island called the Isle of Sant Andrewe, on which there is great store of fowle and wood: where wee dryed and salted as much of the fowles as we thought good: wee also killed 10 abundance of seales, and Iguanos which are a kind of Serpents, with foure feete, and a long sharpe tongue strange to them which have not seene them; but they are very good meate. Wee ridde here untill the seventeenth day, at which time wee departed.

*Iguanos good
meate.*

*Massatlan in
23 degrees,
and an halfe.*

The 24 day wee arrived in the roade of Massatlan which standeth in 23 degrees $\frac{1}{2}$, just under the Trop

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1587.

of Cancer : It is a very great river within, but it is barred at the mouth : and upon the North side of the barre without, is good fresh water : but there is very evill filling of it ; because at a lowe water it is shoald halfe a mile off the shoare. There is great store of fresh fish in that bay : and good fruites up into the countrey, whereof wee had some, though not without danger.

The seven and twentieth day of September, wee departed from the roade of Massatlan and ran to an island which is a league to the Northward the sayd Massatlan, where wee trimmed our ships and new built our sinnesse : and there is a litle island a quarter of a league from it, on which are seales : where a Spanish prisoner, whose name was Domingo, being sent to wash hirtes with one of our men to keep him, made a scape, & swam to the maine, which was an English mile distant : at which place we had seen 30 or 40 Spaniards & Indians, which were horsemen, and kept watch there, which came from a towne called Chiametla, which was 11 leagues up into the countrey, as Michael Sancius told us. We found upon the island where we trimmed our sinnesse, fresh water by the assistance of God in that our great neede by digging two or three foote deepe in the sande, where no water nor signe of water was before to be perceived. Otherwise we had gone backe 20 or 30 leagues to water : which might have bene occasion that we might have missed our prey wee had long wayted for. But God raysed one Flores a Spaniard, which was also a prisoner with us, to make a motion to digge in the sands. Now our Generall having had experience ones before of the like, commanded to put his motion in practise, and in digging three foote deepe wee found very good and fresh water. So we watered our ships, and might have filled a thousand tunnes more, if we had would.

We stayed in this island untill the 9 day of October, at which time we departed at night for the cape of Lucar, which is on the West side of the point of California.

An island a league Northwards of Massatlan.

The escape of one Domingo, a Spaniard.

[III. 816.]
Chiametla.

Fresh water at 2 or 3 foote deepe in the sand.

A.D.

1587.

*The cape of S.
Lucar on the
point of Cali-
fornia.*

*Aguada
Segura.*

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

The 14 of October we fell with the cape of S. Lu which cape is very like the Needles at the isle of Wig and within the said cape is a great bay called by Spaniards Aguada Segura: into which bay falleth a fresh river, about which many Indians use to kee wee watered in the river and lay off and on from saide cape of S. Lucar untill the fourth of Novem and had the windes hanging still Westerly.

The 4 of November the Desire and the Cont wherein were the number of

*California in
23 degrees and
two thirds.*

English onely living, beating up and downe upon the head of California, which standeth in 23 degrees and of the Northward, betwene seven and 8 of the clocke the morning one of the company of our Admirall which was the trumpeter of the ship going up the top espied a sayle bearing in from the sea to the cape, whereupon hee cryed out with no small to himselfe and the whole company, A sayle, A sayle with which cheerefull word the master of the ship divers others of the company went also up into maine top, who perceiving the speech to be very true gave information unto our Generall of these happy new who was no lesse glad then the cause required: whereupon he gave in charge presently unto the whole company to put all things in readines, which being performed we gave them chase some 3 or 4 houres, standing to our best advantage and working for the winde. In afternoone we gat up unto them, giving them the br side with our great ordinance and a vollee of small shot and presently layed the ship aboard, whereof the King of Spaine was owner, which was Admiral of the sea, called the S. Anna, & thought to be 700 tun in burthen. Now as we were ready on their ships to enter her, being not past 50 or 60 men at the utmost most in our ship, we perceived that the Captaine of said ship had made fights fore and after, and layd the sailes close on their poope, their mid ship, with the fore castle, and having not one man to be seene, sto

*The fight
betweene the
great S. Anna
and us.*

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1587.

e under their fights, with lances, javelings, rapiers, targets, & an innumerable sort of great stones, which y threw overboord upon our heads and into our o so fast and being so many of them, that they put off the shippe againe, with the losse of 2 of our a which were slaine, & with the hurting of 4 or 5. : for all this we new trimmed our sailes, and fitted ry man his furniture, and gave them a fresh encounter a our great ordinance and also with our small shot, ing them through and through, to the killing and ming of many of their men. Their Captaine still : a valiant man with his company stood very stoutely o his close fights, not yeelding as yet: Our General ouraging his men a fresh with the whole noyse of npets gave them the third encounter with our great inance and all our small shot to the great discom- ing of our enemies raking them through in divers es, killing and spoiling many of their men. They ig thus discomforted and spoiled, and their shippe ig in hazard of sinking by reason of the great shot ch were made, wherof some were under water, within r 6 houres fight set out a flagge of truce and led for mercy, desiring our Generall to save their s and to take their goods, and that they would pre- ly yeeld. Our Generall of his goodnes promised n mercy, and willed them to strike their sayles, and boyse out their boate and to come aboard: which es they were ful glad to heare of, and presently oke their sailes, hoysed their boat out, and one of r cheife marchants came aboard unto our Generall: falling downe upon his knees, offered to have kissed Generals feete, and craved mercie: our General most ciously pardoned both him and the rest upon promise their true dealing with him and his company con- ning such riches as were in the shippe: and sent for : Captaine and their Pilote, who at their comming ed the like duetie and reverence as the former did. he Generall of his great mercy & humanitie, promised

*The second
encounter.*

*The third
encounter.*

*The great S.
Anne yeeldeth.*

A.D.

1587.

*One hundreth
and two and
twenty thou-
sand pezos of
gold.*

A pezo is 8s.

*The marchan-
dise in the
great ship.*

[III. 817.]

*The
Spaniards set
on shore to
the number of
190.*

*Mutinie
against the
Generall.*

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

their lives and good usage. The sayd Captaine Pilote presently certified the Generall what goods had within boord, to wit, an hundreth and 22 thousand pezos of golde: and the rest of the riches that ship was laden with, was in silkes, sattens, dan with muske & divers other marchandize, and great of al maner of victuals with the choyse of many cons of all sortes for to eate, and of sundry sorts of very wines. These things being made knowne to the Ge by the aforesaide Captaine and Pilote, they were manded to stay aboard the Desire, and on the 6 d November following wee went into an harbour whi called by the Spaniards, Aguada Segura, or Puerto Se

Here the whole company of the Spaniardes, bo men and women to the number of 190 persons set on shore: where they had a fayre river of water, with great store of fresh fish, foule, and v and also many hares and conies upon the maine. Our generall also gave them great store of victua garuansos, peason, and some wine. Also they ha the sailes of their shippe to make them tents on s with licence to take such store of planks as sh bee sufficient to make them a barke. Then we fi hoysing in of our goods, sharing of the treasure alotting to every man his portion. In devisioun w the eight of this moneth, many of the compan into a mutinie against our Generall, especially which were in the Content, which neverthelesse after a sort pacified for the time.

On the 17 day of November, which is the d the happy Coronation of her Majestie, our Ge commanded all his ordinance to be shot off, witi small shot both in his owne shippe where himselfe and also in the Content, which was our Vice-adn This being done, the same night we had many workes and more ordinance discharged, to the admiration of all the Spaniards which were there: the most part of them had never seene the like be

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1587.

This ended, our Generall discharged the Captaine, gave him a royall reward, with provision for his defence against the Indians and his company, both of swords, targets, pieces, shot and powder to his great contentment: but before his departure, he tooke out of this great shippe two yong lads borne in Japon, which could both wright and reade their owne language, the eldest being about 20 yeers olde was named Christopher, the other was called Cosmus, about 17 yeeres of age, both of very good capacitie. He tooke also with him out of their ship, 3 boyes borne in the isles of Manilla, the one about 15, the other about 13, and the yongest about 9 yeeres old. The name of the eldest was Alphonso, the second Anthony de Dasi, the third remaineth with the right honourable the Countesse of Essex. He also tooke from them, one Nicholas Roderigo a Portugall, who hath not onely bene in Canton and other parts of China, but also in the islands of Japon being a countrey most rich in silver mynes, and hath also bene in the Philippinas.

Two boyes of Japon.

Three boyes of Manilla.

Nicolas Roderigo, a Portugall.

Hee tooke also from them a Spaniard whose name was Thomas de Ersola, which was a very good Pilote from Acapulco and the coast of Nueva Espanna unto the islands of Ladrones, where the Spaniardes doe put in to water, sayling betweene Acapulco and the Philippinas: in which isles of Ladrones, they finde fresh water, plantans, and potato rootes: howbeit the people be very rude and heathens. The 19 day of November foresaid, about 3 of the clock in the afternoone, our Generall caused the kings shippe to be set on fire, which having to the quantitie of 500 tunnes of goods in her we saw burnt unto the water, and then gave them a piece of ordinance and set sayle joyfully homewards towards England with a fayre winde, which by this time was come about to Eastnortheast: and night growing neere, we left the Content a sterne of us, which was not as yet come out of the road. And here thinking she would have overtaken us, we lost her

A Spanish Pilote.

Acapulco is the haven whence they set forth to the Philippinas.

Good watering at the Ladrones.

The winde at Eastnortheast. The Content whereof Steven Hare was master, left behind in the road.

A.D.
1587.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*The island of
Guana one of
the Ladrões
in 13 degrees
and two thirds.
Commodities
of the isles of
Ladrões.*

companie and never saw her after. Wee were sayl
from this haven of Aguada Segura in California u
the iles of Ladrões the rest of November, and
December, and so forth until the 3 of Januarie 15
with a faire winde for the space 45 dayes: and
esteemed it to be between 17 and 18 hundred leag
The 3 day of January by sixe of the clocke in
morning wee had sight of one of the islands of Ladrc
called the island of Guana, standing in 13 degree
toward the North, and sayling with a gentle gale bel
the winde, by 1 or 2 of the clocke in the afternoo
wee were come up within 2 leagues of the island, wl
we met with 60 or 70 sailes of canoas full of Sava
who came off to sea unto us, and brought with th
in their boates plantans, cocos, potato rootes, and fi
fish, which they had caught at sea, and helde them
unto us for to truck or exchange with us; which w
we perceived, we made fast little pieces of old i
upon small cords and fishing lines, and so vered
iron unto their canoas, and they caught hold of th
and tooke off the iron, and in exchange of it they wo
make fast unto the same line either a potato roote,
a bundle of plantans, which we haled in: and thus
company exchanged with them until they had satis
themselves with as much as did content them: yet
could not be rid of them. For afterward they were
thicke about the ship, that it stemmed & brake 1 c
of their canoas: but the men saved themselves being
every canoa 4, 6, or 8 persons all naked & excell
swimmers and divers. They are of a tawny colour
marveilous fat, & bigger ordinarily of stature then
most part of our men in England, wearing their h
marveilous long; yet some of them have it made
and tyed with a knot on the crowne, & some with
knots, much like unto their images which wee saw th
have carved in wood, and standing in the head of t
boates like unto the images of the devill. Their can
were as artificially made as any that ever wee had se

*The colour and
stature of the
people of the
isles of La-
drões.*

[III. 818.]
Their images.

*Artificial
canoas.*

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1588.

Considering they were made and contrived without any ge-toole. They are not above halfe a yard in bredth 1 in length some seven or eight yardes, and their heades l sternes are both alike, they are made out with raftes anes and reedes on the starrebordside, with maste and e: their sayle is made of mattes of sedges, square riangle wise: and they saile as well right against the le, as before the winde: These Savages followed us ong, that we could not be ridde of them: untill in end our General commanded some halfe dozen harques es to be made ready; and himselfe strooke one of n and the rest shot at them: but they were so yare nimble, that we could not discerne whether they e killed or no, because they could fall backward into sea and prevent us by diving.

*Canoas sayling
right against
the winde.*

*The nimble-
nes of the
people of the
Ladrones.*

The 14 day of January lying at hull with our ship the middle watch, from 12 at night until foure in e morning, by the breake of day wee fell with an head- nd of the isles of the Philippinas, which is called Cabo d Spirito Santo which is of very great bignes and length, igh land in the midst of it, and very low land as he Cape lyeth East and West, trending farre into the sea to the westward. This cape or island is distant from the ile of Guana, one of the Ladrones, 310 leagues. We were in sayling of this course eleven dayes with skant windes and some foule weather, bearing no sayle two or three nights. This island standeth in 13 degrees, and is a place much peopled with heathen people, and all woodie through the whole land: and it is short of the chiefest island of the Philippinas called Manilla about 60 leagues. Manilla is well planted and inhabited with Spaniards to the number of sixe or seven hundred persons: which dwell in a towne unwalled, which hath 3 or 4 small blocke houses, part made of wood, and part of stone beeing indeede of no great strength: they have one or two small Gallies belong to the towne. It is a very rich place of golde and many other commodities; and they have yeerely trafficke from Acapulco in Nueva

*Cabo del
Spirito Santo,
one of the isles
of the Philip-
pinas in 13
degrees.*

*From Guana
an isle of The
Ladrones to
Cabo del
Spirito Santo
is 310 leagues.*

*The descrip-
tion of the
town of
Manilla.*

*Trade from
Acapulco to
Manilla.*

A.D.
1588.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*Marchants of
China.
Marchants
called Sangue-
los.
Silver ex-
changed
waight for
waight for
golde.*

*The island of
Capul at
which our men
stayed 9 dayes.*

*One of the
chiefe gover-
nours of the
island came
aboord us.*

Espanna, and also 20 or 30 shippes from China and from the Sanguelos, which bring them many sorts of marchandise. The marchants of China and the Sanguelos are part Moores and part heathen people. They bring great store of gold with them, which they trafficke and exchange for silver, and give waight for waight. The Sanguelos are men of marveilous capacitie in devising and making all maner of things, especially in all handicraftes and sciences: and every one is so expert, perfect and skilfull in his facultie, as fewe or no Christians are able to goe beyond them in that which they take in hand. For drawing & embrodering upon satten, silck, or lawne either beaste, fowle, fish or worme, for livilines and perfectnes, both in silke, silver, gold, & pearle, they excell. Also the 14 day at night wee entred the streight betweene the island of Luzon, & the island of Camla.

The fifteenth of January wee fell with an island called Capul, and had betwixt the sayd island and another island but an narrowe passage, and a marveilous rippling of very great tyde with a ledge of rockes lying off the poynt of the island of Capul: and no danger but water ynough a fayre bredth off: and within the point a fayre bay and a very good harborough in foure fathomes water had aboard the shore within a cables length. About 10 the clocke in the morning wee came to an anker.

Our shippe was no sooner come to an anker, but presently there came a canoa rowing aboard wherein was one of the chief Casiques of the island whereof there be seven, who supposing that we were Spaniardes, brought us potato rootes, which they call camotas, and greene cocos, in exchange whereof we gave his company pieces of linnen to the quantitie of a yard for foure Cocos, and as much linnen for a basket of potato rootes of a quart in quantitie; which rootes are very good meat, and excellent sweete either roasted or boyled.

This Casiques skinne was carved and cut with sundry and many strakes and devises all over his body. W

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1588.

apt him still aboard and caused him to send those
en which brought him aboard backe to the island to
use the rest of the principals to come aboard: who
ere no sooner gone on shore, but presently the people
of the island came downe with their cocos and potato
notes, and the rest of the principals likewise came
aboard and brought with them hennes and hogges:
and they used the same order with us which they
use with the Spaniardes. For they tooke for every
hog (which they cal Balboye) eight rials of plate, and
for every henne or cocke one riall of plate. Thus we
layd at anker all that day, doing nothing but buying
notes, cocos, hennes, hogges, and such things as they
brought, refreshing our selves marveilously well.

*Hennes and
hogges.*

The same day at night beeing the fifteenth of January
1588, Nicolas Roderigo the Portugal, whom wee tooke
out of the great Santa Anna at the Cape of California,
desired to speake with our General in secret: which
when our General understood, he sent for him, &
asked him what he had to say unto him. The Portugal
made him this answer, that although he had offended
his worship heretofore, yet nowe hee had vowed his
faith and true service unto him, and in respect thereof
he neither could nor would conceale such treason as
was in working against him and his company: and that
was this. That the Spaniard which was taken out of
the great sant Anne for a Pilote, whose name was
Thomas de Ersola, had written a letter, and secretly
sealed it and locked it up in his cheste, meaning to
convey it by the inhabitants of this island to Manilla,
the contents whereof were: That there had bene two
English ships along the coast of Chili, Peru, Nueva
Españna, and Nueva Galicia, and that they had taken
many shippes and marchandize in them, and burnt
severall townes, and spoiled all that ever they could come
unto, and that they had taken the kings ship which
came from Manilla and all his treasure, with all the
marchandize that was therein; and had set all the

[III. 819.]

*The treason of
the Spanish
Pilote re-
vealed.
The copy of
the Spanish
Pilotes letter
to the
governour of
Manilla,
which was
found in his
cheste, and
translated by
Timothy Shor-
ton.*

A.D.
1588.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Capul adjoining upon the South isle of Manilla.

The North-west passage. 50 leagues from Manilla.

The Spanish Pilote hanged for his trecherie.

The maner of the people of Capul.

A strange thing.

people on shore, taking himselfe away perforce. Therefore he willed them that they should make strong their bulwarks with their two Gallies, and all such provision as they could possibly make. He farther signified, that wee were riding at an island called Capul, which was at the end of the island of Manilla, being but one shippe with small force in it, and that the other ship, as he supposed, was gone for the North-west passage, standing in 55 degrees: and that if they could use any meanes to surprize us being there at an anker, they should dispatch it: for our force was but small, and our men but weake, and that the place where we roade was but 50 leagues from them. Otherwise if they let us escape, within fewe yeeres they must make account to have their towne besieged and sacked with an armie of English. This information being given, our Generall called for him, and charged him with these things, which at the first he utterly denied: but in the ende, the matter being made manifest and knowen of certaintie by especiall tryall and proofes, the next morning our General willed that he should be hanged: which was accordingly performed the 16 of January.

We roade for the space of nine dayes about this island of Capul, where we had diverse kindes of fresh victuals, with excellent fresh water in every bay, and great store of wood. The people of this island go almost all naked and are tawny of colour. The men weare onely a stroope about their wastes, of some kinde of linnen of their owne weaving, which is made of plantan leaves, and another stroope comming from their backe under their twistes, which covereth their privie parts, and is made fast to their girdles at their navels.

These people use a strange kinde of order among them, which is this. Every man and man-childe among them hath a nayle of Tynne thrust quite through the head of his privie part, being split in the lower ende and rivetted, and on the head of the nayle is as it were a crowne: which is driven through their privities where

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1588.

they be yong, and the place groweth up againe, without any great paine to the child: and they take this nayle out and in, as occasion serveth: and for the truth thereof we our selves have taken one of these nails from a sonne of one of the kings which was of the age of 10 yeeres, who did weare the same in his privie member.

This custome was granted at the request of the women of the countrey, who finding their men to be given to the fowle sinne of Sodomie, desired some remedie against that mischiefe, and obtained this before named of the magistrates. Moreover all the males are circumcised, having the foreskinne of their flesh cut away. *Circumcision.* These people wholly worship the devill, and often times have conference with him, which appeareth unto them in most ugly and monstrous shape.

On the 23 day of January, our Generall M. Thomas Candish caused all the principals of this island, and of an hundred islands more, which he had made to pay tribute unto him (which tribute was in hogges, hennes, potatoes and cocos,) to appeare before him, and made himselfe and his company knowne unto them, that they were English men, and enemies to the Spaniardes: and thereupon spredde his Ensigne and sounded up the drummes, which they much marvelled at: to conclude, they promised both themselves and all the islands thereabout to ayde him, whensoever hee shoulde come againe to overcome the Spaniardes. Also our Generall gave them, in token that wee were enemies to the Spaniardes, money backe againe for all their tribute which they had payed: which they tooke marvellous friendly, and rowed about our shippe to shewe us pleasure marvellous swiftly: at the last our generall caused a saker to be shot off, whereat they wondered, and with great contentment took their leaves of us.

The inhabitants of Capul with all the islands adjoining, promise to ayde the English against the Spaniards.

The next day being the twentie foure of Januarie, wee sette sayle aboute sixe of the clock in the morning, and ran along the coast of the island of Manilla, shaping

Our departure from the island of Capul.

A.D.
1588.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*The isle of
Masbat.*

our course Northwest betweene the isle of Manilla, and the isle of Masbat.

*The island of
Panama.*

The 28 day in the morning about 7 of the clocke, riding at an anker betwixt 2 islands, wee spied a Frigate under her two coarses, comming out betweene 2 other islands, which as we imagined came from Manilla, sayling close aboard the shore along the maine island of Panama: we chased this frigate along the shore, & gat very fast upon it, until in the end we came so neere that it stood

[III. 820.]

in to the shore close by a winde, untill shee was becalmed and was driven to stricke her sayle, and banked up with her oares: whereupon we came unto an anker with our ship, a league and an halfe from the place where the Frigate rowed in; and manned our boat with halfe a dozen shot and as many men with swords, which did row the boat: thus we made after the Frigate which had hoysed saile and ran into a river, which we could not find. But as we rowed along the shore, our boate came into very shallow water, where many weares and sticks were set up in divers places in the sea, from whence 2 or 3 canoas came forth, whereof one made somewhat neere unto us, with 3 or 4 Indians in it: we called unto them, but they would not come neerer unto us, but rowed from us: whom wee durst not followe too farre from feare of bringing our selves to much to the leeward of our ship. Here, as we looked about

*Markes of
shallow water.*

*A Balsa is a
great canoa.*

us, we espied another Balsa or canoa of a great bignes which they which were in her, did set along as we do usually set a barge with long staves or poles, which was builded up with great canes, and below hard by the water made to row with oares; wherein were about 5 or 6 Indians and one Spaniard: nowe as wee were come almost at the Balsa, wee ran a ground with our boate; but one or two of our men leaped over-boord and freed it againe presently, and keeping thwarte her head, we layed her aboard and tooke in to us the Spaniard, but the Indians leaped into the sea and dived and rose farre off againe from us. Presently upon the taking of this

*A Spaniard
of Manilla
taken.*

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

anaoa, there shewed upon the sand a band of souldiers marching with an ensigne having a red Crosse like the lagge of England, which were about 50 or 60 Spaniardes, which were lately come from Manilla to that towne which is called Ragaun in a Barke to fetch a new shippe of the kings, which was building in a river within the ay, and stayed there but for certain yrons that did serve for the rudder of the said ship, which they looked for every day.

This band of men shot at us from the shore with their muskets, but hyt none of us, and wee shot at them againe: they also manned a Frigate and sent it out after our boat to have taken us, but we with saile and oares went from them: and when they perceived that they could not fetch us, but that they must come within danger of the ordinance of our ship, they stood in with the shore againe and landed their men, and presently sent their Frigate about the point, but whether we knew not. So we came aboard with this one Spaniard, which was neither souldier nor sayler, but one that was come among the rest from Manilla, and had bene in the hospital there a long time before, and was a very simple ruelle, and such a one as could answere to very little that hee was asked, concerning the state of the countrey. Here wee roade at anker all that night, and perceived that the Spaniards had dispersed their band into 2 or 3 parts, and kept great watch in several steedes with fires and shooting off their pieces. This island hath much fine ground in it in many places, and many fayre and straight trees do grow upon it, fit for to make excellent good mastes for all sorts of ships. There are also mynes of very fine gold in it which are in the custodie of the Indians. And to the South-ward of this place, there is another very great island, which is not subdued by the Spaniards, nor any other nation. The people which inhabite it are all Negros; and the island is called the Land of Negros: and is almost as bigge as England, lying in 9 degrees: the most part of it seemeth to

A.D.
1588.

50 or 60
Spaniards
shew them-
selves.

*A newe shippe
of the kings in
building.*

*They manned
out a Frigate
after us.*

*An hospitall in
Manilla.*

*Mynes of very
fine gold in the
Island of
Panama.*

*The island of
Negros in 9
degrees.*

A.D.
1588.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

be very lowe land, and by all likelihood fruitfull.

Their departure from the Philippinas.

The 29 day of January aboute sixe of the clocke in the morning we set saile, sending our boate before it was two of the clock in the afternoone, past this time as it were through a straight betwixt 2 islands of Panama, and the island of Negre about 16 leagues off we espied a fayre opening, to the Southwest and by South, at which time our boate aboard, and our Generall sent commendations to the Spanish captaine which wee came from the evening by the Spaniard which we tooke, and willed him to shewe us a good store of gold: for he meant for to stay with his company at Manilla within fewe years that he did but want a bigger boate to have laden with men, or else hee would have seene him then: he caused him to be set on shore.

Batochina.

The 8 day of February by 8 of the clocke in the morning we espied an island neere Gilolo, called Batochina, which standeth in one degree from the Equall line Northward.

*11 or 12 small
islands in 3
degrees 10
min. to the
Southward.*

The 14 day of February we fell with 11 or 12 small islands, lying very low and flat, full of trees, passed by some islands which be suncke and have dry sands lying in the maine sea. These islands the Malucoes, stand in 3 degrees and 10 min. Southward of the lyne.

*Islands in 4
degrees south-
ward of the
line.
The death of
captaine
Havers.*

On the 17 day, one John Gameford a Cooper which had bene sicke of an olde disease a long time. The 20 day wee fell with certaine other islands, had many small islands among them, standing 4 degrees to the Southward of the lyne. On the 21 of Februarie, being Ashwednesday Captaine Havers of a most fervent and pestilent ague, which he suffered furiously some 7 or 8 dayes, to the no small griefe of our Generall and of all the rest of the company caused two Falcons and one Sacre to be shot off at him, all the small shotte in the ship, who after he was shot

[III. 821].



Batoch =

11 of E
ylands
degrees
min. to
Souther

Islands
degrees
ward of
line.
The de
captains

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1588.

In a sheete and a prayer sayd, was heved over bord with great lamentation of us all. Moreover, presently after his death my selfe with divers others in the ship fell marveilously sicke, and so continued in very great paine for the space of three weekes or a moneth by reason of the extreeme heat and untemperatnesse of the Climate.

The first day of March having passed through the straights of Java minor and Java major, wee came to an anchor under the Southwest parts of Java major: where wee espied certaine of the people which were fishing by the sea side in a bay which was under the yland. Then our Generall taking into the ship-boat certaine of his company, and a Negro which could speake the Morisco tongue, which hee had taken out of the great Anna, made toward those fishers, which having espied our boat ranne on shoare into the wood for feare of our men: but our Generall caused his Negro to call unto them: who no sooner heard him call, but presently some of them came out to the shore side and made answer. Our Generall by the Negro enquired of him for fresh water, which they found, and caused the fisher to goe to the King and to certifie him of a shippe that was come to have trafique for victuals, and for diamants, pearls, or any other riche jewels that hee had: for which we should have either golde or other marchandise in exchange. The fisher answered that we should have all manner of victuals that wee would request. Thus the boat came aboard againe. Within a while after wee went about to furnish our shippe thoroughly with wood and water.

About the eighth of March two or three Canoas came from the towne unto us with egges, hennes, fresh fish, oranges, and lymes, and brought worde wee should have had victuals more plentifully, but that they were too farre to bee brought to us where wee ridde. Which when our Generall heard hee weighed anchor and stode a neerer for the towne: and as wee were under saile wee mette with one of the kings canoas comming towarde us: whereupon wee shoke the shippe in the winde and

March 1588.

*Our arrival at
Java major.*

*The Morisco
or, Arabian
tongue common
in Java.*

A.D.
1588.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*A King of Java
his Secretary.*

Niper wine.

*Cloves,
pepper, sugar,
and many other
commodities in
Java major.*

stayed for the canoa untill it came aboard of us, and stode into the bay which was hard by and came to ancker. In this canoa was the Kings Secretarie, who had on his head a piece of died linen cloth folded up like a Turkes Tuliban: he was all naked saving about waste, his breast was carved with the broade arrowe upon it: hee went barefooted: he had an interpretour with him which was a Mestizo, that is, halfe an Indian and halfe Portugall, who could speake very good Portugese. The Secretarie signified unto our Generall that he had brought him an hogge, hennes, egges, fresh fish, sugar-canes and wine: (which wine was as strong as any aquavita, and cleare as any rocke water:) he tolde him farther that he would bring victuals so sufficiently for him, as hee and his company would request, and that within the space of foure dayes. Our Generall used him singularly well banquetted him most royally with the choyce of meat and sundry conserves, wines both sweete and other, and caused his Musitians to make him musicke. This dooing our Generall tolde him that hee and his company were Englishmen; and that wee had bene at China and had had traffique there with them, and that wee were come thither to discover, and purposed to goe to Malaca. The people of Java tolde our Generall that there were certaine Portugals in the yland which lay there as Factors continually to traffique with them, to buy Negroes, cloves, pepper, sugar, and many other commodities. This Secretarie of the King with his interpretour lay one night aboard our shippe. The same night, because they lay aboard, in the evening at the setting of the water our Generall commanded every man in the shippe to provide his harquebuze and his shotte; and so wee were shooting off 40. or 50. small shot and one Sacre, his selfe set the watch with them. This was no small marveile unto these heathen people, who had not commonly seene any shippe so furnished with men and Ordnance. The next morning wee dismissed the Secretarie and his interpretour with all humanitie.

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1588.

The fourth day after, which was the 12. of March, according to their appointment came the Kings canoas; but the winde being somewhat skant they could not get aboard that night, but put into a bay under the yland untill the next day, and presently after the breake of day there came to the number of 9. or 10. of the Kings canoas so deeply laden with victuals as they could swim, with two great live oxen, halfe a skore of wonderfull great and fat hogges, a number of hennes which were alive, drakes, geese, eggs, plantans, sugar canes, sugar in plates, cocos, sweet oranges and sowre, lymes, great store of wine and aquavitæ, salt to season victuals withall, and almost all maner of victuals else, with divers of the Kings officers which were there. Among all the rest of the people in one of these canoas came two Portugales, which were of middle stature, and men of marveilous proper personage; they were each of them in a loose jerkin, and hose, which came downe from the waste to the ancle, because of the use of the Countrey, and partly because it was Lent, and a time for doing of their penance, (for they accompt it as a thing of great dislike among these heathens to weare either hose or shoes on their feete :) they had on ech of them a very faire and a white lawne shirt, with falling bands on the same, very decently, onely their bare legs excepted. These Portugales were no small joy unto our Generall and all the rest of our company: For we had not seene any Christian that was our friend of a yeere and an halfe before. Our Generall used and intreated them singularly well, with banquets and musicke: They told us that they were no lesse glad to see us, then wee to see them, and enquired of the estate of their countrey, and what was become of Don Antonio their King, and whether hee were living or no: for that they had not of long time bene in Portugall, and that the Spaniards had alwayes brought them worde that hee was dead. Then our Generall satisfied them in every demaund; Assuring them, that their King was alive, and in England, and had honourable

*Nine or 10.
of the Kings
canoas.*

*Two Portu-
gales in Java.*

[III. 822.]

*Enquirie of
Don Antonie.*

A.D.
1588.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

allowance of our Queene, and that there was warre betweene Spaine and England, and that we were come under the King of Portugall into the South sea, and had warred upon the Spaniards there, and had fired, spoiled and sunke all the ships along the coast that we coumeete withall, to the number of eightene or twensailles. With this report they were sufficiently satisfied.

*The state of
Java.*

On the other side they declared unto us the state of the yland of Java. First the plentifulnes and good choise and store of victuals of all sorts, &c of all manner fruits as before is set downe: Then the great and marchandize which are there to be had. Then he described the properties and nature of the people followeth.

Raja Bolamboam.

The name of the King of that part of the yland was Raja Bolamboam, who was a man had in majestie and feare among them. The common people may not bargaine, sell, or exchange any thing with any other nation without speciall licence from their king: and if any so doe, it is present death for him. The King himselfe is a man of great yeeres, and hath an hundred wives, his sonne hath fiftie.

*The wives kill
themselves
after their
husbands
deaths.*

The custome of the country is, that whensoever the king doeth die, they take the body so dead and burne it and preserve the ashes of him, and within five dayes next after, the wives of the king so dead, according to the custome and use of the country, every one of them goe together to a place appointed, and the chiefe of the women, which was nearest unto him in accompt, hath a ball in her hand, and throweth it from her, and to the place where the ball resteth, thither they goe all, and turne their faces to the Eastward, and every one with a dagger in their hand (which dagger they call a Crise, and is as sharpe as a razor) stab themselves to the heart, and with their hands all rubbe-bath themselves in their owne blood, and fall into grovelling on their faces so ende their dayes. This thing is as true as it seemeth to any hearer to be strange.

*A strange
order.*

The men of themselves be very politique and subtil, and singularly valiant, being naked men, in any action.

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1588.

they undertake, and wonderfully at commandement and
 are of their king. For example: if their king command
 them to undertake any exploit, be it never so dangerous
 desperate, they dare not nor will not refuse it, though
 they die every man in the execution of the same. For
 they will cut off the heads of every one of them which
 turne alive without bringing of their purpose to passe:
 which is such a thing among them, as it maketh them the
 most valiant people in all the Southeast parts of the
 world: for they never feare any death. For being in
 fight with any nation, if any of them feeleth himselfe hurt
 with launce or sword, he will willingly runne himselfe
 upon the weapon quite through his body to procure
 a death the more speedily, and in this desperate sort
 make his dayes, or overcome his enemie. Moreover,
 although the men be tawny of colour and go continually
 naked, yet their women be faire of complexion and go
 more apparelled.

*Faire women
in Java.*

After they had thus described the state of the yland,
 and the orders and facions of the people; they tolde
 us farther, that if their king Don Antonio would come
 unto them, they would warrant him to have all the
 Malucos at commandement, besides, China, Sangles, and
 the isles of the Philippinas, and that hee might be
 assured to have all the Indians on his side that are in
 that countrey. After we had fully contented these
 Portugals, and the people of Java which brought us
 to them in their Canoas, they tooke their leaves of us with
 promise of all good entertainment at our returnes, and
 the Generall gave them three great pieces of Ordinance
 for their departing. Thus the next day being the 16.
 of March we set saile towards the Cape of good hope,
 led by the Portugals Cabo de buena Esperanca on
 the Southermost coast of Africa.

*Don Antonio
might be re-
ceived as King
in the East
Indies.*

*They depart
from Java the
16. of March
1588.*

The rest of March and all the moneth of April wee
 spent in traversing that mightie and vaste Sea, betweene
 the yle of Java and the maine of Africa, observing the
 heavens, the Crosiers or South-pole, the other starres, the

A.D.
1588.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

foules, which are markes unto the Sea men of weather, foule weather, approching of lands or ylands, winds, the tempests, the raines & thunders, with alterations of tides and currents.

The 10. day of May we had a storme at the W and it blew so hard that it was as much as the could stirre close by under the wind: and the storm continued al that day and al that night.

[III. 823.] The next day being the 11. of May in the morning one of the company went into the top, and espied bearing North, and North and by West off us, & at noone wee espied land to beare West off us, which we did imagine was the cape of Buena Esperanza, which of indeed we were short some 40. or 50. leagues: by reason of the skantnesse of the winde we stood al to the Southeast untill midnight; at which time the wind came faire, and we haled along Westward.

Cabo Falso. The 12. and 13. dayes we were becalmed, and sky was very hazie and thicke until the 14. day at 4 of the clocke in the afternoone, at which time the wind cleared, and we espied the land againe which was the called Cabo Falso, which is short of the Cape de Buena Esperanza 40 or 50 leagues. This Cape is very hard to be knowen. For there are right over it three very hilles standing but a smal way one off another, and the highest standeth in the middest, and the ground is lower by the seaside. The Cape of Good hope beareth West and by South from the said Cabo Falso.

They double the Cape de Buena Esperanza. The 16. day of May about 4. of the clocke in the afternoone the winde came up at East a very stiffe which helde untill it was Saturday with as much violence as ever the ship could goe before: at which time sixe of the clocke in the morning wee espied the montorie or headland, called the Cape de Buena Esperanza which is a reasonable hie land, & at the Westernmost a litle off the maine do shew two hammocks, the one the other, and three other hammocks lying further off the sea, yet low land betweene and adjoyning unto the

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1588.

This cape of Buena Esperanza is set down and accounted for two thousand leagues from the yland of Java in the Portugall sea carts: but it is not so much almost by an hundred and fiftie leagues, as we found by the running of our ship. We were in running of these eighteene hundred and fiftie leagues just nine weekes.

From Java to the Cape of Bona Speranza is but 1850. leagues.

The eighth day of June by breake of day we fel in sight of the yland of S. Helena, seven or eight leagues short of it, having but a small gale of winde, or almost none at all: insomuch as we could not get into it that day, but stood off and on all that night.

June 1588.

The next day being the 9. of June having a pretie easie gale of wind we stood in with the shore, our boat being sent away before to make the harborough; and about one of the clocke in the afternoone we came unto an ancker in 12. fathoms water two or three cables length from the shore, in a very faire and smooth bay under the Northwest side of the yland.

They anker at the yland of S. Helena the 9. of June.

This yland is very high land, and lieth in the maine sea standing as it were in the midst of the sea betweene the maine land of Africa, and the maine of Brasilia and the coast of Guinea: And is in 15. degrees and 48. minuts to the Southward of the Equinoctiall line, and is distant from the Cape of Buena Esperanza betweene 5. and 6. hundreth leagues.

S. Helena is in the latitude of 15. degrees 48. min. to the Southward.

The same day about two or three of the clocke in the afternoone wee went on shore, where wee found a marvelous faire & pleasant valley, wherein divers handsome buildings and houses were set up, and especially one which was a Church, which was tyled & whited on the outside very faire, and made with a porch, and within the Church at the upper end was set an altar, whereon stood a very large table set in a frame having in it the picture of our Saviour CHRIST upon the Crosse and the image of our Lady praying, with divers other histories curiously painted in the same. The sides of the Church were all hanged with stained clothes having many devises drawn in them.

A.D.
1588.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

There are two houses adjoyning to the Church, on each side one, which serve for kitchins to dresse meat in, with necessary roomes and houses of office: the coverings of the said houses are made flat, whereon is planted a very faire vine, and through both the saide houses runneth a very good and holsome streame of fresh water.

There is also right over against the saide Church a faire causey made up with stones reaching unto a valley by the seaside, in which valley is planted a garden, wherein grow great store of pompions and melons: And upon the saide causey is a frame erected whereon hange two bells wherewith they ring to Masse; and hard unto it is a Crosse set up, which is squared, framed and made very artificially of free stone, whereon is carved in cyphers what time it was builded, which was in the yeere of our Lord 1571.

*The great store
of divers
excellent fruits
S. Helena.*

II. 824.]

This valley is the fairest and largest lowe plot in all the yland, and it is marveilous sweete and pleasant, and planted in every place either with fruite trees, or with herbes. There are fig trees, which beare fruit continually, & marveilous plentifully: for on every tree you shal have blossoms, greene figs, and ripe figs, all at ones: and it is so all the yere long: the reason is that the yland standeth so neere the Sunne. There be also great store of lymon trees, orange trees, pomegranate trees, pomecitron trees, date trees, which beare fruite as the fig trees do, and are planted carefully and very artificially with very pleasant walkes under and betweene them, and the saide walkes bee overshadowed with the leaves of the trees: and in every voyde place is planted parcele, y, sorrell, basill, fenell, annis seede, mustard seede, radishes, and many speciall good hearbes: and the fresh water brooke runneth through divers places of this orchard, and may with very small paines be made to water any one tree in the valley.

This fresh water streame commeth from the tops of the mountaines, and falleth from the cliffe into the valley

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1588.

the height of a cable, and hath many armes out of it, which refresh the whole yland, and almost every tree in it. The yland is altogether high mountaines and steepe valleis, except it be in the tops of some hilles, and downe below in some of the valleis, where marveilous store of all these kinds of fruits before spoken of do grow: there is greater store growing in the tops of the mountaines then below in the valleis: but it is wonderfull laboursome and also dangerous traveling up unto them and downe againe, by reason of the height and steepenesse of the hilles.

There is also upon this yland great store of partridges, which are very tame, not making any great hast to flie away though one come very neere them, but onely to runne away, and get up into the steepe cliffes: we killed some of them with a fowling piece. They differ very much from our partridges which are in England both in bignesse and also in colour. For they be within a little as bigge as an henne, and are of an ashe colour, and live in covies twelve, sixteen, and twentie together: you cannot go ten or twelve score but you shall see or spring one or two covies at the least.

*Abundance of
partridges in
S. Helena.*

There are likewise no lesse store of fesants in the yland, which are also marveilous bigge and fat, surpassing those which are in our countrey in bignesse and in numbers of a company. They differ not very much in colour from the partridges before spoken of.

*Great store of
fesants.*

Wee found moreover in this place great store of Guinie cocks, which we call Turkies, of colour blacke and white, with red heads: they are much about the same bignesse which ours be of in England: their egges be white, and as bigge as a Turkies egge.

*Turkies in
great quantitie.*

There are in this yland thousands of goates, which the Spaniards call Cabritos, which are very wilde: you shall see one or two hundred of them together, and sometimes you may beholde them going in a flocke almost a mile long. Some of them, (whether it be the nature of the breed of them, or of the country I wot not) are as big as

*Exceeding
numbers of
goats.*

A.D.
1588.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

an asse, with a maine like an horse and a beard hanging downe to the very ground: they will clime up the cliffs which are so steepe that a man would thinke it a thing impossible for any living thing to goe there. We took and killed many of them for all their swiftnes: for there be thousands of them upon the mountaines.

*Plentie of
swine.*

Here are in like maner great store of swine which be very wilde and very fat, and of a marveilous bignes: they keepe altogether upon the mountaines, and will very seldome abide any man to come neere them, except it be by meere chance when they be found asleepe, or otherwise, according to their kinde, be taken layed in the mire.

We found in the houses at our comming 3. slaves which were Negros, & one which was borne in the yland of Java, which tolde us that the East Indian fleete, which were in number 5. sailes, the least whereof were in burthen 8. or 900. tunnes, all laden with spices and Calicut cloth, with store of treasure and very rich stones and pearles, were gone from the saide yland of S. Helena but 20. dayes before we came thither.

This yland hath bene found of long time by the Portugals, and hath bene altogether planted by them, for their refreshing as they come from the East Indies. And when they come they have all things plentiful for their reliefe, by reason that they suffer none to inhabit there that might spend up the fruit of the yland, except some very few sicke persons in their company, which they stand in doubt will not live untill they come home, whom they leave there to refresh themselves, and take away the yeere following the other Fleete if they live so long. They touch here rather in their comming home from the East Indies, then at their going thither, because they are throughly furnished with corne when they set out of Portugal, but are but meanely victualled at their comming from the Indies, where there groweth little corne.

*Our departure
from S.
Helena.*

The 20. day of June having taken in wood & water and refreshed our selves with such things as we found there,

CANDISH'S CIRCUMNAVIGATION

A.D.
1588.

and made cleane our ship, we set saile about 8. of the clocke in the night toward England. At our setting saile wee had the winde at Southeast, and we haled away Northwest and by West. The winde is commonly off the shore at this yland of S. Helena.

On Wednesday being the thirde day of July we went away Northwest the winde being still at Southeast; at which time we were in 1. degree and 48 minuts to the Southward of the Equinoctial line. *July 1588.*

The twelfth day of the said moneth of July it was very little winde, and toward night it was calme and blew no winde at all, and so continued untill it was Munday, being the 15. day of July.

On Wednesday the 17. day of the abovesaid moneth wee had the winde skant at West northwest. Wee found the wind continually to blow at East, and Northeast, and Eastnortheast after we were in 3. or 4. degrees to the Northward; and it altered not untill we came betweene 30. and 40. degrees to the Northward of the Equinoctial Line. [III. 825.]

On Wednesday the 21. day of August the wind came up at Southwest a faire gale: by which day at noone we were in 38. degrees of Northerly latitude.

On Friday in the morning being the 23. day of August, at foure of the clocke we haled East, and East and by South for the Northermost ylands of the Azores.

On Saturday the 24. day of the said moneth by 5. of the clocke in the morning we fel in sight of the two ylands of Flores and Corvo standing in 39. degrees and $\frac{1}{2}$. and sailed away Northeast.

Corvo and Flores, two ylands of the Azores.

The third of September we met with a Flemish hulke which came from Lisbone, & declared unto us the overthrowing of the Spanish Fleete, to the singuler rejoycing and comfort of us all.

The 9. of September, after a terrible tempest which caried away most part of our sailes, by the mercifull favour of the Almightye we recovered our long wished port of Plimmouth in England, from whence we set forth at the beginning of our voyage.

A.D.
1588.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Certaine rare and special notes most properly belonging to the voyage of M. Thomas Candish next before described; concerning the heights, soundings, lying of lands, distances of places, the variation of the Compasse, the just length of time spent in sayling betweene divers places, and their abode in them, as also the places of their harbour and anckering, and the depths of the same, with the observation of the windes on severall coastes: Written by M. Thomas Fuller of Ipswich, who was Master in the desire of M. Thomas Candish in his foresaid prosperous voyage about the world.

A note of the heights of certaine places on the coast of Barbarie.



Nprimis Cape Cantin standeth in the latitude of	32. degr. 4. min.
Item the yland of Mogador standeth in	31. degr. 30. min.
Item Cape d'oro standeth in	30. degr. 20. min.
Item the ylands of the Canaries about	28. degr.
Item Cape Bojador standeth in	27. degr. 30. min.
Item Cape Verde standeth in	14. degr. 30. min.
Item the Cape of Sierra Liona in	8. degr.
Item an yland called Ilha Verde in	7. degr. 30. min.

THOMAS FULLER'S NOTES

A.D.
1588.

note of the heights of certaine places from the
coast of Brasill to the South sea.

Nprimis Cape Frio standeth in the latitude of	23. degr. 30. min.
em the yland of S. Sebastian in	24. degr.
em Port desire standeth in	47. degr. 50. min.
em Seales bay standeth in	48. degr. 20. min.
em Port S. Julian standeth in	50. degr.
em The white river standeth in	50. degr. 30. min.
em Cape Joy standeth in	52. degr. 40. min.
em Port famine within the Straights of Magellan standeth in	53. degr. 50. min.
em Cape froward within the Straights of Magellan standeth in	54. degr. 15. min.
em. Cape desire in the entring into the South sea standeth in	53. degr. 10. min.

note of the heights of certaine places on the
coast of Chili and Peru in the South sea.

Nprimis the yland of Mocha stand- eth in the latitude of	38. degr. 30. min.	
em the yland of S. Mary in	37. degr. 15. min.	
em the bay of *Valpares in	33. degr. 40. min.	* Valparizo.
em the bay of Quintero in	33. degr. 20. min.	
em Coquimbo in	29. degr. 30. min.	
em Morro moreno in	23. degr. 20. min.	
em Arica standeth in	18. degr. 30. min.	
em the bay of Pisca standeth in	13. degr. 30. min.	
em the bay of Lima standeth in	11. degr. 50. min.	
em Santos standeth in	9 degr. 20. min.	[III. 826.]
em the bay of Cherrepe in	6. degr. 30. min.	
em the bay of Païta, in	5. degr. 4. min.	
em the yland of Puna, in	2. degr. 50. min.	
em Cape Sant Francisco to the North of the Equinoctiall, in	1. degr	

A.D.
1588.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

A note of the height of certaine places to the Northwards of the Equinoctiall line, on the coast of New Spaine.

Inprimis Panama standeth in the	
latitude of	9. degrees.
Item the yland called Isla de Canoas, in	9. degr. 10. min.
Item Cape Blanco, in	10. degr. 10. min.
Item Rio Lexo, in	12. degr. 40. min.
Item *Aguatulco, in	15. degr. 50. min.
Item Acapulco, in	17. degr. 20. min.
Item Sant Iago, in	18. degr. 50. min.
Item Cape de los Corrientes, in	20. degr. 30. min.
Item the bay of Xalisco, in	21. degr. 30. min.
Item the ylands of the *Maries, in	21. degr. 20. min.
Item the yland of Saint Andrew, in	22. degr.
Item the ylands of Ciametlan, in	23. degr. 40. min.
Item, that the Cape of Santa Clara on the point of California is in	23. degrees.

† Or,
Guatulco.

† *Las tres*
Marias.

A note of the heights of certaine places beginning from the ylands of the Ladrones and passing by the Philippinas, the Malucos, Java minor, Java major, the Cape of Bona Speranza, and the yle of Santa Helena.

Inprim. one of the ylands of the Ladrones called Guana standeth in	13. degr. 50. min.
Item Cape De Spirito Santo on the yle of Luzon standeth in	13. degr.
Item the yland of Capul in	12. degr. 30. min.
Item that the yland of Seboyon standeth in	12. degr.
Item that the Easterly end of the yland of * Pannay is in	11. degr.
Item that the opening betweene the South head of Pannay and the South head of Isla de los Negros is in	10. degr. 10. min.

Or *Panuma.*

THOMAS FULLER'S NOTES

A.D.
1588.

em that the South-head of Isla de los Negros is in	9. degr. 10. min.
em that the North-head of the yland Mindanao is in	7. degr. 50. min.
em the South-head of Mindanao called Cape Cannel is in	6. degr. 40. min.
em the Cape of Batochina is in	10. min.
Item that 12. small ylands stand in	3. degr.
em the latitude of two other ylands is in	4. degr. 10. min.
em the Westerly head of Java minor is toward the South in	8. degr. 30. min.
em the Easterly head of Java major is toward the South in	8. degr. 20. min.
em Malaca standeth to the Northward in	2. degr.
em Cape Falso on the promontory of Africa, standeth in	34. degr. 20. min.
em the Cape of Bona Speranza standeth in	34. degr. 40. min.
em the yland of Santa Helena standeth in	15. degr. 40. min.
em the Cape of S. Augustine standeth Southward in	8. degr. 40. min.

*To the South-
wards of the
Line.*

Soundings on the coast of Barbarie from Rio del Oro unto Cape Blanco.



Uprimis about 3. leagues off Rio del Oro you shall have very faire shoulding, fine white sand 18. fathoms, and so alongst unto Cape Blanco two or three leagues off the shore you shall have 18. and 20. fathoms. And when you come within one league of the Cape you shall have elve or thirteene fathoms, browne sand, very faire oulding. And if you will hall in with Cape Blanco, ware you come not within seven or eight fathoms of : Cape: for there lyeth a sand off the Cape.

A.D.
1588.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Also about 7. or eight leagues off the Cape lyeth a long should next hand Southwest and by South off the Cape.

III. 827.]

Soundings on the coast of Guiny.

Item, Going unto Sierra Leona, having the cape East-northeast off you, 7. leagues off, you shall have 22 fadome browne sand. And halling in you shall finde very faire shoalding. You may be bold to borrow on the Southermost shore: but take heed of a rocke that lieth in the faire way a good birth off the shore, but there is no feare of it: for it lieth above the water, and is distant two miles off the South shore.

Item, You may be bolde to borrow hard by the rocke; for on the North side going in there lieth one long sand which runneth Southeast and Northwest, and lieth distant from the South shore 2 leagues. And you shall anker in 14 or 15 fadoms hard by the shore.

Also going unto the island called Illha Verde, the which iland lieth 10 leagues to the Southward of Sierra Leona, the course is Southsouthwest, and Northnorth-east: and you shall have betweene them 9 or 10 fadome. And if you will anker at the sayd iland, you shall have 5 or 6 fadome hard by the shore.

Also you must have especiall care of a great current that setteth amongst the coast of Guiny to the Eastward.

Item, And if you be bound unto the Southwards, you must go Westsouthwest off, for feare of the shoald that is called Madera Bomba, the which shoald is to the Southwards of the iland.

Soundings on the coast of Brasil.

Item, Unto the Northwards of Cape Frio, the cape bearing southwest off you, about 17 or 18 leagues off, you shall have 45 fadoms streamy ground: and running Southwest, you shall find 32 fadoms blacke sand: and then running Westsouthwest into a deepe bay, which lieth tenne leagues to the Northwards of the

THOMAS FULLER'S NOTES

A.D.
1588.

ape, you shall have 22 fadoms oaze: that depth you shall have all alongst, except you be farre into the bay; and then you shall have 16 fadoms all oazie.

Item, To the Northwards of Cape Frio, about 6 or 7 leagues, you shall have many small islands.

Item, To the Northwards of the cape 6. leagues, you shall have two small islands one mile distant the one from the other, and they are distant from the maine five leagues. And betweene those ilands and the cape you shall have very many islands hard aboard the maine.

Item, The cape bearing West of you two leagues off, you shall have 55 fadoms oaze. Also you shall know when you are shot about the cape unto the Southwards, by deeping of the water.

Also if you will go for S. Sebastian from the cape, you must go West and South, and Westsouthwest among. And the distance from the cape unto S. Sebastian is 50 leagues. And being shot into the bay any thing nere the shore, you shall have 24 fadoms all oazie.

And halling in for S. Sebastian, you shall know it by two little islands which be round: and those ilands lie from the iland of S. Sebastian next hand East and by South; and are distant the one from the other about foure leagues.

Also off the Southermost end of S. Sebastian, there eth one iland about 6 leagues off; which iland is called the Alcatrazza, and there lie foure little ilands bout it. Also you may know it by the trending of the land unto the Southwards.

Item, If you will go in at the Northermost end of S. Sebastian, you must take heed of a sand that lieth in the Northeast part of the iland: but you may be olde to borrow on the iland: for the sand lieth off the maine side. Also you may anker on the Northermost part of the iland in tenne fadoms; and the maine distant from you where you shall ride two leagues off.

A.D.
1588.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Item, If you will come in at the Southermost end of the iland of S. Sebastian, your course from the Alcatraz is Southwest & Northeast, and their distance is 6 leagues the one from the other.

Item, Unto the Southwards of the river of Plate, being in the latitude of 45 degrees and 60 leagues off the maine, you shall have shoalding in 60 fadoms or 65 fadoms oazie sand: and then halling in for the shore Westsouthwest 16 leagues, you shall have 50 fadoms oaze, and you shall have faire shoalding all along.

Item, In the latitude of $47\frac{1}{2}$ you shall see about one mile in length, not passing one league off the shore, a ledge of broken ground, but no danger. Also you shall have very faire shoalding all along the coast; and the land lying South and North untill you come unto port Desire, which standeth in 48 degrees.

[III. 828.] Item, If you will go into port Desire, on the North side there lieth one ledge of rocks about a league distant from the shore. Also on the North side at the mouth of the harborow, there lie a couple of rocks, which are at halfe flood under water: but be bolde to borrow on the Southermost shore; for there is no danger; and you shall have no lesse then 6 fadoms water at a low water, the harborow lying East and West. Also you may know the harborow by one litle iland that lieth Southeast off the mouth of the harborow, and it is distant 4 leagues. Furthermore, you may know the harborow by an high rocke that standeth on the South side; and this rocke is very much like a watch tower. Also if you be any thing in, you may anker in 5 fadoms at a low water.

Item, It floweth there South and North, and higheth at spring tides 3 fadoms and an halfe water; and in the offing the flood setteth to the Northward.

Item, In the latitude of 48 degrees 50 minuts you shall have 44 fadoms blacke sand about 5 leagues off: and about 3 leagues off you shall have 25 fadoms, and great shingle stones.

THOMAS FULLER'S NOTES

A.D.
1588.

Item, In the latitude of 49 degrees $\frac{1}{2}$ you shall have sounding in 38 fadoms oazie sand.

Item, In the latitude of 51 degrees 10 minuts you shall have soundings 4 leagues from the shore in 44 adoms small blacke stones.

Soundings within the entrance of the Streights.

Item, About two leagues from the Northermost shore you shall have 38 fadoms blacke sand, and all along you shall have deepe water, not lesse then 18 or 20 fadoms in the faire way.

Soundings on the coast of Chili in the South sea.

Item, In the latitude of 36 degrees you shall have soundings in 12 fadoms, 2 miles from the land, browne sand.

Item, In the latitude of 35 degrees, you shall have soundings one league off from the land in 10 fadoms white sand.

Soundings on the coast of New Spaine in the South sea.

Item, In the latitude of 14 degrees to the North of the line, you shall have soundings 4 leagues from the land in 30 fadoms, browne sand.

Item, From the latitude of 14 degrees unto the latitude of 15 degrees, you shall have faire shoalding 3 leagues from the land.

Soundings on the coast of Africa unto the Eastward of the cape of Buena Esperanza 40 leagues.

Item, To the Eastwards of the cape of Buena Esperanza 40 leagues, in the latitude of 34 degrees and 10 minuts, 8 leagues from the land, you shall have 65 adome, and browne sand.

[A note

A.D.
1588.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

A note of the lying of the land unto the
Southward of Port Desire.



In primis, Seales bay standeth unto the Southwards of Port Desire 12 leagues Southsouthwest. Furthermore, unto the Southwards of Seales bay 3 leagues, you shall have very low land. Also more unto the Southwards of Seales bay 7 leagues, in the heighth of 48 degrees 40 minuts, you shall see a rocke 5 leagues off the shore, the land lying Southwest and by South.

Item, In the latitude of 49 degrees $\frac{1}{2}$, you shall see a small flat Iland, about a league and an halfe off the shore, the land lying Southwest and by South. Furthermore, from the latitude of 49 degrees $\frac{1}{2}$ unto the latitude of 50 degrees, the land lieth South and by West, and is high land.

Item, From the latitude of 50 degrees unto the latitude of 50 degrees 40 minuts, the land lieth Southwest and by South. Furthermore, from the latitude of 50 degrees 40 minuts unto the latitude of 52 degrees 17 minuts, the land lieth South and by West, North and by East.

Item, In the sayd latitude of 52 degrees 17 minuts, there goeth in an harborow, which is to be knownen by a long beache that lieth on the South side of the harborow. Moreover, the sayd harborow standeth 12 leagues unto the Northwards of Cape Joy. Furthermore, from the latitude of 52 degrees 17 minuts unto the latitude of 52 degrees 40 minuts (in which heighth standeth Cape Joy) the land lieth Southsoutheast, and Northnorthwest.

Item, Comming from the Northwards, you shall see before you come to Cape Joy, a very long beach, about the length of 8 leagues, being 5 leagues short of the cape unto the Northwards. Also unto the Southward of the cape, you shall see another beach about a leagu

THOMAS FULLER'S NOTES

A.D.
1588.

long, adjoyning hard under the cape; about which beach is the entrance of the Streights of Magellan, the which Straights are in breadth sixe leagues over, from the cape unto the South shore, lying South and by East.

Item, From Cape Joy, being the entrance of the streight of Magellan, unto the first narrow passage of the sayd streight; the course is West and by North, and East and by South, and are distant 18 leagues; the land being in breadth from the one side to the other one league. [III. 829.]
The entrance of the streight.

Item, From the first narrow unto the second narrow passage, the course is West & by South, and East and by North; and the distance is 12 leagues: and in breadth the one side is from the other about two leagues over.

Item, from the second narrow unto the islands that be called Elizabeth, Bartholomew, and Penguin ilands, the distance is 5 leagues, and the course is Southwest and Northeast: the islands being distant a league and an halfe the one from the other.

Item, From the sayd ilands unto Port Famine is 16 leagues: the course is Southsouthwest, and Northnorth-east. Moreover, from Port Famine unto Cape Froward, the course is South and by West, and North and by East: and they are distant 8 leagues asunder.

Item, From Cape Froward unto S. Jeromes river, is 16 leagues: the course is Northwest and Southeast. Also from S. Jeromes river unto the uttermost land on the South side, the which is called Cabo Deseado, the course is Northwest & somewhat to the Northward, and are distant 30 leagues. So the whole length of the streight of Magellan is 105 leagues. *The end of the streight.*

A note of the lying of the lands in the South sea.

IN primis, There stand in the latitude of 52 degrees and 50 minuts, three or foure ilands, about 8 leagues from Cabo Deseado: the course is Northnorthwest, and

A.D.
1588.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Southsoutheast. And those ilands stand in the mouth of the streight of Magellan, at the going into the South sea.

Item, From the latitude of 52 degrees 50 minuts, unto the latitude of 51 degrees, the land lieth North-northeast, and Southsouthwest.

Item, From the latitude of 50 degrees unto the latitude of 38 degrees and 30 minuts, the land lieth Northeast and by North, Southwest and by South.

Item, From the latitude of 38 degrees 30 minuts unto the latitude of 37 degrees 14 minuts, the land lieth North and South.

*The bay of
Conception.* Item, From the iland of S. Marie, being in the latitude of 37 degrees 14 min. unto the heighth of 36 degrees 14 minuts, in which height standeth The Bay of Conception, the course is Northeast and Southwest, and the distance 12 leagues.

Item, From the latitude of 36 degrees 40 minuts unto the latitude of 35 degrees 20 minuts, the land lieth Northeast and by North, Southwest and by South.

Item, From the latitude of 35 degrees 20 minuts unto the latitude of 33 degrees 30 minuts, the land lieth Northnortheast, and Southsouthwest.

Item, In the latitude of 34 degrees you shall see about five miles off from the shore a banke of sand, on the which you shall have but shoald water.

*33 deg. 20 mi.
In which
height standeth
Quintero.* Item, From the latitude of 33 degrees 20 minuts unto the latitude of 29 degrees 20 minuts, the land lieth Northnortheast, and Southsouthwest.

*27 deg. 40 mi.
In which
height standeth
Copiapo.* Item, From the latitude of 29 degrees 20 minuts unto the latitude of 27 degrees 40 minuts, the land lieth Northnortheast, and Southsouthwest.

Item, In the latitude of 29 degrees 20 minuts, there lie two ilands distant 4 leagues asunder, and about one league from the maine.

Item, From the latitude of 27 degrees 40 minuts unto the latitude of 23 degrees 30 minuts, the land lieth North and by East, South and by West.

THOMAS FULLER'S NOTES

A.D.
1588.

- n, From the latitude of 25 degrees unto the
le of 23 degrees and 30 minuts, the land is very
23 deg. 30 mi.
*In which
height standeth
Morromoreno.*
- n, From the latitude of 23 degrees unto the
le of 22 degrees, the land lieth Northnortheast,
outhsouthwest.
- n, From the latitude of 22 degrees unto the latitude
degrees and 30 minuts, the land lieth North and by
South and by West. 18 deg. 30 mi.
*In which
height standeth
Arica.*
- n, From the latitude of 18 degrees 30 minuts, unto
titude of 18 degrees, the land lieth Northwest and
est, Southeast and by East.
- n, From the latitude of 18 degrees unto the latitude
degrees 30 minuts, the land lieth Northwest and
east: in which heighth there lie two or three ilands,
ilands lie off a place where are two townes called
y, and Pisca. 13 deg. 30 mi.
*In which
height standeth
Paraca &
Pisca.*
- n, From the latitude of 13 degrees 30 minuts,
he latitude of 11 degrees 50 minuts, the land lieth
northwest, and Southsoutheast.
- n, From the latitude of 11 degrees 50 minuts, unto [III. 830.]
titude of 6 degrees, the land lieth North and by 11 deg. 50 mi.
South and by East. Also you shall see two ilands,
be called The Ilands of Lobos, that stand in the
le of 6 degrees. *In which
height stand
the ilands of
Lobos.*
- n, From the latitude of 6 degrees, unto the latitude
degrees, the land lieth Northwest and by West,
east and by East. 5. degrees.
*In which
height standeth
Paita.*
- n, From the latitude of 5 degrees unto the latitude
egrees, the land lieth Northwest and Southeast: in
height of 4 degrees standeth Cape Blanco.
- n, From the latitude of 4 degrees unto the latitude
degrees 50 minuts (in which latitude of 2 degrees
inuts standeth the iland of Puna) the course is
east and Southwest. 2 deg. 50 min.
*In which
height standeth
the iland of
Puna.*

[A note

A.D.
1588.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

A note of the distance betweene certeine places
on the coasts of Chili and Peru.



primis, From the iland of M
unto the iland of S. Mary, the course
is North and South, and the distance
25 leagues.

Leagues 25.

Item, From the iland of S. Mary
the bay of Concepcion, the course
Northeast and Southwest, and the

Leagues 12.

tance is 12 leagues.

Item, From the bay of Concepcion unto the port
Valpariso, the course is Northnortheast and South
west, and the distance is 80 leagues.

Leagues 80.

Item, From the port of Valpariso unto the bay
Quintero, the course is Northeast and by North,
Southwest and South, and the distance is 7 leagues.
which bay of Quintero there lieth one small iland.

Leagues 7.

Item, From the bay of Quintero unto the bay
Coquimbo, the course is Northnortheast, and South
southwest, and the distance is 72 leagues: in which
height stand two ilands.

Leagues 72.

Item, From the bay of Coquimbo unto the bay
Copiapo, the course is Northnortheast and South
west, and the distance is 55 leagues: in which
standeth one iland.

Leagues 55.

Item, From the bay of Copiapo unto the bay
Morro moreno, the course is Northnortheast and South
southwest, and the distance is 70 leagues.

Leagues 70.

Item, From the bay of Morro moreno, unto the
of Arica, the course is North & by East, South &
West, and the distance is 90 leagues: in which
of Arica standeth one small iland.

Leagues 90.

Item, From the bay of Arica unto the bay of
Parraca, the course is Northwest and Southeast, and
distance is 120 leagues: in which bay of Parraca
three or foure ilands.

Leagues 120.

Item, From the bay of Parraca unto the bay

THOMAS FULLER'S NOTES

A.D.
1588.

Lima, the course is Northwest and by North, Southwest and by South, and the distance is 35 leagues: in the bay of Lima is one iland. *Leagues 35.*

Item, From the bay of Lima unto the bay of Cherrepe, the course is North & by West, South and by East, and the distance is 90 leagues. *Leagues 90.*

Item, From the bay of Cherrepe unto the bay of Païta it is 45 leagues, the course is 20 leags West-northwest unto two ilands that be called The ilands of Lobos, and from thence unto the bay of Païta it is 15 leagues, the course is North and by East. *Leagues 45.*

Item, From Païta unto Cape Blanco, the course is North and by West, South and by East, and the distance is 25 leagues. *Leagues 25.*

Item, From Cape Blanco unto the iland of Puna, the course is Eastnortheast and Westsouthwest, and the distance is 25 leagues: and you shall see one iland that is called Santa Clara, which standeth 10 leagues to the southward of Puna. *Leagues 25.*
Leagues in all are 751.

A note of certeine places unto the Northwards
of the Line.

[N primis, From Cape Blanco unto Cape S. Laurence, the course is North & by East, South and by West, and the distance 60 leagues. *Leagues 60.*

Item, From Cape S. Lorenzo unto Cape S. Francisco, the course is North & by East, South and by West, and the distance is 40 leagues. *Leagues 40.*

Item, From Cape S. Francisco unto the cape that is called Cape Blanco, which cape is on the coast of New Spaine, the course is Northnortheast and Southwest, and the distance is 160 leagues: and you shall have a great current that setteth out of the bay of Panama; and the sayd current setteth South out. *Leagues 160.*

Item, From Cape Blanco unto the Port de Veles, the course is Northeast and Southwest, and the distance 8 leagues. *Leagues 8.*

A.D.
1588.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Leagues 17. Item, From the Port de Veles unto the port of S. John, the course is Northwest and Southeast, and the distance is 17 leagues.
[III. 831.]

Leagues 40. Item, From the port of S. John unto Rio Lexo, the course is Northwest, and Southeast, and the distance is 40 leagues.

Leagues 14. Item, From Rio Lexo unto the gulfe of Fonsecco, the course is Westnorthwest, and Eastsoutheast, and they are distant 14 leagues.

Item, In the mouth of Rio Lexo there lieth one iland, and you must goe in on the Northwest part of that iland; on the which iland you may be bolde for to borrow on: and you must goe from that iland Southeast up.

Item, That in the gulfe of Fonsecco you shall have lying ten ilands, whereof three be peopled with Indians, whereon you may have water, wood, and salt.

Item, On the West side of the gulfe of Fonsecco there is one towne of Indians, which is called Mapal, in which towne there is great store of beeves.

Leagues 60. Item, From the river Lexo unto the bay of Sonsonate, the course is East and West, and the distance is 60 leagues.

Leagues 160. Item, From the bay of Sonsonate unto the port of Aguatulco, the course is Northwest and by West, Southeast and by East, and the distance 160 leagues.

Leagues 2. Item, From the bay of Coppeleto unto the port of Aguatulco it is 2 leagues, the course is West and by North, East and by South.

Leagues 12. Item, From the port of Aguatulco unto the port of Angeles, the course is East and West, and they are distant 12 leagues.

Leagues 78. Item, From the port of Aguatulco unto the port of Acapulco, the course is West & by North, East and by South, and the distance is 78 leagues.

Leagues 80. Item, From the port of Acapulco unto the port of S. Iago, the course is West and by North, East and by South, and the distance is 80 leagues.

Item, From the port of S. Iago unto the port of

THOMAS FULLER'S NOTES

A.D.
1588.

Natividad, the course is East and West, and the distance is 7 leagues.

Leagues 7.

Item, From the port of Natividad unto the port of the islands of Chiametla, the course is East and West, and the distance is 10 leagues.

Leagues 10.

Item, From the islands of Chiametla unto Cape de los Corrientes, the course is Northwest and by West, Southeast and by East, and the distance is 30 leagues.

Leagues 30.

Item, From the Cape de los Corrientes unto the bay of Xalisco, the course is Northnortheast, and Southsouthwest, and the distance is 18 leagues.

Leagues 18.

Item, From the bay of Xalisco unto the port of Chiametlan, the course is Northnortheast and Southsouthwest, and the distance is 30 leagues.

Leagues 30.

Item, From the Cape de los Corrientes unto the islands called Las tres Marias, the course is Northwest and Southeast, and the distance is 20 leagues.

Leagues 20.

Item, From the Cape de los Corrientes unto the cape of Santa Clara on the point of California, the course is Westnorthwest, and Eastsoutheast, and the distance is 108 leagues.

Leagues 108.

A note from the coast of America unto the
Westwards.

[Item, From the cape of Santa Clara unto the islands of The Ladrones, the course is West and by South, East and by North, and the distance betweene them is 1850 leagues.

*Leagues
1850.*

Item, That the Southermost island of the Ladrones standeth in the latitude of 12 degrees and 10 minutes, and from thence unto the Northermost island, the course

Northnortheast & Southsouthwest, and the distance betweene them is 200 leagues: and the said Northermost and standeth in 21 degrees 10 minutes.

Item, From one of the islands of the Ladrones, which standeth in the latitude of 13 degrees and 50 minutes, which island is called *Guaihaime, unto the Cape de Spirito

Or Guama.

A.D.
1588.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Leagues 320. santo, which cape is upon one of the ilands of the Philippinas, the course is West and to the Southwards, and the distance is 320 leagues.

Leagues 15. Item, From the cape of Spirito santo unto the mouth of the entrance of the Streights of the Philippinas, the course is West and by North, East and by South, and the distance is 15 leagues.

Leagues 6. Item, From the mouth of the Streights unto the iland Capul, the course is Southwest and by West 6 leagues.

Leagues 15. Item, From the iland of Capul unto the North head of the iland called Masbat, the course is Northwest and Southeast, and the distance betweene them is 15 leagues.

Leagues 15.
Leagues in all 2414. Item, From the North head of the iland called Masbat unto the iland called Sebojon, the course is Westsouthwest and Eastnortheast, and the distance betweene them is 15 leagues.

[III. 832.] A note of our course kept from the iland Sebojon unto the Southwards.

Leagues 22. **I**tem, From the iland of Sebojon unto the East end of the iland called Pannay, the course is Southeast and by South, Northwest and by West, and the distance is 22 leagues.

Item, That off the Easter end of the iland of Pannay there lie certeine small ilands, unto the number of 12 or more, and you shall have shoald water among them.

Leagues 18. Item, From the Easter end of Pannay unto a bay that is called The bay of Lago grande, on the same iland, the course is Westsouthwest, and Eastnortheast, and the distance is 18 leagues.

Leagues 6. Item, From the bay of Lago grande unto the iland that is called Ysla de los Negros, is the distance of 6 leagues Southeast and Northwest.

Leagues 10. Item, From the bay of Lago grande unto three small ilands that stand in the latitude of 10 degrees, the course is South and by West 12 leagues. Furthermore, from those three ilands unto the Westernmost end of Ysla de los Negros, the course is Southwest and Northeast 10

THOMAS FULLER'S NOTES

A.D.
1588.

leagues, where we were cleere of the ilands of the Philippinas.

Item, From the South end of Ysla de los Negros unto the North head of the iland called Mindanao, the course is South and North, and the distance is 30 Leagues 30. leagues.

Item, From the North end of Mindanao unto the South head of the sayd iland, which is called Cape Cannal, the course is South and by West, North and by East, and the distance is 26 leagues. Leagues 26.

Item, From the cape of Cannal betweene the South and the Westsouthwest about 10 or 12 leagues off you shall have great store of small ilands, about the number of 24 or more. Leagues 12.

Item, From the cape of Cannal unto the cape of Batochina, the course is Southsouthwest, and Northnortheast, and the distance is 100 leagues, and betweene them setteth a great current unto the Eastward. Leagues 100.

Item, From the cape of Batochina unto the West head of Java minor, the course is Southwest and by South, Northeast and by North, and the distance betweene them is 220 leagues. Leagues 220.

Item, From the West end of Java minor unto the East end of Java major, the course is West and by North, and East & by South, and the distance betweene them is 18 leagues: in the which course there lieth one *iland betweene them, which iland is in length 14 leagues. Leagues 18.
* This is the ile of Baby.

Item, From the East end of Java major unto the cape of Buena Esperanza, the course is West and by South, and Westsouthwest, and the distance betweene them is 1800 leagues. Leagues 1800.

Item, That Cape Falso standeth 30 leagues to the Eastward of Cape de Buena Esperanza, & off the sayd Cape Falso you shal have shoalading 20 leagues off in 80 or 90 fadoms, & the course is from Cape Falso unto the cape of Buena Esperanza Westnorthwest and Eastsoutheast. Leagues 30.
Leagues in all are 2292.

A.D.
1588.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

A note of the distance and course from the cape of Buena Esperanza unto the Northwards.

Leagues 600. Item, From the cape of Buena Esperanza unto the iland of Santa Helena, the course is Northwest, and Northwest and by West, and the distance betweene them is 600 leagues.

Leagues 1200. Item, From the iland of Santa Helena unto the iland of Flores, the course betweene them is Northnorthwest and Northwest and by North, and the distance betweene them is 1200 leagues.

Item, From the iland of Flores unto the lands end of England, the course is betweene the Eastnortheast, and the Northeast and by East, and the distance betweene them is foure hundred and fifty leagues.

A note of the variation of our Compasse.



Item, primis, The variation of our compass on the coast of New Spaine in the South sea in the latitude of 12 degrees, was one point to the Eastwards.

Item, the variation of our compass betweene the cape of California and the ilands of the Philippinas, was one point and an halfe unto the Eastward, that was, that the North did stand North and by East, and halfe a point unto the East.

Item, The variation of our compass betweene the ilands of Maluco and the cape of Buena Esperanza, was two points and an halfe at the most to the Westward, that was, that the Northnortheast was our North.

THOMAS FULLER'S NOTES

A.D.
1588.

note of our time spent in sailing betweene [III. 833.]
certeine places out of England, 1586.



IN primis, We were sailing betweene England and the coast of Guinea from the 21 day of July unto the 26 day of August unto the haven called Sierra leona, where we watered and stayed untill the 6 day of September.

*Of our abode
tenne dayes
where we
watered.*

Item, Wee departed from the coast of sea for the coast of Brasil the 10 day of September, wee had sight of the coast of Brasil the 26 day of October, being sixe leagues to the Northwards of Cape : and from thence wee were sailing unto the iland . Sebastian untill the 31 and last day of October,

we wee watered and set up our pinnesse: and we red on the Northwest part of the iland in tenne ms, and stayed there untill the 23 day of November. em, The 23 day of November we departed from the l of Sant Sebastian, keeping our course South and West unto the port that is called Port Desire,

*Of our abode
four &
twenty dayes,
where we
watered.*

we we arrived the 17 day of December; in which we graved our shippe: and we stayed there untill 28 day of December, where we ankered in 5 fadoms. em, The eight and twentieth day of December we rted from the Port of Desire toward the Streight of Mellan, where wee arrived the third day of January:

*Of our abode
eleven dayes,
where we
graved our
ships.*

wee remained in the Streights untill the foure and tieth day of February; where we watered in many s on the South side, having the winde all that e betweene the Westsouthwest and the Northwest. em, We departed out of the Streights the 24 day ebruary toward the iland of Mocha, which island we sight of the 14 day of March.

*Of our abode
two & fiftie
dayes, where
we watered.*

em, The 14 day of March at night we ankered in bay of Marroccos; where we rode in 9 fadoms water. em, The 15 day of March we ankered in the iland iaint Marie, on the North part of the island in

*Of our abode
four dayes.*

A.D.
1588.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

eight fadoms water, blacke sand, where we stayed four dayes.

Item, The 19 day of March we departed from the island of Saint Marie, and the same day we ankered in the bay of Conception, where we stayed untill the next day: and there we rode in ten fadoms water, shingle stones.

*Of our abode
6 dayes, where
we watered.*

Item, The 20 day of March we departed from the bay of Conception, and the thirtieth day of March we arrived in the bay of Quintero, where we watered: and there the first day of April we had twelve of our men slaine, being on land for water: and we stayed there sixe dayes: and we ankered in 7 fadoms water, white sand.

*Of our abode
three dayes.*

Item, We departed from the bay of Quintero the 5 day of April, and we arrived at the bay of Arica the 24 day of April, and we ankered in 7 fadoms water.

*Of our abode
two dayes.*

Item, The 27 day of April we departed from the bay of Arica, and the third day of May we arrived in the bay of Pisca, and we ankered in 4 fadoms water in oaze.

*Of our abode
sixe dayes.*

Item, The 5 day of May we departed from the bay of Pisca, and the 12 day we ankered in the bay of Cherrepe, where we ankered in 7 fadoms water, in white sand.

*Of our abode
one day.*

Item, The 18 day of May we departed from the bay of Cherrepe, and the 20 day of May we arrived in the bay of Payta, where we ankered in 6 fadoms water.

Item, The 20 day of May we departed from the bay of Paita, and the 26 day of May we ankered at the iland of Puna, and we ankered in 5 fadoms.

*Of our abode
9 daies, where
we watered.*

Item, From the iland of Puna we departed the fourth day of June unto Rio dulce in the main, where we watered, and we ankered in 10 fadoms water, browne sand.

*Of our abode
8 dayes, where
we watered.*

Item, The 12 day of June we departed from the place where we watered, being bound for the coast of New Spaine, and the 29 day of July wee arrived in the port of Aguatulco, where wee watered, and ankered in 6 fadoms water.

THOMAS FULLER'S NOTES

A.D.
1588.

Item, The 3 day of August we departed from the port of Aguatulco, and the 26 day of August we arrived at the port of S. Iago, where we watered, and stayed here untill the second day of September, and ankered in fadoms.

*Of our abode
7 daies, where
we watered.*

Item, The 2 of September we departed from the port of S. Iago, and the 3 day of September we put into a port one league unto the Westwards of Natividad, where we ankered in 8 fadoms water.

*Of our abode
one day.*

Item, The 4 day of September we departed from the port of Natividad, and the 7 day of September we put into the bay of Xalisco, where we ankered in 9 fadoms water, and the 10 day of September we departed from the bay of Xalisco, and the 12 day of September we ankered at the island of S. Andrew, where we ankered in 17 fadoms water.

*Of our abode
three dayes.*

[III. 834.]

Item, The 17 day of September we departed from the island of S. Andrew, and the 24 day of September we put into the bay of Chiametlan, where we ankered in 8 fadoms water, and the 26 of September we departed from the bay of Chiametlan, and the 28 day we ankered under the islands of Chiametlan in 4 fadoms.

*Of our abode
five dayes.*

Item, The 9 day of October we departed from the lands of Chiametlan, and crossing over the mouth of San vermejo, the 14 day of October we had sight of the Cape of California.

*Of our abode
2 dayes, where
we watered.*

*Of our abode
twelve dayes,
where we
watered.*

Item, The 15 day of October we lay off the Cape of Lucas, and the 4 day of November we tooke the great rich ship called Santa Anna, comming from the Philippines: and the 5 day of November we put into the port of S. Lucas, where we put all the people on shore, and burnt the Santa Anna: and we ankered in 12 fadoms water.

*Of our abode
14 dayes,
where we
watered.*

Item, The 19 day of November we departed from the port of S. Lucas, and the 3 day of January we had sight of one of the islands of the Ladrones, which island is called The island of *Iwana, standing in the latitude of 13 degrees and 50 minuts.

*Guana.

A.D.
1588.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*Of our abode
nine dayes.* Item, The 3 day of January we departed from the iland of Iwana, and the 14 day of Januarie we had sight of the cape of Spirito santo, and the same day we put into the Streights of the Philippinas; and the 15 day of January we ankered under the iland of Capul, on the which iland we watered and wooded.

*Spaniards
building of a
new ship in the
Philippinas.* Item, The 24 of January we departed from the iland of Capul, and the 28 day of January we arrived in the bay of Lago grande, which bay is in the island of Pannay, where there were Spaniards building of a new ship.

Item, The 29 of January wee departed from the bay of Lago grande, and the same day at night wee were cleere from the islands of the Philippinas, shaping our course towards the ilands of Maluco.

Dayes 30. Item, From the 29 day of January unto the first day of March, we were navigating between the West end of the island of Pannay and the West end of the island of Java minor.

*Of our abode
eleven dayes,
where we
watered.* Item, The first day of March wee passed the Streights at the West head of the island of Java minor, and the 5 day of March we ankered in a bay at the Wester end of Java major, where wee watered, and had great store of victuals from the towne of Polambo.

*Java major.
Dayes 56.
The cape of
Buena Espe-
ranza.* Item, The 16 day of March wee departed from the island of Java major, and the 11 day of May we had sight of the land 40 leagues unto the Eastwards of the cape of Buena Esperanza, the land being low land.

A note from the cape of Buena Esperanza unto the Northwards.

*Of our abode
twelve dayes,
where we
watered.* Item, The 21 day of May wee departed from the cape of Buena Esperanza, and the 8 day of June we ankered on the Northwest part of the iland of Santa Helena, where we watered, and made our abode 12 dayes.

Dayes 14. Item, The 20 day of June at night wee departed from the island of Santa Helena, and the 4 day of July we passed under the Equinoctiall line.

THOMAS FULLER'S NOTES

A.D.
1588.

Item, The 20 day of June at night wee departed from the island of Santa Helena, and the 25 day of August in the morning wee had sight of the islands of Flores and Corvo in the latitude of 40 degrees.

*The space of
our navigation
betweene those
Ilands was
threescore &
five dayes.*

Item, The 9 day of September 1588 wee arrived, after a long and terrible tempest, in the Narrow seas, in the haven of Plimmouth in safetie, by the gracious and most mercifull protection of the Almighty, to whom therefore be rendered immortall praise and thanksgiving now and for ever. Amen.

A note of our ankering in those places where we arrived after our departure from England 1586.



In primis, Wee ankered in the harborow of Sierra leona in 10 fadoms water: and a Northwest winde in that rode is the woorst that can blow.

Fadoms 10.

Item, You may anker under the island that is called Ilha Verde in 6 fadoms water: and the winde being at the West-

Fadoms 6.

northwest is the woorst winde that can blow.

Item, You may anker under the island of S. Sebastian on the Northwest part in 10 fadoms: and a Westsouth-

Fadoms 10.

west winde is the woorst winde.

Item, You may anker in Port Desire in 5 fadoms water, and a West and by South winde is the woorst.

*[III. 835.]
Fadoms 5.*

Item, You may anker under Cape Joy without the

nouth of the Streights of Magellan in 7 fadoms water.

Fadoms 7.

Item, You may anker within the Streights of Magellan, untill you come unto the first narrowing in 25 or 30 fadoms water, in the mid way of the Streights.

Fadoms 25.

Item, You may anker in the second narrow of the Streights in 16 fadoms water.

Fadoms 16.

Item, You may anker under Penguin island on which side you please in 6 or 7 fadoms water.

Fadoms 7.

Item, You may anker in Port Famine in 5 or 6 fadoms water, and a Southsoutheast winde is the woorst.

Fadoms 6.

Item, You may anker in Muskle cove, which cove is on

A.D.
1588.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

the South side, and is 7 leagues to the Southwards of
Fadoms 12. Cape Froward, and you shall ride in 12 fadoms.

Fadoms 8. Item, You may anker in Elizabeth bay, which bay is on
the North side of the Streights in 8 fadoms water.

Item, From Elizabeth bay unto Cabo descado, you may
anker on both sides of the Streights in many places.

A note of our ankering after we were entred
into the South sea.

Fadoms 8. **I**N primis, You may anker in the bay of Mocha in
7 or 8 fadoms water, and there a Northeast winde
is the worst.

Fadoms 9. Item, You may anker on the North side of S. Mary
island in nine fadoms water: and there a Northnorth-
west winde is the worst winde.

Fadoms 9. Item, You may anker in the bay of Conception under
one small island in 9 fadoms water, and a Northnorth-
west winde is the worst winde in that bay.

Fadoms 7. Item, You may anker in the bay of Quintero in 7
fadoms water, and a Northnorthwest wind is the worst
winde.

Fadoms 6. Item, You may anker in the bay of Arica in 6 fadoms,
and in that bay a Westnorthwest winde is the worst
winde.

Fadoms 5. Item, You may anker in the bay of Pisca and Paraca
in five fadoms: and in that bay a Northnorthwest winde
is the worst.

Fadoms 8. Item, You may anker in the bay of Cherepe in 8
fadoms, and there from the Northwest unto the South-
east it is open.

Fadoms 7. Item, You may anker in the bay of Paita in 7 fadoms
water: and there a Northnortheast wind is the worst
winde.

Fadoms 4. Item, You may anker on the Northeast part of the
island of Puna in 4 fadoms: and a Northeast winde
is the worst.

Fadoms 10. Item, You may anker at Rio dulce, where wee watered,
unto the Eastwards of the island of Puna in 10 fadoms.

THOMAS FULLER'S NOTES

A.D.
1588.

A note of what depths we ankered in on the coast of New Spaine.

Item, You may anker in the port of Aguatulco in sixe fadoms water: and a Southsouthwest winde is the woorst. *Fadoms 6.*

Item, You may anker in the port of S. Iago in 6 fadoms water: and a Westsouthwest winde is the woorst. *Fadoms 6.*

Item, You may anker in the port of Natividad in 8 fadoms water: and a Southeast winde is the woorst. *Fadoms 8.*

Item, You may anker on the bay of Xalisco in 9 fadoms water: and a Westsouthwest winde is the woorst. *Fadoms 9.*

Item, You may anker on the Northwest part of the island of S. Andrew in 17 fadoms water. *Fadoms 17.*

Item, You may anker under the island of Chiametlan in 4 fadoms water: and a Southeast winde is the woorst. *Fadoms 4.*

Item, You may anker in the port of S. Lucas on the Cape of California in 12 fadoms water: and a Southeast winde is the woorst. *Fadoms 12.*

A note of what depths we ankered in, among the ilands of the Philippinas.

Item, You may anker on the Southwest part of the island of Capul in 6 fadoms water: and a West-southwest winde is the woorst. *Fadoms 6.*

Item, You may anker all along the South part of the island of Panna in shoald water, in the depth of 10 or 12 fadoms. [III. 836.] *Fadoms 10.*

Item, You may anker in the bay of Lago grande in seven fadoms water, which bay is on the South side of the island of Panna.

Item, You may anker at the East end of Java major in 16 fadoms water, and an Eastsoutheast winde is the woorst. *Fadoms 16.*

Item, You may anker on the North part of the island of Santa Helena in 12 fadoms water. *Fadoms 12.*

A.D.
1588.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

A note of our finding of the winds for the most part of our voyage 1586.



IN primis, From the 21 day of July unto the 19 day of August we found the winde at Northnortheast, being in the latitude of 7 degrees.

Item, From the 19 day of August unto the 28 day of September, we found the wind for the most part be

tweene the West and the Southwest, being in *4 degrees.

Item, From the 28 day of September unto the 30 day of October, we found the windes betweene the Northeast and the Eastnortheast.

Item, From the 23 of November, from the island of S. Sebastian, unto the 30 day of November, we found the winde betweene the Southeast and the Southsoutheast, being in 36 degrees.

Item, From the 30 day of November unto the 6 day of December, we found the windes to be betweene the West and the Southwest.

Item, From the 6 day of December unto the first day of January, we found the winds for the most part betweene the North and the Northeast, being then in the latitude of 52 degrees.

Item, From the first day of January unto the 23 day of February, we found the windes to be betweene the Northwest and the Westsouthwest, wee being all that time in the Streights of Magellan.

Item, From the 23 day of February unto the first day of March, we found the winds to be betweene the South and the Southeast, being then in the South sea in the latitude of 48 degrees.

Item, From the first day of March unto the 7 day of March, we found the winde to be at the North and the Northnortheast in the latitude of 43 degrees.

Item, From the 7 day of March unto the 14 day of

*To ye South
side of the
Equinoctiall.

THOMAS FULLER'S NOTES

A.D.
1588.

March, wee found the windes to be betweene the South and the Southwest, in the latitude of 37 degrees.

Item, From the 14 day of March unto the 28 day of May, we found the winds to be betweene the South and the Southwest, in the latitude of 3 degrees to the South of the Line.

A note of the varying of our windes to the North of the Equinoctiall line on the coast of New Spaine.

Item, From the 28 day of May unto the 5 day of July, we found the winds for the most part to be betweene the Southsoutheast, and the Southsouthwest, being in the latitude of 10 degrees to the Northward of the Line on the coast of New Spaine.

Item, From the 5 day of July unto the 14 day of October, we found the windes for the most part to be at the Eastnortheast in the latitude of 23 degrees Northward, and almost under the tropicke of Cancer.

A note of the windes which we found betweene the coast of New Spaine and Islands of the Philippinas on the coast of Asia.

IN the yeere of our Lord 1587 we departed from the Cape of Santa Clara on the coast of California the 19 day of November, and we found the winds to be betweene the East and the Eastnortheast, untill the 29 day of January; departing then from the ilands of the Philippinas, being in the latitude of 9 degrees.

Item, From the 29 day of January unto the 19 day of March, wee found the windes for the most part betweene the Northnortheast and the Northwest, being then among the Ilands of Maluco, in the latitude of 9 degrees.

Item, From the 19 day of March unto the 20 day of May, wee found the windes for the most part betweene the South and the Eastsoutheast, being then

A.D.
1588.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

between the Ilands of Maluco, and the cape of Buena Esperanza, in the latitude of 34 degrees to the South of the Line.

[III. 837.] Item, From the 20 day of May unto the 11 day of July, we found the winds for the most part betweene the South and the Southeast, being then betweene the cape of Buena Esperanza, and 15 degrees unto the Southward of the line.

Item, From the 11 day of July unto the 18 day of August, we found the winds for the most part betweene the Northeast and Eastnortheast, being then betweene the latitude of 15 degrees to the Southward of the line, and 38 degrees unto the Northwards of the line.

A letter of M. Thomas Candish to the right honourable the Lord Hunsdon, Lord Chamberlaine, one of her Majesties most honourable Privy Councell, touching the successe of his voyage about the world.



Right honourable, as your favour heretofore hath bene most greatly extended towards me, so I humbly desire a continuance thereof: and though there be no meanes in me to deserve the same, yet the uttermost of my services shall not be wanting, whensoever it shall please your honour to dispose thereof. I am humbly to desire your honour to make known unto her Majesty the desire I have had to doe her Majesty service in the performance of this voyage. And as it hath pleased God to give her the victory over part of her enemies, so I trust yer long to see her overthrow them all. For the places of their wealth, whereby they have mainteined and made their warres, are now perfectly discovered: and if it please her Majesty, with a very small power she may take the spoile of them all. It hath pleased the Almighty

LETTER FROM THOMAS CANDISH

A.D.
1588.

suffer mee to circumpasse the whole globe of the world, entring in at the Streight of Magellan, and turning by the cape de Buena Esperanza. In which voyage I have either discovered or brought certeine telligence of all the rich places of the world that er were knowen or discovered by any Christian. Iavigated amongst the coast of Chili, Peru, and Nueva spanna, where I made great spoiles: I burnt and nke 19 sailes of ships small and great. All the lages and townes that ever I landed at, I burnt and oiled: and had I not bene discovered upon the coast, had taken great quantitie of treasure. The matter most profit unto me was a great ship of the kings hich I tooke at California, which ship came from the ilippinas, being one of the richest of merchandize at ever passed those seas, as the kings register and erchants accounts did shew: for it did amount in lue to * in Mexico to be solde. Which goods (for at my ships were not able to containe the least rt of them) I was inforced to set on fire. From e cape of California, being the uttermost part of all ueva Espanna, I navigated to the Islands of the ilippinas hard upon the coast of China; of which untrey I have brought such intelligence as hath not ne heard of in these parts. The statelinesse and hes of which country I feare to make report of, st I should not be credited: for if I had not knowen fficiently the incomparable wealth of that country, should have bene as incredulous thereof, as others ll be that have not had the like experience. I iled along the llands of the Malucos, where among me of the heathen people I was well intreated, where r country men may have trade as freely as the ortugals, if they will themselves. From thence I ssed by the cape of Buena Esperanza, and found it by the way homeward the iland of S. Helena, here the Portugals use to relieve themselves: and om that iland God hath suffered me to returne into

A.D.
1588.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

England. All which services with my selfe I humbly prostrate at her Majesties feet, desiring the Almighty long to continue her reigne among us: for at this day she is the most famous and victorious prince that liveth in the world.

Thus humbly desiring pardon of your honour for my tediousnesse, I leave your lordship to the tuition of the Almighty. Plimmouth this ninth of September 1588.

Your honours most humble to command,

THOMAS CANDISH.

Certeine notes or references taken out of the large map of China, brought home by M. Thomas Candish 1588.



He great kingdome of the Mogores is upon the Northwest, and falleth upon Tanassarín beyond Malaca, and joyneth upon Bengala: they are men of warre, and use no fight but on horsebacke: they go in their apparell like Portugals.

2 A city, wherein is captaine a Chinian, a man very deformed, having under him many men of warre: he maketh warre both against the Tartarians and the Mogores; lying betweene them: and lieth without the circuit of the wall.

[III. 838.] 3 Certeine hils, beyond which the Tartarians do inhabit, who heretofore were great friends with the Chinians, and now mainteine continuall warres against them, so great, that sometimes there are slaine in a battell 100000 of men adjoyning upon Moscovie: and they have in their warres all kinde of armour.

4 The province of Cansas hath 4 great cities, and 20 small cities, and 77 townes & castles: it containeth in length 55 leagues, it hath 362000 houses of great men that pay tribute, and 13900 men of warre: and

CANDISH'S NOTES OF CHINA

A.D.
1588.

E hath 47000 horses, which are the kings, kept for his
E defence.

E 5 The great city of Paquin, where the king doth
E lie, hath belonging to it 8 great cities, and 18 small
cities, with 118 townes and castles: it hath 418789
houses of great men, which pay tribute, it hath horse-
men for the warre 258100. This city is in the latitude
of 50 degrees to the Northwards, being there as colde
as it is usually in Flanders. *It is as colde at
Paquin as in
Flanders.*

6 The great city of Canton, wherein are many men
of warre, to keepe that passage from the Tartars.

7 The province of Soychin hath 7 great cities, and
16 small, with 12 townes and castles, and one great
city, to which many doe repaire to fight against the
Tartars: it hath 17 leagues in length, and hath 164118
great houses, which pay tribute, and 96000 men of warre.

8 The province of Santo hath 6 great cities, and 14
small, with 90 townes and castles: it is 82 leagues long,
and hath 77555 great houses, which pay tribute, 63808
horsemen, and 31000 footmen of warre.

9 The province of Oyman hath 7 great cities, and
13 small, and 90 townes and castles, being 470 leagues
long, and 132958 great houses that pay tribute, 82800
men of warre. Out of this city commeth copper, quicke-
silver, and blacke lead.

10 The province of *Cut Chew hath 8 great cities, and **Or Quichen.*
12 small, and 83 townes, which make armor to fight with
the Jawes, which do inhabit beyond Cauchinchina: it is
100 leagues broad, and hath 32920 horsemen and foot-
men, with 405670 great houses which pay tribute, whereof
the men of warre are payed.

11 The province of Languyn hath 14 great cities, and
17 small, and 95 townes and castles: it is 120 leagues
over, and hath 962818 great houses which pay tribute,
it hath 208900 men of warre, whereof there are 52500
Tartar horsemen that take wages.

12 The province of Uquam hath 14 great cities, and
19 small, 150 townes and castles, and is 210 leagues

A.D.
1588.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

broad, and 53161 houses that pay tribute, and 71600 men of warre.

13 The province of Som hath 7 great cities, and 11 small, and 105 townes and castles, and is 200 leagues broad, and hath houses that pay tribute 139567, and men of warre 345632.

14 The province of Essiran hath 11 great cities, and 75 small, and 80 townes and castles, and is 440 leagues broad, and hath great houses that doe pay tribute 1242136, and 339000 men of warre.

15 This lake lieth behinde Siam, and before Champ, and doth joyne with the Lappians, and from thence commeth all the water that serveth the kingdome of China: and the Indians & the Chinians doe report this lake to be the whole world, and so they paint the sea, the moone, and the starres within it.

16 The province of Cansay hath 13 cities, and a chiefe citie, and 73 townes and castles, and is 260 leagues broad, and hath great houses that pay tribute 1393629, and 12700 men of warre.

17 The province of Causa hath 12 great cities, 45 small, and 51 townes and castles: it is 260 leagues broad, and hath great houses that pay tribute 1306390, and men of warre both footmen and horsemen 100100.

18 The province of Vanam hath 14 great cities, and 36 small, and 34 townes and castles, and is 88 leagues broad, with 589296 great houses that pay tribute, and 15100 men of warre.

*Garisons
against the
Japons.*

19 The province of Fuckin hath 8 great cities, and one principall city, and 54 townes and castles, and two great cities of garison, to keepe watch upon the Japons, and is 200 leagues broad, and hath 5009532 great houses that pay tribute, and 4003225 men of the kings guard.

20 The province of Canton hath 40 great cities, and 7 small, and 77 townes and castles, and a city that putteth forth hundreds of ships for the keeping of Cauchinchina, and is 380 leagues in breadth, and hath

JOHN CHIDLEY

A.D.
1589.

33383 great houses which pay tribute, and 39400 men
of warre.

21 The port of Cauchinchina standeth in the latitude
of sixteene degrees and a halfe to the Northward.

22 The citie Champa standeth in fourteene degrees
to the Northwards of the Equinoctiall.

23 The province of Enam hath 7. great cities, and 13. [III. 839.]
small and 90. townes and castles, and is 88. leagues
road, and hath 589296. great houses that pay tribute,
and 15100. souldiers.

{Horsemen 454528.} {Footmen 7459057.}

The totall summe 7923785.

A briefe relation of a voyage of The Delight a
ship of Bristoll one of the consorts of M. John
Chidley esquire and M. Paul Wheele, made
unto the Straight of Magellan: with divers
accidents that happened unto the company,
during their 6. weekes abode there: Begun
in the yeere 1589. Written by W. Magoths.



He fift of August 1589. the worshipfull
M. John Chidley of Chidley in the
countie of Devon esquire, with M. Paul
Wheele and Captaine Andrew Mericke
set forth from Plimmouth with three
tall ships, the one called The wilde man
of three hundred tunnes, wherein went
for General the aforesaid M. John Chidley and Benjamin
Wood as Master, the other called The white Lion,
whereof M. Paul Wheele was captaine and John Ellis
Master, of the burthen of 340. tunnes: the third The
Delight of Bristol, wherein went M. Andrew Merick
as Captaine, and Robert Burnet Master, with two
winnesses of 14. or 15. tunnes a piece. The Generall
in his ship had 180. persons: M. Paul Wheele had 140,
in our owne ship we were 91. men and boyes. Our
voyage was intended by the Streight of Magellan for

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

A.D.
1589.

*M. Chidleys
voyage in-
tended partly
for Arauco in
Chili.
Cabo Blanco.*

*The Delight
looseth the com-
pany of the
rest of the
Fleet.*

Port desire.

*Two springs of
fresh water
found at Port
desire.*

*They enter
into the
Streight of
Magelan.*

*They loose 15.
of their men
by tempest.*

*A Spaniard
taken at Port-
famine.*

The South Sea, and chiefly for the famous province Arauco on the coast of Chili. We kept company together to the yles of the Canaries and so forward to Cape Blanco standing neere the Northerly latitude of 20. degrees the coast of Barbarie, where some of our people went shoare finding nothing to their content. Within dayes after our departure from this place The Delight wherein I William Magoths was, lost the company the other two great ships, and the two small pinnes Howbeit we constantly kept our course according to directions along the coast of Brasil, and by the R. of Plate, without touching any where on land until came to Port desire in the latitude of 48 degrees to Southward of the Equinoctial. Before we arrived this place there died of our company by Gods visitation of sundry diseases 16. persons. Wee stayed in harborough 17. dayes to grave our ship & refresh wearied people, hoping here to have met with consorts: which fell out contrary to our expectation. During our abode in this place we found two little springs of fresh water, which were upon the North westerly part of the land, & lighted upon good store of seales both old and yong. From hence we sailed toward the Streight of Magelan, and entred the same about the first of January. And comming to Pengyland within the Streight we tooke and salted certain hogsheads of Penguins, which must be eaten with spee for wee found them to be of no long continuance; also furnished our selves with fresh water. And here at the last sending off our boat to the yland for the rest of our provision, wee lost her and 15. men in her force of foule weather; but what became of them we could not tel. Here also in this storme we lost 10. anckers. From hence we passed farther into the Streight and by Port famine we spake with a Spaniard, who told us that he had lived in those parts 6. yeeres, and that there was one of the 400. men that were sent thither by the king of Spain in the yere 1582. to fortifie and inhabite

here, to hinder the passage of all strangers that way into the South sea. But that and the other Spanish colonies being both destroyed by famine, he said he had lived in his house by himself a long time, and relieved himself with his calcever until our coming thither. Here we de a boat of the boards of our chests; which being shed wee sent 7. armed men in the same on land on

North shore, being wafted on land by the Savages in certaine white skinnies; who as soone as they came shore were presently killed by an 100. of the wilde people in the sight of 2. of our men, which rowed them shore, which two onely escaped backe againe to us

Seven of our men killed by the treason of the Savages on the North shore.

the boat. After this traiterous slaughter of our men, we fell backe againe with our ship to the Northeastward Port famine to a certaine road, where we refreshed our selves with muskles, and tooke in water & wood.

At this time wee tooke in the Spaniard aforesaid, and so sailed forward againe into the Streight. Wee passed 7. or 8. times 10. leagues Westward beyond Cape Froward, being still encountered with mightie Northwest winds.

They passed 7. or 8. times ten leagues Westward of Cape Froward.

These winds and the current were so vehement against us, that they forced us backe asmuch in two houres, as we were getting up in 8. houres. Thus after wee had spent 6. weekes in the Streight striving against the furie of the elements, and having at sundry times partly by casualtie, and partly by sicknes lost 38. of our best men, and 3. anckers, and nowe having but one ancker left us, and small store of victuals, and, which was not the least mischiefe, divers of our company raising dangerous mutinies: we consulted, though somewhat with the latest, for the safegard of our lives to returne while there was some small hope remayning: and so set saile out of The Streight homeward about the 14. of Februarie 1590. We returned backe againe by The river of Plate; and sailing neere the cost of Brasill we met with a Portugall ship of 80. tunnes, which rode at an ancker upon the coast, who as soone as she descried us to chase her, incontinently weyed, & ran her selfe on ground betweene

[III. 840.]

They returne homeward.

A.D.

1590.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

The yle of S. Sebastian in 24. degr. of southerly latitude on the coast of Brasil.

They land at Monville de Hage 8. miles West of Cherbourg.

The wracke of the ship by the malice of the Normans.

They arrive in England.

the yland of S. Sebastian and the maine land. But for want of a good boat, and by reason of the foule weather, were neither able to bord her, nor to goe a shore. Thence in extreeme misery we shaped our course for the yles of Cape Verde, and so passing to the yle of The Azores, the Canaries being something out of our course; the first land that wee mette withall in our Narrow sea was The yle of Alderney. And having now but sixe men of all our company left alive, the Master and his two mates and chiefe Mariners being dead, we ran in with Monville de Hage eight miles to the west of Cherbourg in Normandie. Where the next day after our comming to an ancker, having but one in all, being the last of August 1590. by the foule weather that rose the ancker came home, and our ship drave on the rocks: And the Normans which were commanded by the governor of Cherbourg (who came downe to us that night) to have layd out another ancker for her, neglecting his commandement, suffered her miserably to be splitted, with desire to enrich themselves by her wracke. Within few dayes after this last mischance foure of us being Englishmen departed from Cherbourgh, and passed home for England in a barke of Weymouth, leaving the two strangers there behinde us.

The names of us sixe that returned of all our company were these.

- { 1 William Magoths of Bristol.
 - { 2 Richard Bush.
 - { 3 John Reade.
 - { 4 Richard Hodgkins of Westburie neere Bristol.
- The two strangers.
- { 5 Gabriel Valerosa a Portugal.
 - { 6 Peter, a Briton.

A petition made by certaine of the company of the Delight of Bristol unto the Master of the said ship Robert Burnet, one of the consorts of M. Chidley, being in the Streights of Magellan the 12. of February 1589.



WE have thought good to shew unto you (being our Master) our whole mindes and griefes in writing: that whereas our Captaine Matthew Hawlse, and Walter Street doe beginne to take into the Captaines cabin this 12. of Febr. both bread and butter, (such as was put in for the provision of the shippe and company) only to feed themselves, and a few others, which are of their necessity: meaning thereby rather to sterue us, then to keepe us strong and in health: And likewise upon the same, hee hath taken into his cabin certaine furniture, as swords, caleeuers, and musquets: We therefore not well knowing their intents herein, except by certaine wordes cast out unwares, wee may conjecture, that your leath, which God forbid, by them hath bene determined: doe all most humbly desire you being our Master, and having charge of the shippe, and us, this present voyage committed unto you, to consider: First, that by Gods visitation wee have lost 16. men, and that so much the rather because they were not allotted such necessary provision, as was in the ship to be had. Also to consider the great losse of 15. of our men with our boat at Penguin-yland within the Streights of Magellan: and of 7. good and serviceable men besides neere Port famine: and of three anckers, and our Carpenter. Over and besides all these calamities to consider how you ave (without all reason and conscience) bene overhwarted, disgraced, and outcountenanced by your mate Street, and Matthew Hawlse: Also what danger you now are subject unto, your death having bene so often

A.D.
1590.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

[III. 841.]

conspired, and what danger we should be in, if it were (which God forbid) effected. Furthermore, to weigh with your selfe the great want of many necessaries in our ship: namely that we have but 6. sailers, (beside your selfe and your mate Street, whom wee dare not trust,) Also that wee have but one ancker, likewise the lacke of our boate and a Carpenter, of ropes, of pitch, treynailes, bolts, and planks, and the want of a skilfull Chirurgian. And whereas a view being taken of our provision there was found but five moneths victuals of bread, meale, greets, and pease, and also but three moneths victuals of beefe, penguins and porke, three hogsheds of wine, ten gallons of aquavitæ (whered the sicke men could not get any to relieve them,) foure hogsheds of syder and 18. fitches of bacon, &c. the company hath but three fitches. Also the said Captaine Hawlse and Street have taken and seased upon 17. potts of butter, with certaine cheese, and an hoghead of bread at a time, and have bene thereof possessed to their owne private uses: And have not onely immoderately spent the companies provision in butter, cheese, aquavitæ, &c. but have also consumed those sweete meates, which were layed up in the shippe onely for the reliefe of sicke persons (themselves being healthy and sound, and withholding the said meates from others in their sicknesse) and even at this time also (by reason of the small store of our provision, wee being enforced to come to a shorter allowance) they the saide Captaine Hawlse and your mate Street, doe finde themselves agrieved at the very same allowance, wherewith other men are well contented. And although (besides our ordinary allowance, and more then all the rest of the company) they only have their breakefasts permitted unto them, yet they complaine that the company goeth about to famish them, whereas indeed they doe what lyeth in them to famish the company by feeding themselves fat, which doe no labour at all. These things being well weighed, you ought likewise to consider the

JOHN CHIDLEY

A.D.
1590.

ong time that wee have lien here in these Streights of
flagellan, having bene at, and seven or eight times,
nine leagues beyond Cape Froward, we have had but
small gale of winde with us: neither could wee come
to an ancker, the water being so deepe: and (you know)
the place is so dangerous, that wee were once embayed,
and coulde scarce get out againe: And likewise, What
fogges and mists are here already? Much more here
will be, the winter and darke nights being at hand, &
we having not so much as a boate to seeke out any
made to ride in, saving a small weake boate made of
pens chestes, in which it is not convenient to goe on
hoare in a forreine countrey, where wee must goe with
force: and having but one ancker left us, there is but
little hope of life in us, as you may sufficiently judge,
if wee should lose either the saide ancker or our boate,
and therefore wee dare not put the same in danger for
sake of loosing them. Also wee having lien here these
ixte weekes and upward, the winde hath continued in
the North-west directly against our course, so that wee
have no way hope to get through the Streights into the
south sea this yeere, and if we could, yet our provision
is not sufficient, having spent so much thereof, in this
our lingering abode. Nay wee have scarcely victuals
enough to cary us home into England, if they bee not
used sparingly, and with very good government. There-
fore wee doe againe most humbly desire you to con-
sider and have regard unto the premisses, as you tender
your owne safetie and the safetie of us which remaine
live, that wee may (by Gods helpe) returne backe into
England, rather then die here among wilde and savage
people: for if wee make any longer abode in this place,
it will bee (without all doubt) to the utter decay and
ruine, both of our selves, and of the shippe: and
in returning backe, it may please God, that we may
leave our fifteene men, and our boat at Penguin-
land (although this bee contrary to the mindes of
Matthew Hawlse, and your mate Street) and having

A.D.
1590.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

found them, wee doe not despaire in Gods mercie, but that in our returne home-ward, hee will send us purchase sufficient, if wee would joyne our selves together in prayer, and love one another. And thus doing (as wee shalbe bound) even so wee will also heartily pray for the continuance of your good estate, and wel-fare, and for the length of your dayes, to the pleasure of Almighty God.

Lastly, wee doe most humbly beseech you to consider, that (after the losse of so many men and all the casualties aforesaid, as we were taking in of water by Port Famine, our boate-swaine, the hooper, and William Magoths being on shoare) Matthew Hawlse did hallow to have them in all the haste come on-bord: saying therewithall these words: He that will come in this voyage, must not make any reckoning to leave two or three men on shore behinde him, whereas we had so lately lost all the foresaide men, having then but six sailers left us on-bord. Also the saide Matthew Hawlse did cary a pistoll for the space of two dayes secretly under his gowne, intending therewithall to have murdered Andrew Stoning, and William Combe, as by confession of Hawlse his man, William Martin, it is manifest: for the saide William Martine reported unto two of his friends, viz. Richard Hungate, and Emanuel Dornel, that he kneeled upon his knees one whole hour before Matthew Hawlse in his owne cabin, desiring him, for Gods cause, not to kill either of them, especially because the saide Stoning and Martin came both out of one towne. Also the said Hawlse, at our second time of watering in the place aforesaid, came into the Gunners roome to speake with you (your selfe with the master Gunner Thomas Browne, and his mate William Frier being then present) demanding of you, if he should send certaine men to Port famine being two leagues from the ship by land. Thomas Browne answered him presently, that he should send none, for feare least the wind might arise, and by that meanes we should loose

[III. 842.]

JOHN CHIDLEY

A.D.
1591.

o many of our men more: to whom Matthew Hawlse
eplied that it was not material, for that he had made
hoyce of a company for the very same purpose, whose
ames were Emmanuel Dornel, Richard Hungate, Paul
arie, John Davis, Gabriel Valerosa, a Portugall, and
Peter a Britaine, and the Spaniard which we had taken
n at the same place, at our first time of watering.
And thus we end, desiring God to sende us well into
ur native country. In witnesse whereof wee have
ubscribed our names.

Thomas Browne, Gunner,
John Morrice, &c.

*The Spaniard
taken in at
Port Famine.*

The last voyage of the worshipfull M. Thomas
Candish esquire, intended for the South sea,
the Philippinas, and the coast of China, with
3. tall ships, and two barks: Written by M.
John Jane, a man of good observation, im-
ployed in the same, and many other voyages.



He 26. of August 1591, wee departed
from Plimmouth with 3. tall ships, and
two barkes, The Galeon wherein M.
Candish went himselfe being Admiral,
The Roebucke vice admirall whereof M.
Cocke was Captaine, The Desire Rere-
admirall whereof was Captaine M. John

Davis (with whom and for whose sake I went this voyage)
The Blacke pinnesse, and a barke of M. Adrian Gilbert,
whereof M. Randolfe Cotton was Captaine.

*Baye de Sal-
vador.*

The 29. of November wee fell with the bay of Salvador
upon the coast of Brasil 12. leagues on this side Cabo
Frio, where wee were becalmed untill the second of
December: at which time wee tooke a small barke bound
for the River of Plate with sugar, haberdash wares, and
legros. The Master of this barke brought us unto an
e called Placencia thirtie leagues West from Cabo Frio,
here wee arrived the fift of December, and rifled sixe or

A barke taken.

*Cabo Frio.
Isla de
Placencia.*

A.D.
1591.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Isla de S. Sebastian.

seven houses inhabited by Portugales. The 11. wee departed from this place, and the fourteenth we arrived at the yle of S. Sebastian: from whence M. Cocke and Captaine Davis presently departed with The Desire and the blacke pinnesse, for the taking of the towne of Santos. The 15. at evening we anckered at the barre of Santos, from whence we departed with our boates to the towne; and the next morning about nine of the clocke wee came to Santos, where being discovered, wee were inforced to land with 24. gentlemen, our long boat being farre a sterne, by which expedition wee tooke all the people of the towne at Masse both men and women, whom wee kept all that day in the Church as prisoners. The cause why master Candish desired to take this towne was to supply his great wants: For being in Santos, and having it in quiet possession, wee stood in assurance to supply all our needes in great abundance. But such was the negligence of our governour master Cocke, that the Indians were suffered to carry out of the towne whatsoever they would in open viewe, and no man did controll them: and the next day after wee had wonne the towne, our prisoners were all set at libertie, onely foure poore olde men were kept as pawnes to supply our wants. Thus in three dayes the towne that was able to furnish such another Fleete with all kinde of necessaries, was left unto us nakedly bare, without people and provision.

The towne of Santos taken.

Eight or tenne dayes after master Candish himselfe came thither, where hee remained untill the 22. of January, seeking by intreatie to have that, whereof we were once possessed. But in conclusion wee departed out of the towne through extreeme want of victuall, not being able any longer to live there, and were glad to receive a fewe canisters or baskets of Cassavi meale; so that in every condition wee went worse furnished from the towne, then when wee came unto it. The 22. of January we departed from Santos, and burnt Sant Vincent to the ground. The 24. we set saile, shaping our course for the Streights of Magellan.

The towne of S. Vincent burnt.

LAST VOYAGE OF THOMAS CANDISH

A.D.
1592.

The seventh of February we had a very great storme, and the eighth our Fleet was separated by the fury of the tempest. Then our Captaine called unto him the Master of our ship, whom hee found to be a very honest and sufficient man, and conferring with him he concluded to goe for Port Desire, which is in the Southerly latitude of 48. degrees; hoping that the Generall would come thither, because that in his first voyage he had found great reliefe there. For our Captaine could never get any direction what course to take in any such extremities, though many times hee had intreated for it, as often I have heard him with griefe report. In sayling to this port by good chance we met with The Roe-bucke, wherein master Cocke had endured great extremities, and had lost his boate, and therefore desired our Captaine to keepe him company, for hee was in very desperate case. Our Captaine hoised out his boate, and went aboard him to know his estate, and returning tolde us the hardnesse thereof, and desired the Master and all the company to be carefull in all their watches not to loose The Roe-bucke, and so wee both arrived at Port Desire the sixth of March. [IIL 843.]

*They arrive at
Port Desire.*

The 16. of March The Blacke pinnesse came unto us, but master Gilberts barke came not, but returned home to England, having their Captaine aboard the Roe-bucke without any provision more then the apparell that hee wore, who came from thence aboard our ship to remaine with our Captaine, by reason of the great friendship betweene them. The 18. the Galeon came into the road, and master Candish came into the harborough in a boat which he had made at sea; for his long boat and light-horseman were lost at sea, as also a pinnesse which he had built at Santos: and being aboard The Desire he tolde our Captaine of all his extremities, and spake most hardly of his company, and of divers gentlemen that were with him, purposing no more to goe aboard his owne ship, but to stay in The Desire. We all sorrowed to heare such hard speeches of our good friends; but having spoken with the

*M. Adrian
Gilberts barke
returneth for
England.*

*A pinnesse
built at Santos.*

A.D.
1592.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

gentlemen of the Galeon wee found them faithfull, honest, and resolute in proceeding, although it pleased our Generall otherwise to conceive of them.

*They fall with
the Streights of
Magellan.*

The 20. of March we departed from Port Desire, master Candish being in The Desire with us. The eighth of April 1592, wee fell with the Streights of Magellan, induring many furious stormes betweene Port Desire and the Streight. The 14. we passed through the first Streight. The 16. we passed the second Streight being ten leagues distant from the first. The 18. we doubled Cape Froward, which Cape lieth in 53. degrees and $\frac{1}{2}$. The 21. wee were inforced by the fury of the weather to put into a small coove with our ships, 4. leagues from the said Cape, upon the South shoare, where wee remained until the 15. of May. In the which time wee indured extreeme stormes, with perpetual snow, where many of our men died with cursed famine, and miserable cold, not having wherewith to cover their bodies, nor to fill their bellies, but living by muskles, water, and weeds of the sea, with a small reliefe of the ships store in meale sometimes. And all the sicke men in the Galeon were most uncharitably put a shore into the woods in the snowe, raine, and cold, when men of good health could skarcely indure it, where they ended their lives in the highest degree of misery, master Candish all this while being aboard the Desire. In these great extremities of snow and cold, doubting what the ende would be, he asked our Captaines opinion, because he was a man that had good experience of the Northwest parts, in his 3. severall discoveries that way, imployed by the marchants of London. Our Captaine tolde him, that this snow was a matter of no long continuance, and gave him sufficient reason for it, and that thereby hee could not much be prejudiced or hindered in his proceeding. Notwithstanding he called together all the company, and tolde them, that he purposed not to stay in the Streights, but to depart upon some other voyage, or else to returne againe for Brasil. But his resolution was to goe for the Cape of

LAST VOYAGE OF THOMAS CANDISH

A.D.
1592.

Buena Esperanza. The company answered, that if it pleased him, they did desire to stay Gods favour for a winde, and to indure all hardnesse whatsoever, rather then to give over the voyage, considering they had bene here but a smal time, and because they were within fourtie leagues of the South sea, it grieved them now to returne ; notwithstanding what hee purposed that they would performe. So hee concluded to goe for the Cape of Buena Esperanza, and to give over this voyage. Then our Captaine, after master Candish was come aboard The Desire from talking with the company, tolde him, that if it pleased him to consider the great extremitie of his estate, the slendernesse of his provisions, with the weakenesse of his men, it was no course for him to proceed in that newe enterprize : for if the rest of your shippes (said hee) bee furnished answerable to this, it is impossible to performe your determination : for wee have no more sailes then mastes, no victuals, no ground-tackling, no cordage more then is over head, and among seventie and five persons, there is but the Master alone that can order the shippe, and but foureteene saylers. The rest are gentlemen, servingmen, and artificers. Therefore it will be a desperate case to take so hard an enterprize in hand. These perswasions did our Captaine not onely use to master Candish, but also to master Cocke. In fine upon a petition delivered in writing by the chiefe of the whole company, the Generall determined to depart out of The Streights of Magellan, and to returne againe for Santos in Brasil.

So the 15. of May wee set saile, the Generall then being in the Galeon. The eighteenth wee were free of the Streights, but at Cape Froward it was our hard hap to have our boat sunke at our sterne in the night, and to be split and sore spoiled, and to loose all our ores.

The twentieth of May being thwart of Port Desire, in the night the Generall altered his course, as we suppose, by which occasion wee lost him : for in the evening he stood close by a winde to seaward, having the winde at

*They returne
from the
Streights of
Magellan.*

*The occasion of
losing the
Generall.*

A.D.
1592.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

[III. 844.]

Northnortheast, and wee standing the same way, the winde not altering, could not the next day see him: so that we then perswaded our selves, that hee was gone for Port Desire to relieve himselfe, or that hee had sustained some mischance at Sea, and was gone thither to remedy it. Whereupon our Captaine called the Generals men unto him, with the rest, and asked their opinion what was to bee done. Every one sayde, that they thought that the Generall was gone for Port Desire. Then the Master being the Generals man, and carefull of his masters service, as also of good judgement in Sea-matters, tolde the company howe dangerous it was to goe for Port Desire, if wee shoulde there misse the Generall: for (saide hee) wee have no boate to lande our selves, nor any cables nor anckers that I dare trust in so quicke streames as are there: yet in all likelyhood concluding that the Generall was gone thither, wee stayed our course for Port Desire, and by chance mette with the Blacke pinnesse, which had likewise lost the Fleete, being in very miserable case: so wee both concluded to seeke the Generall at Port Desire.

*They come
again to Port
Desire the 26.
of May.*

The sixe and twentieth day of May we came to Port Desire, where not finding our Generall, as we hoped, being most slenderly victualled, without sailes, boate, ores, nailes, cordage, and all other necessities for our reliefe, wee were strooken into a deadly sorrow. But referring all to the providence and fatherly protection of the Almighty, wee entered the harbour, and by Gods favour found a place of quiet roade, which before wee knewe not. Having mored our shippe with the pinnesses boate, wee landed upon the South shore, where wee found a standing poole of fresh water, which by estimation might holde some tenne tunnes, whereby wee were greatly comforted. From this poole wee fet more then fortie tunnes of water, and yet we left the poole as full as wee found it. And because at our first being in this harbour wee were at this place and found no water, we perswaded our selves that God had sent it for our reliefe. Also

A quiet road.

*A poole of
fresh water on
the South side
of Port Desire.*

LAST VOYAGE OF THOMAS CANDISH

A.D.
1592.

there were such extraordinary low ebbes as we had never scene, whereby wee got muskles in great plentie. Likewise God sent about our shippes great abundance of smelts, so that with hookes made of pinnes every man caught as many as hee coulde eate: by which meanes wee preserved our ships victuals, and spent not any during the time of our abode here.

*Abundance of
muskles and
smelts.*

Our Captaine and Master falling into the consideration of our estate and dispatch to goe to the Generall, found our wants so great, as that in a moneth wee coulde not fitte our shippe to set saile. For wee must needes set up a Smiths forge, to make boltes, spikes, and nayles, besides the repairing of our other wants. Whereupon they concluded it to bee their best course to take the pinnesse, and to furnish her with the best of the company, and to goe to the Generall with all expedition, leaving the shippe and the rest of the company untill the Generals returne; for hee had vowed to our Captaine, that hee would returne againe for the Streights, as hee had tolde us. The Captaine and Master of the pinnesse being the Generals men were well contented with the motion.

But the Generall having in our shippe two most pestilent fellowes, when they heard of this determination they utterly misliked it, and in secret dealt with the company of both shippes, vehemently perswading them, that our Captaine and Master would leave them in the countrey to bee devoured of the Canibals, and that they were mercilesse and without charitie: whereupon the whole company joyned in secret with them in a night to murther our Captaine and Master, with my selfe, and all those which they thought were their friendes. There were markes taken in his caben howe to kill him with muskets through the shippes side, and bullets made of silver for the execution, if their other purposes should faile. All agreed hereunto, except it were the boteswaine of our shippe, who when hee knew the matter, and the slender ground thereof, reveiled it unto our Master, and so to the Captaine. Then the matter being

*A dangerous
mutiny.*

A.D.
1592.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

called in question, those two most murtherous fellows were found out, whose names were Charles Parker and Edward Smith.

The Captaine being thus hardly beset in perill of famine, and in danger of murthering, was constrained to use lenitie, and by courteous meanes to pacifie this furie: shewing, that to doe the Generall service, unto whom he had vowed faith in this action, was the cause why he purposed to goe unto him in the pinnesse, considering, that the pinnesse was so necessary a thing for him, as that hee could not bee without her, because hee was fearefull of the shore in so great shippes. Whereupon all cried out with cursing and swearing, that the pinnesse should not goe unlesse the shippe went. Then the Captaine desired them to shewe themselves Christians, and not so blasphemously to behave themselves, without regard or thanksgiving to God for their great deliverance, and present sustenance bestowed upon them, alleaging many examples of Gods sharpe punishment for such ingratitude; and withall promised to doe any thing that might stand with their good liking. By which gentle speaches the matter was pacified, and the Captaine and Master at the request of the company were content to forgive this great treachery of Parker and Smith, who after many admonitions concluded in these wordes: The Lord judge betweene you and mee: which after came to a most sharpe revenge even by the punishment of the Almightye. Thus by a generall consent it was concluded not to depart, but there to stay for the Generals returne. Then our Captaine and Master, seeing that they could not doe the Generall that service which they desired, made a motion to the companie, that they would lay downe under their handes the losing of the Generall, with the extremities wherein we then stode: whereunto they consented, and wrote under their hands as followeth.

[III. 845.]

LAST VOYAGE OF THOMAS CANDISH

A.D.
1592.

The testimoniall of the companie of The Desire touching their losing of their Generall, which appeareth to have beene utterly against their meanings.

THe 26 of August 1591 wee whose names bee here under written, with divers others departed from Plimmouth under M. Thomas Candish our Generall, with 4 ships of his, to wit, The Galeon, The Robuck, The Desire, and The Black pinnesse, for the performance of a voyage into The South sea. The 19 of November we fell with the bay of Salvador in Brasil. The 16. of December we tooke the towne of Santos, hoping there to revictuall our selves, but it fell not out to our contentment. The 24 of January we set saile from Santos, shaping our course for The Streights of Magellan. The 8 of Februarie by violent stormes the sayde fleete was parted: The Robuck and The Desire arrived in Porte Desire the 6 of March. The 16 of March The Black pinnesse arrived there also: and the 18 of the same our admirall came into the roade; with whom we departed the 20 of March in poore and weake estate. The 8 of Aprill 1592 we entred The Streights of Magellan. The 21 of Aprill wee ankered beyond Cape Froward, within 40 leagues of The South sea, where wee rode untill the 15 of May. In which time wee had great store of snowe, with some gustie weather, the wind continuing still at Westnorthwest against us. In this time wee were inforced for the preserving of our victuals, to live the most part upon muskles, our provision was so slender; so that many of our men died in this hard extremitie. Then our General returned for Brasil there to winter, & to procure victuals for this voyage against the next yeere. So we departed The Streights the 15 of May. The 21 being thwart of Port Desire 30 leagues off the shoare, the wind then at Northeast and by North, at five of the clock at night lying Northeast, wee suddenly cast about

A.D.
1592.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*The manner
how they lost
their Generall.*

lying Southeast and by South, and sometimes Southeast: the whole fleete following the admirall, our ship comming under his lee shot ahead him, and so framed saile fit to keepe companie. This night wee were severed, by what occasion wee protest wee know not, whither we lost them or they us. In the morning we only saw The Black pinnesse, then supposing that the admirall had overshot us. All this day wee stode to the Eastwards, hoping to find him, because it was not likely, that he would stand to the shoare againe so suddenly. But missing him towards night, we stood to the shoareward, hoping by that course to finde him. The 22 of May at night we had a violent storme, with the winde at North-west, and wee were inforced to hull, not being able to beare saile, and this night we perished our maine tressle-trees, so that wee could no more use our maine top-saile, lying most dangerously in the sea. The pinnesse likewise received a great leake, so that wee were inforced to seeke the next shoare for our reliefe. And because famine was like to bee the best ende, wee desired to goe for Port Desire, hoping with scales and penguins to relieve our selves, and so to make shift to followe the Generall, or there to stay his comming from Brasil. The 24 of May wee had much winde at North. The 25 was calme, and the sea very loftie, so that our ship had dangerous foule weather. The 26 our fore-shrowdes brake, so that if wee had not beene neere the shoare, it had beene impossible for us to get out of the sea. And nowe being here mored in Port Desire, our shroudes are all rotten, not having a running rope whereto wee may trust, and being provided onely of one shift of sailes all worne, our top-sailes not able to abide any stresse of weather, neither have wee any pitch, tarre, or nailes, nor any store for the supplying of these wantes; and wee live onely upon scales and muskles, having but five hogsheads of porke within board, and meale three ounces for a man a day, with water for to drinke. And forasmuch as it hath pleased

LAST VOYAGE OF THOMAS CANDISH

A.D.
1592.

God to separate our fleete, and to bring us into such hard extremities, that only now by his mere mercy we expect reliefe, though otherwise we are hopelesse of comfort, yet because the wonderfull workes of God in his exceeding great favour toward us his creatures are farre beyond the cope of mans capacitie, therefore by him we hope to have deliverance in this our deepe distresse. Also forasmuch as those upon whom God will bestow the favour of life, with returne home to their countrey, may not onely themselves remaine blamelesse, but also manifest the rueth of our actions, wee have thought good in Christian haritie to lay downe under our hands the trueth of all our proceedings even till the time of this our distresse.

Given in Port Desire the 2 of June 1592. Beseeching the almightie God of his mercie to deliver us from his miserie, how or when it shall please his divine Majestie. [III. 846.]

John Davis Captaine.	Thomas Watkins.
Randolph Cotton.	George Cunington.
John Pery.	John Whiting.
William Maber gunner.	James Ling.
Charles Parker.	The Boat-swain.
Rouland Miller.	Francis Smith.
Edward Smith.	John Layes.
Thomas Purpet.	The Boat-swaines mate.
Matthew Stubbes.	Fisher.
John Jenkinson.	John Austin.
Thomas Edwards.	Francis Copstone.
Edward Granger.	Richard Garet.
John Lewis.	James Eversby.
William Hayman.	Nicolas Parker.
George Straker.	Leonard.
Thomas Walbie.	John Pick.
William Wyeth.	Benjamin.
Richard Alard.	William Maber.
Stephan Popham.	James Not.
Alexander Cole.	Christopher Hauser.

A.D.
1592.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*An Isle neere
Port Desire
abounding
with seales
and penguins.*

After they had delivered this relation unto our captaine under their handes, then wee began to travell for our lives, and wee built up a smiths forge, and made a colepit, and burnt coles, and there wee made nailes, boltes, and spikes, others made ropes of a peece of our cable, and the rest gathered muskles, and tooke smeltes for the whole companie. Three leagues from this harborough there is an Isle with foure small Isles about it, where there are great abundance of seales, and at the time of the yeere the penguins come thither in great plentie to breede. Wee concluded with the pinnesse, that she should sometimes goe thither to fetch seales for us; upon which condition wee would share our victuals with her man for man; whereunto the whole companie agreed. So wee parted our poore store, and shee laboured to fetch us seales to eate, wherewith wee lived when smeltes and muskles failed: for in the nepe streames wee could get no muskles. Thus in most miserable calamitie wee remained untill the sixt of August, still keeping watch upon the hils to looke for our Generall, and so great was our vexation and anguish of soule, as I thinke never flesh and blood endured more. Thus our miserie dayly increasing, time passing, and our hope of the Generall being very colde, our Captaine and Master were fully perswaded, that the Generall might perhaps goe directly for The Streights, and not come to this harborough: whereupon they thought no course more convenient than to goe presently for The Streights, and there to stay his comming, for in that place hee could not passe, but of force wee must see him: whereunto the companie most willingly consented, as also the Captaine and Master of the pinnesse; so that upon this determination wee made all possible speede to depart.

*They depart
the second time
from Port De-
sire for the
Streights of
Magellan.*

The sixt of August wee set saile, and went to Penguin-
isle, and the next day wee salted twentie hogsheads of
seales, which was as much as our salt could possibly
doe, and so wee departed for The Streights the poorest



A PINNACE



LAST VOYAGE OF THOMAS CANDISH

A.D.
1592.

retches that ever were created. The seventh of August warde night wee departed from Penguin-isle, shaping our course for The Streights, where wee had full conlence to meete with our Generall. The ninth wee had a sore storme, so that wee were constrained to hull, for our sailes were not to indure any force. The 14 wee were driven in among certaine Isles never before discovered by any known relation, lying fiftie leagues better from the shoare East and Northerly from The Streights: in which place, unlesse it had pleased God for his wonderfull mercie to have ceased the winde, wee must of necessitie have perished. But the winde lifting to the East, wee directed our course for The Streights, and the 18 of August wee fell with the Cape in a very thicke fogge; and the same night we ankered ten leagues within the Cape. The 19 day wee passed the first and the second Streights. The 21 wee doubled Cape Froward. The 22 we ankered in Salvage coove, so named, because wee found many Salvages there: notwithstanding the extreme colde of this place, yet doe all these wilde people goe naked, and live in the woods like Satyrs, painted and disguised, and flie from you like wilde deere. They are very strong, and throw stones at us of three or foure pound weight an incredible distance. The 24 in the morning wee departed from this coove, and the same day we came into the northwest reach, which is the last reach of the Streights. The 25 we ankered in a good coove, within fourteene leagues of the South sea: in this place we purposed to stay for the General, for the streight in this place is scarce three miles broad, so that he could not passe but we must see him. After we had stayed here a fortnight in the depth of winter, our victuals consuming, (for our Seals like most vily, and our men died pitifully through cold and famin, for the greatest part of them had not strength to defend the extremitie of the winters cold) being in this heavie distresse, our captaine and Master thought it the best course to depart from the Streights

Certaine Isles never before discovered fifty leagues north-east off The Streights.

The first and second Streights. Cape Froward. Salvage coove.

[III. 847.]

The northwest or last reach of the streights.

A.D.
1592.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*Their first entrance into ye South sea.
They enter the South sea the second time.*

into the South sea, and to go for the Isle of Santa Maria, which is to the Northward of Baldivia in 37 degrees to a quarter, where we might have reliefe, and be in a temperate clime, and there stay for the Generall, for of necessity he must come by that Isle. So we departed the 13 of September, & came in sight of the South sea. The 14 we were forced backe againe, and recovered a coove 3 leagues within the streights from the South sea. Againe we put forth, & being 8 or 10 leagues free of the land, the wind rising furiously at Westnorthwest, we were inforced againe into the streights only for want of sails; for we never durst beare saile in any strasse of weather, they were so weake: so againe we recovered the coove three leagues within the streights, where we endured most furious weather, so that one of our two cables brake, whereby we were hopeles of life. Yet it pleased God to calme the storme, and wee unrived our sheetes, tackes, halliers, and other ropes, and moored our ship to the trees close by the rockes. We laboured to recover our ankor againe, but could not by any means, it lay so deepe in the water, and as we thinke cleane covered with ooze. Now had we but one ankor which had but one whole Flouke, a cable spliced in two places, and a piece of an olde cable. In the middest of these our troubles it pleased God that the wind came faire the first of October; whereupon with all expedition wee loosed our morings, and weighed our ankor, and so towed off into the chanel; for wee had mended our boate in Port Desire, and had five oares of the pinnesse. When we had weighed our ankor, we found our cable broken, onely one strand helde: then wee prayesd God; for we saw apparently his mercies in preserving us. Being in the chanel, we rived our ropes, & againe rigged our ship, no mans hand was idle, but all laboured even for the last gaspe of life. Here our company was devided; some desired to go againe for Port Desire, and there to be set on shore, where they might travell for their lives, and some stood with the Captaine & Master to proceed. Whereupon

ST VOYAGE OF THOMAS CANDISH

A.D.
1592.

Captaine sayd to the Master: Master, you see the
erfull extremitie of our estate, and the great doubts
g our companie of the truth of your reports, as
ing reliefe to be had in the South sea: some say
cret, as I am informed, that we undertake these
rate attempts through blind affection that we beare
e General. For mine owne part I plainly make
en unto you, that the love which I bare to the
rall caused mee first to enter into this action, whereby
e not onely heaped upon my head this bitter cala-
now present, but also have in some sort procured
lislike of my best friends in England, as it is not
owen to some in this company. But now being
intangled by the providence of God for my former
ces (no doubt) I desire, that it may please his divine
stie to show us such mercifull favour, that we may
r proceed, then otherwise: or if it be his wil,
our mortall being shal now take an ende, I rather
: that it may bee in proceeding then in returning.
because I see in reason, that the limits of our time
ow drawing to an end, I do in Christian charity
it you all, first to forgive me in whatsoever I have
rievous unto you; secondly that you wil rather pray
our General, then use hard speeches of him; and
s be fully perswaded, that not for his cause &
gence, but for our own offences against the divine
sty we are presently punished; lastly, let us forgive
another and be reconciled as children in love &
ty, and not think upon the vanities of this life: so
we in leaving this life live with our glorious
mer, or abiding in this life, find favour with God.
now (good master) forasmuch as you have bin in
voyage once before with your master the general,
e the company of such truths, as are to you best
en; & you the rest of the generals men, which
ise have bin with him in his first voyage if you
any thing contrary to the truth, spare not to
ove it, I pray you. And so I beseech the Lord to

A.D.
1592.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

[III. 848.]

*This Santos
standeth upon
the coast of
Peru in 9 deg.
of Southerly
latitude.*

*They enter the
South sea the
third time.*

bestow his mercy upon us. Then the master began these speeches: Captain, your request is very reasonable & I referre to your judgment my honest care, & great pains taken in the generals service, my love toward him, & in what sort I have discharged my duty, from the first day to this houre. I was commanded by the general to follow your directions, which hitherto have performed. You all knowe, that when I was extremely sicke, the General was lost in my mates watch as you have well examined: sithens which time, in what anguish and griefe of minde I have lived, God only knoweth, and you are in some part a witnesse. An nowe if you thinke good to returne, I will not gaine it: but this I assure you, if life may be preserved by any meanes, it is in proceeding. For at the Isle of Santa Maria I doe assure you of wheate, porke, and rootes enough. Also I will bring you to an Isle, where Pelicans bee in great abundance, and at Santos we shall have meale in great plenty, besides all our possibility of intercepting some shippes upon the coast of Chili and Peru. But if wee returne there is nothing but death to be hoped for: therefore doe as you like, I am ready, but my desire is to proceede. These his speeches being confirmed by others that were in the former voyage, there was a generall consent of proceeding; and so the second of October we put into the South sea, and were free of all land. This night the winde began to blowe very much at Westnorthwest, and still increased in fury, so that wee were in great doubt what course to take: to put into the Streights wee durst not for lacke of ground tackle: to beare sayle wee doubted, the tempest was so furious, and our sayles so bad. The pinnace came roome with us, and tolde us that shee had received many grievous Seas, and that her ropes did every houre fayle her, so as they could not tell what shift to make: wee being unable in any sort to helpe them, stood under our coarses in view of the lee-shore, still expecting our ruinous end.

LAST VOYAGE OF THOMAS CANDISH

A.D.
1592.

The fourth of October the storme growing beyond all reason furious, the pinnesse being in the winde of us, strake suddenly ahull, so that we thought shee had received some grievous sea, or sprung a leake, or that her sayles filled her, because she came not with us: but we durst not hull in that unmercifull storme, but sometimes tried under our maine coarse, sometime with a haddock of our sayle, for our ship was very leeward, and most boursome in the sea. This night wee lost the pinnesse, and never saw her againe.

*The blacke
pinnesse lost in
the South sea.*

The fift, our foresayle was split, and all to torne: when our Master tooke the mizzen, and brought it to the foremast, to make our ship worke, and with our sprit-sayle we mended our foresayle, the storme continuing without all reason in fury, with haile, snowe, raine, and winde such and so mighty, as that in nature it could not possibly be more, the seas such and so lofty, with continuall breach, that many times we were doubtfull whether our ship did sinke or swimme.

The tenth of October being by the accompt of our captaine and Master very neere the shore, the weather worse, the storme furious, and most of our men having given over to travell, we yeelded our selves to death, without further hope of succour. Our captaine sitting

in the gallery very pensive, I came and brought him the *Rosa solis* to comfort him; for he was so cold, that hee was scarce able to moove a joint. After hee was drunke, and was comforted in heart, hee began to take the ease of his conscience to make a large repetition

of his forepassed time, and with many grievous sighs he concluded in these words: Oh most glorious God, with whose power the mightiest things among men are made of no moment, I most humbly beseech thee, that the intollerable burthen of my sinnes may through the blood of Jesus Christ be taken from me: and end our lives with speede, or shew us some mercifull signe of thy love and our preservation. Having thus ended, he desired me not to make knowne to any of the company

A.D.
1592.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

his intollerable grieve and anguish of minde, because they should not thereby be dismayed. And so suddenly, before I went from him the Sunne shined cleere; so that he and the Master both observed the true elevation of the Pole, whereby they knew by what course to recover the Streights. Wherewithall our captaine and Master were so revived, & gave such comfortable speeches to the company, that every man rejoiced, as though we had received a present deliverance. The next day being the 11 of October, we saw Cabo Deseado being the cape on the South shore (the North shore is nothing but a company of dangerous rocks, Isles, & sholds.) This cape being within two leagues to leeward off us, our master greatly doubted, that we could not double the same: whereupon the captain told him: You see there is no remedy, either we must double it, or before noon we must die: therefore loose your sails, and let us put it to Gods mercy. The master being a man of good spirit resolutely made quicke dispatch & set sails. Our sailes had not bene halfe an houre aboard, but the footrope of our foresaile brake, so that nothing held but the oylet holes. The seas continually brake over the ships poope, and flew into the sailes with such violence, that we still expected the tearing of our sayles, or oversetting of the ship, and withall to our utter discomfort, wee perceived that wee fell still more and more to leeward, so that wee could not double the cape: wee were now come within halfe a mile of the cape, and so neere the shore, that the counter-suffe of the sea would rebound against the shippes side, so that wee were much dismayed with the horror of our present ende. Beeing thus at the very pinch of death, the winde and Seas raging beyond measure, our Master veared some of the maine sheate; and whether it was by that occasion, or by some current, or by the wonderfull power of God, as wee verily thinke it was, the ship quickened her way, and shot past that rocke, where wee thought shee would have shored. Then betweene

LAST VOYAGE OF THOMAS CANDISH

A.D.
1592.

the cape and the poynt there was a little bay ; so that wee were somewhat farther from the shoare : and when [III. 849.] we were come so farre as the cape, wee yeilded to death : yet our good God the Father of all mercies delivered us, and wee doubled the cape about the length of our shippe, or very little more. Being shot past the cape, we presently tooke in our sayles, which onely God had preserved unto us : and when we were shot in betweene the high lands, the wind blowing trade, without any inch of sayle, we spooned before the sea, three men being not able to guide the helme, and in sixe houres wee were put five and twenty leagues within the Streights, where wee found a sea answerable to the Ocean.

*The Cape De-
seado most
dangerously
doubled, after
they had been
nine dayes in
the South sea.*

In this time we freed our ship from water, and after wee had rested a little, our men were not able to moove ; their sinewes were stiffe, and their flesh dead, and many of them (which is most lamentable to bee reported) were so eaten with lice, as that in their flesh did lie clusters of lice as big as peason, yea and some as big as beanes. Being in this miserie we were constrained to put into a coove for the refreshing our men. Our Master knowing the shore and every coove very perfectly, put in with the shore, and mored to the trees, as beforetime we had done, laying our ankor to the seaward. Here we continued until the twentieth of October ; but not being able any longer to stay through extremitie of famine, the one and twentieth we put off into the chanell, the weather being reasonable calme : but before night it blew most extreemely at Westnorthwest. The storme growing outrageous, our men could scarcely stand by their labour ; and the Streights being full of turning reaches we were constrained by discretion of the Captaine and Master in their accounts to guide the ship in the hell-darke night, when we could not see any shore, the chanell being in some places scarce three miles broad. But our captaine, as wee first passed through the Streights drew such an exquisite plat of the same, as I am assured it cannot in

*An excellent
plat of the
Streights of
Magellan.*

A.D.
1592.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

any sort be bettered: which plat hee and the Master so often perused, and so carefully regarded, as that in memorie they had every turning and creeke, and in the deepe darke night without any doubting they conveyed the ship through that crooked chanell: so that I conclude, the world hath not any so skilfull pilots for that place, as they are: for otherwise wee could never have passed in such sort as we did.

The 25 wee came to an Island in the Streights named Penguin-isle, whither wee sent our boate to seeke reliefe, for there were great abundance of birds, and the weather was very calme; so wee came to an ankor by the Island in seven fadomes. While our boate was at shore, and we had great store of Penguins, there arose a sudden storme, so that our ship did drive over a breach and our boate sanke at the shore. Captaine Cotton and the Lieutenant being on shore leapt in the boate, and freed the same, and threw away all the birdes, and with great difficultie recovered the ship: my selfe also was in the boate the same time, where for my life I laboured to the best of my power. The ship all this while driving upon the lee-shore, when wee came aboard, we helped to set sayle, and weighed the ankor; for before our comming they could scarce hoise up their yardes, yet with much adoe they set their fore-coarse. Thus in a mighty fret of weather the seven and twentieth day of October wee were free of the Streights, and the thirtieth of October we came to Penguin-isle being three leagues from Port Desire, the place which wee purposed to seeke for our reliefe.

*Penguin-isle
within three
leagues of
Port Desire.*

When wee were come to this Isle wee sent our boate on shore, which returned laden with birdes and egges; and our men sayd that the Penguins were so thicke upon the Isle, that shippes might be laden with them; for they could not goe without treading upon the birds, whereat we greatly rejoiced. Then the captaine appointed Charles Parker and Edward Smith, with twenty others to go on shore, and to stay upon the Isle, for the killing and drying of those Penguins, and promised

LAST VOYAGE OF THOMAS CANDISH

A.D.
1592.

after the ship was in harborough to send the rest, not onely for expedition, but also to save the small store of victuals in the shippe. But Parker, Smith, and the rest of their faction suspected, that this was a devise of the Captaine to leave his men on shore, that by these meanes there might bee victuals for the rest to recover their countrey: and when they remembered, that this was the place where they would have slaine their Captaine and Master, surely (thought they) for revenge hereof will they leave us on shore. Which when our Captaine understood, hee used these speeches unto them: I understand that you are doubtfull of your security through the perversenesse of your owne guilty consciences: it is an extreame grieffe unto me, that you should judge mee blood-thirstie, in whome you have seene nothing but kinde conversation: if you have found otherwise, speake boldly, and accuse mee of the wrongs that I have done; if not, why do you then measure me by your owne uncharitable consciences? All the company knoweth indeed, that in this place you practized to the utmost of your powers, to murder me and the master causeles, as God knoweth, which evil in this place we did remit you: & now I may conceive without doing you wrong, that you againe purpose some evill in bringing these matters to repetition: but God has so shortened your confederacie, as that I nothing doubt you: it is for your Masters sake that I have forborne you in your unchristian practizes: and here I protest before God, that for his sake alone I will yet indure this injury, and you shall in no sorte be prejudiced or in any thing be by me commanded: but when we come into England (if God so favour us) your master shall knowe your honesties: in the meane space be voide of these suspicions, for, God I call to witnes, revenge is no part of my thought. They gave him thanks, desiring to go into the harborough with the ship, which he granted. So there were ten left upon the Isle, and the last of October we entred the harborough. Our Master at our last being

[III. 850.]

*They enter
Port Desire
the third time.*

A.D.
1592.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

here having taken carefull notice of every creeke in the river, in a very convenient place, upon sandy oaze, ran the ship on ground, laying our ankor to seaward, and with our running ropes moored her to stakes upon the shore, which hee had fastened for that purpose; where the ship remained till our departure.

*Penguin Isle
scarce a mile
from the
maine.*

The third of November our boat with water, wood, and as many as shee could carry, went for the Isle of Penguins: but being deepe, she durst not proceed, but returned againe the same night. Then Parker, Smith, Townesend, Purpet, with five others, desired that they might goe by land, and that the boate might fetch them when they were against the Isle, it being scarce a mile from the shore. The captaine bade them doe what they thought best, advising them to take weapons with them: for (sayd he) although we have not at any time seene people in this place, yet in the countrey there may be Savages. They answered, that here were great store of Deere, and Ostriches; but if there were Salvages, they would devoure them: notwithstanding the captaine caused them to cary weapons, calievers, swordes, and targets: so the sixt of November they departed by land, and the bote by sea; but from that day to this day wee never heard of our men. The 11 while most of our men were at the Isle, onely the Captaine and Master with sixe others being left in the ship, there came a great multitude of Salvages to the ship, throwing dust in the ayre, leaping and running like brute beasts, having vizards on their faces like dogs faces, or else their faces are dogs faces indeed. We greatly feared least they would set our ship on fire, for they would suddenly make fire, whereat we much marvelled: they came to windward of our ship, and set the bushes on fire, so that we were in a very stinking smoke: but as soone as they came within our shot, we shot at them, & striking one of them in the thigh they all presently fled, so that we never heard nor saw more of them. Hereby we judged that these Canibals had slaine our 9 men. When we considered what

Nine men lost.

*A great mul-
titude of Sal-
vages with
vizards, or
faces like unto
dogs faces.*

LAST VOYAGE OF THOMAS CANDISH

A.D.
1592.

they were that thus were slaine, and found that they were the principall men that would have murdered our Captaine and Master, with the rest of their friends, we saw the just judgement of God, and made supplication to his divine Majesty to be mercifull unto us. While we were in this harborough, our Captaine and Master went with the boat to discover how farre this river did run, that if neede should enforce us to leave our ship, we might know how farre we might go by water. So they found, that farther than 20 miles they could not go with the boat. At their returne they sent the boate to the Isle of Penguins; whereby wee understood that the Penguins dried to our hearts content, and that the multitude of them was infinite. This Penguin hath the shape of a bird, but hath no wings, only two stumps in the place of wings, by which he swimmeth under water with as great swiftnes as any fish. They live upon smelts, whereof there is great abundance upon this coast: in eating they be neither fish nor flesh: they lay great eggs, and the bird is of a reasonable bignes, very neere twice so big as a ducke. All the time that wee were in this place, we fared passing well with eggs, Penguins, yong Seales, young Gullles, besides other birds, such as I know not: of all which we had great abundance. In this place we found an herbe called Scurvygrasse, which wee fried with eggs, using traine oyle in stead of butter. This herbe did so purge ye blood, that it tooke away all kind of swellings, of which many died, & restored us to perfect health of body, so that we were in as good case as when we came first out of England. We stayed in this harbour until the 22 of December, in which time we had dried 20000 Penguins; & the Captaine, the Master, and my selfe had made some salt, by laying salt water upon the rocks in holes, which in 6 daies would be kernered. Thus God did feed us even as it were with Manna from heaven.

The 22 of December we departed with our ship for the Isle, where with great difficulty, by the skilful industry

The river of Port Desire but 20 miles passable by boate.

The great benefit of the herbe called Scurvygrasse.

They stayed 7 weekes in Port Desire.

A pretty devise to make salt.

A.D.
1592.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

of our Master we got 14000 of our birds, and had almost lost our captaine in labouring to bring the birds aboard: & had not our Master bene very expert in the set of those wicked tides, which run after many fashions, we had also lost our ship in the same place: but God of his goodnes hath in all our extremities bene our protector. So the 22 at night we departed with 14000 dried Penguins, not being able to fetch the rest, and shaped our course for Brasil. Nowe our captaine rated our victuals, and brought us to such allowance, as that our victuals might last sixe moneths; for our hope was, that within sixe moneths we might recover our countrey, though our sailes were very bad. So the allowance was two ounces & a halfe of meale for a man a day, and to have so twise a weeke, so that 5 ounces did serve for a weeke. Three daies a weeke we had oile, three spoonfuls for a man a day; and 2 dayes in a weeke peason, a pint betweene 4 men a day, and every day 5 Penguins for 4 men, and 6 quartes of water for 4 men a day. This was our allowance; wherewith (we praise God) we lived, though weakly, and very feeble. The 30 of January we arrived at the Ile of Placencia in Brasill, the first place that outward bound we were at: and having made the sholde, our ship lying off at sea, the Captaine with 24 of the company went with the boat on shore, being a whole night before they could recover it. The last of January at sun-rising they suddenly landed, hoping to take the Portugales in their houses, & by that meanes to recover some Casavi-meale, or other victuals for our reliefe: but when they came to the houses, they were all razed, and burnt to the ground, so that we thought no man had remained on the Iland. Then the captaine went to the gardens, & brought from thence fruits & roots for the company, and came aboard the ship, and brought her into a fine creeke which he had found out, where we might more her by the trees, and where there was water, and hoopes to trim our caske. Our case being

A poore allowance of victuals.

[III. 851.]

The Isle of Placencia in Brasill.

LAST VOYAGE OF THOMAS CANDISH

A.D.
1593.

very desperate, we presently laboured for dispatch away; some cut hoopes, which the coopers made, others laboured upon the sailes and ship, every man travelling for his life, & still a guard was kept on shore to defend those that laboured, every man having his weapon like wise by him. The 3 of February our men with 23 shot went againe to the gardens, being 3 miles from us upon the North shore, and fetched Cazavi-roots out of the ground, to relieve our company instead of bread; for we spent not of our meale while we staid here. The 5 of February being munday, our captaine and master hasted the company to their labour; so some went with the Coopers to gather hoopes, and the rest laboured aboard. This night many of our men in the ship dreamed of murther & slaughter: In the morning they reported their dreames, one saying to another; this night I dreamt, that thou wert slaine; another answered, and I dreamed, that thou wert slaine: and this was general through the ship. The captaine hearing this, who like wise had dreamed very strangely himselfe, gave very streight charge, that those which went on shore should take weapons with them, and saw them himselfe delivered into the boat, & sent some of purpose to guard the labourers. All the forenoone they laboured in quietnesse, & when it was ten of the clocke, the heat being extreme, they came to a rocke neere the woods side (for al this countrey is nothing but thick woods) and there they boyled Cazavi-roots, & dined: after dinner some slept, some washed themselves in the sea, all being stripped to their shirts, & no man keeping watch, no match lighted, not a piece charged. Suddenly as they were thus sleeping & sporting, having gotten themselves into a corner out of sight of the ship, there came a multitude of Indians & Portugales upon them, and slew them sleeping: onely two escaped, one very sore hurt, the other not touched, by whom we understood of this miserable massacre: with all speed we manned our

*Ominous and
forewarning
dreames.*

A.D.
1593.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*Thirteene men
lost at the Ile
of Placencia
by their owne
extreme negli-
gence.*

boat, & landed to succour our men; but we found them slaine, & laied naked on a ranke one by another, with their faces upward, and a crosse set by them: and withall we saw two very great pinnesses come from the river of Jenero very ful of men; whom we mistrusted came from thence to take us: because there came from Jenero souldiers to Santos, when the Generall had taken the towne and was strong in it. Of 76 persons which departed in our ship out of England, we were now left but 27, having lost 13 in this place, with their chiefe furniture, as muskets, calivers, powder, & shot. Our caske was all in decay, so that we could not take in more water than was in our ship, for want of caske, and that which we had was marvellous ill conditioned: and being there mored by trees for want of cables and ankers, we still expected the cutting of our morings, to be beaten from our decks with our owne furniture, & to be assayled by them of Jenero: what distresse we were now driven into, I am not able to expresse. To depart with 8 tunnes of water in such bad caske was to sterve at sea, & in staying our case was ruinous. These were hard choises; but being thus perplexed, we made choice rather to fall into the hands of the Lord, then into the hands of men: for his exceeding mercies we had tasted, & of the others cruelty we were not ignorant. So concluding to depart, the 6 of February we were off in the chanell, with our ordinance & small shot in a readines, for any assalt that should come, & having a small gale of winde, we recovered the sea in most deepe distresse. Then bemoning our estate one to another, and recounting over all our extremities, nothing grieved us more, then the losse of our men twise, first by the slaughter of the Canibals at Port Desire, and at this Ile of Placencia by the Indians and Portugals. And considering what they were that were lost, we found that al those that conspired the murdering of our captaine & master were now slain by salvages, the

LAST VOYAGE OF THOMAS CANDISH

A.D.
1593.

gunner only excepted. Being thus at sea, when we came to cape Frio, the winde was contrary; so that 3 weekes we were grievously vexed with crosse windes, & our water consuming, our hope of life was very small. Some desired to go to Baya, & to submit themselves to the Portugales, rather then to die for thirst: but the captaine with faire perswasions altered their purpose of yeelding to the Portugales. In this distresse it pleased God to send us raine in such plenty, as that we were wel watered, & in good comfort to returne. But after we came neere unto the sun, our dried Penguins began to corrupt, and there bred in them a most lothsome & ugly worme of an inch long. This worme did so mightily increase, and devoure our victuals, that there was in reason no hope how we should avoide famine, but be devoured of these wicked creatures: there was nothing that they did not devour, only yron excepted: our clothes, boots, shooes, hats, shirts, stockings: and for the ship they did so eat the timbers, as that we greatly feared they would undoe us, by gnawing through the ships side. Great was the care and diligence of our captaine, master, and company to consume these vermine, but the more we laboured to kill them, the more they increased; so that at the last we could not sleepe for them, but they would eate our flesh, and bite like Mosquitos. In this wofull case, after we had passed the Equinoctiall toward the North, our men began to fall sick of such a monstrous disease, as I thinke the like was never heard of: for in their ankles it began to swell; from thence in two daies it would be in their breasts, so that they could not draw their breath, and then fell into their cods; and their cods and yardenes did swell most grievously, and most dreadfully to behold, so that they could neither stand, lie, nor goe. Whereupon our men grew mad with griefe. Our captain with extreme anguish of his soule, was in such wofull case, that he desired only a speedie end, and though he were scarce able to speake

*Cabo Frio 30
leagues east off
the Ile of
Placencia.*

[III. 852.]

*A most strange
and noisome
kind of worme
bred of un-
salted Pen-
guins.*

A.D.
1593.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

for sorrow, yet he perswaded them to patience, and to give God thanks, & like dutifull children to accept of his chastisement. For all this divers grew raging mad, & some died in most lothsome & furious paine. It were incredible to write our misery as it was: there was no man in perfect health, but the captaine & one boy. The master being a man of good spirit with extreme labour bore out his grieve, so that it grew not upon him. To be short, all our men died except 16, of which there were but 5 able to moove. The captaine was in good health, the master indifferent, captaine Cotton and my selfe swolne and short winded, yet better then the rest that were sicke, and one boy in health: upon us 5 only the labour of the ship did stand. The captaine and master, as occasion served, would take in, and heave out the top-sailes, the master onely attended on the sprit-saile, and all of us at the capsten without sheats and tacks. In fine our miserie and weaknesse was so great, that we could not take in, nor heave out a saile: so our top-saile & sprit-sailes were torne all in pieces by the weather. The master and captaine taking their turnes at the helme, were mightily distressed and monstrously grieved with the most wofull lamentation of our sick men. Thus as lost wanderers upon the sea, the 11 of June 1593, it pleased God that we arrived at Bear-haven in Ireland, and there ran the ship on shore: where the Irish men helped us to take in our sailes, and to more our ship for flooting: which slender paines of theirs cost the captaine some ten pounds before he could have the ship in safetie. Thus without victuals, sailes, men, or any furniture God onely guided us into Ireland, where the captaine left the master and three or foure of the company to keepe the ship; and within 5 dayes after he and certaine others had passage in an English fisher-boat to Padstow in Cornewall. In this maner our small remnant by Gods onely mercie were preserved, and restored to our country, to whom be all honour and glory world without end.

*They arrive
at Bear-haven
in Ireland the
11 of June
1593.*

QUEEN ELIZABETH'S LETTERS

A.D.
1596.

The letters of the Queenes most excellent Majestic sent in the yere 1596 unto the great Emperor of China by M. Richard Allot and M. Thomas Bromefield marchants of the citie of London, who were embarqued in a fleet of 3 ships, to wit, The Beare, The Beares whelpe, and the Benjamin; set forth principally at the charges of the honourable knight Sir Robert Duddely, and committed unto the command and conduct of M. Benjamin Wood, a man of approved skill in navigation: who, together with his ships and company (because we have heard no certaine newes of them since the moneth of February next after their departure) we do suppose, may be arrived upon some part of the coast of China, and may there be stayed by the said Emperour, or perhaps may have some treacherie wrought against them by the Portugales of Macao, or the Spaniards of the Philippinas.



Lizabetha Dei gracia Angliæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Regina, veræ & christianæ fidei contra omnes falsò Christi nomen profitentes invictissima propugnatrix &c. Altissimo, Serenissimòque Principi, potentissimo magni regni Chinæ dominatori, summo in illis Asiæ partibus Insulisque adjacentibus imperatori, & magno in orientalibus mundi regionibus Monarchæ, salutem, multosque cum omni optimarum rerum copia & affluentia lætos & foelices annos. Cum honesti & fideles subditi nostri, qui has literas nostras ad serenitatem vestram perferunt, Richardus Allott & Thomas Bromefield, civitatis nostræ Londini in dicto nostro regno Angliæ mercatores, im-

A.D.
1596.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

[III. 853.]

pensè a nobis efflagitaverint, ut eorum studia ad imperii vestri regiones (commercii gracia) navigandi commendaremus: Cúmque regni vestri fortitèr prudentèrque administrati fama, per universam terrarum orbem disseminata & divulgata, subditos hos nostros invitaverit, non solum ut dominationis vestræ regiones invisant, sed ut regni vestri legibus & institutis, dum in illis mundi partibus commorati fuerint, regendos se & moderandos permittant, prout mercatores decet, qui mercimoniorum commutandorum causa ad tam longè dissitas, nec adhuc nostro orbi satis cognitatas regiones, penetrare cupiunt, illud unum spectantes, ut mercimonia sua, mercimoniorumque quorundam, quibus ditionis nostræ regiones abundant, exemplaria quædam sive specimina, serenitatis vestræ subditorumque vestrorum conspectui offerant, & diligenter cognoscere studeant, si quæ aliæ sint apud nos merces quæ vestro usui inserviant, quas honesto & ubique terrarum licito commercii ritu aliis mercibus (quarum in imperii vestri regionibus, tam artis quam naturæ beneficio magna copia est) commutare possint. Nos æquissimis honestorum hominum precibus acquiescentes, quia nihil ex justissimo hoc mercaturæ usu incommodi sive dispendii oriturum, sed plurimum potius emolumenti utriusque regni tum principibus tum subditis proventurum existimamus, dum earum rerum quibus abundamus exportatione, & aliarum quibus egemus invectione, æquissimis præciis ivuari utrinque & locupletari possimus; Serenissimam Majestatem vestram rogamus, ut subditis his nostris, cum mercimoniorum vendendorum & permittendorum gratia, ad imperii vestri stationes, portus, loca, oppida, civitates accesserint, eundi, redeundi, & cum subditis vestris negotiandi, plena & libera fiat potestas: Illisque hujusmodi libertates, immunitates, & privilegia, quæ aliorum principum subditis, apud vos mercaturam exercentibus, concedi solent, serenitatis vestræ clementia inviolata conserventur; & nos vicissim, non tantum omnia amicæ principis officia serenitati vestræ deferemus, sed ad majorem communis inter nos subditosque nostros

QUEEN ELIZABETH'S LETTERS

A.D.
1596.

amicitiæ & commercii propagationem, subditis vestris omnibus & singulis, si serenissimæ Majestati vestræ ita visum fuerit, plenam & integram in ditionis nostræ quascunque regiones veniendi, commorandi, negotiandi, & revertendi, potestatem per præsentēs has literas nostras libentissimè concedimus. Quæ omnia & singula regii nostri sigilli appositione communiri fecimus. Deus opt. max. cœli & terræ conditor, regiam Majestatem vestram diutissimè servet incolumem. Datæ in Palatio nostro Grenovici xj. mensis Julii Anno Christi 1596. annôque nostri regni xxxviij.

The same in English.

ELizabeth by the grace of God Queene of England, France, and Ireland, the most mightie defendresse of the true & christian faith against all that falsely professe the name of Christ &c. To the most high and soveraigne Prince the most puissant Governour of the great kingdome of China, the chiefest Emperour in those parts of Asia and of the Ilands adjoyning, and the great monarke of the orientall regions of the world; wisheth health, and many joyfull and happy yeeres, with all plenty and abundance of things most acceptable. Whereas our honest and faithfull subjects which bring these letters unto your Highnesse, Richard Allot & Thomas Bromefield, marchants of our citie of London in our foresaid kingdome of England, have made most earnest suit unto us, that we would commend their desires and endeavours of sayling to the regions of your Empire for traffiques sake: whereas also the fame of your kingdome so strongly and prudently governed, being dispersed and published over the face of the whole earth, hath invited these our subjects not onely to visite your Highnesse dominions, but also to permit themselves to be ruled and governed by the lawes and constitutions of your kingdome during the time of their aboad in those partes of the world, as it becommeth marchants, who for exchange of marchandize are desirous to travell

A.D.
1596.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

unto regions so farre distant and not hitherto sufficiently known unto these nations of the world, having this regard onely, that they may present their wares and certaine examples or musters of divers kinds of marchandizes, wherewith the regions of our dominions do abound, unto the view of your Highnesse and of your subjects, & that they may indeavour to know, whether here be any other marchandize with us fit for your use, which (according to the honest & lawfull custome of traffique in all countries) they may exchange for other commodities, whereof in the parts of your Empire there is great plentie both naturall and artificiall: We yeelding unto the most reasonable requests of these honest men, because we doe suppose that by this most just intercourse of traffique, no inconvenience nor losse, but rather most exceeding benefite will redound unto the Princes and subjects of both kingdomes, while by the carrying forth of those commodities wherewith we abound, and the bringing home of others which we want, wee may on either side at most easie rates helpe and enrich one another; doe crave of your most soveraigne Majestie, that these our subjects, when they shall come for traffiques sake unto any the stations, portes, places, townes or cities of your Empire, they may have full and free libertie of egresse and regresse, and of dealing in trade of marchandize with your subjects, may by your Highnesse clemency most firmly enjoy all such freedoms, immunities, and privileges, as are usually granted to the subjects of other Princes which exercise traffique in your dominions; and we on the other side will not onely performe all the offices of a well-willing Prince unto your Highnesse, but also for the greater increase of mutuall love and commerce between us and our subjects, by these present letters of ours doe most willingly grant unto all and every your subjects (if it shall seeme good unto your Highnesse) full and entire libertie unto any of the partes of our dominions to resort, there to abide and traffique, and thence to returne. All and

QUEEN ELIZABETH'S LETTERS

A.D.
1596.

every of which premisses we have caused to be confirmed by annexing hereunto our royall seale. God most mercifull and almighty, the Creator of heaven and earth, continually protect your kingly Majestie. Given in our palace at Greenwich the 11 of the moneth of July, in the yeere of Christ 1596, and the eight and thirtie yeere of our reigne.

[Three severall

A.D.
1590.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

THREE SEVERALL TESTIMONIES

Concerning the mighty kingdom of Coray, tributary to the king of China, and borthering upon his Northeast frontiers, called by the Portugales Coria, and by them esteemed at the first an iland, but since found to adjoyne with the maine not many dayes journey from Paquí the metropolitan citie of China. The more perfect discovery whereof and of the coast of Tartaria Northward, may in time bring great light (if not full certaintie) either of a Northwest or a Northeast passage from Europe to those rich countries. Collected out of the Portugale Jesuites yeerely Japonian Epistles dated

1590, 1591, 1592,
1594, &c.

The first testimony containing a resolute determination of Quabacondono the great Monarch of all Japan, to invade and conquere China by the way of Coray, being a country divided from the Iles of Japan onely by an arme of the sea about twentie leagues broad, and abounding with victuals and all other necessities for the maintenance of the warres. Out of the Epistles of father Frier Lewis Frois, dated 1590.



Uabacondono having subdued all the petie kingdoms of Japan, in the yeere of our Lord 1590 (as father Frier Lewis Frois writeth in his Japonian Epistles of the foresaid yeere) grew so proud and insolent that he seemed another Lucifer; so farre forth, that he made a solemne vow and othe,

TESTIMONIES OF COREA

A.D.
1590.

it he would passe the sea in his owne person to
 aquere China: and for this purpose hee made great
 preparations, saying, that since hee is become Lorde
 all Japan, he hath nothing now to doe but to conquere
 China, and that although he should end his life in that
 enterprise, he is not to give over the same. For he
 peth to leave behinde him hereby so great fame, glorie,
 and renowne, as none may be comparable thereunto.
 And though hee could not conquere the same, and
 could end his life in the action, yet should he alwayes
 remaine immortall with this glory. And if God doth
 not cut him off, it is thought verily, that hee will
 roughly attempt the same. And for his more secure
 passage thither, he is determined to leave behinde him
 two Governours (after his maner) in the parts of Miaco
 in the administration of Finqua; and of those of his
 monarchie he saith that he will take with him all the
 great Japonish Lords, or at the least all his principall
 objects, and leave in his dominions such guard and
 prisons as shall seeme best unto him. And so having
 passed the winter, he meaneth to come to these partes
 Ximo, for from hence he is to set forth his armie,
 to passe to the land of Coray, which the Portugales
 call Coria, being devided from Japan with an arme of the
 sea. And although the Portugales in times past thought,
 that it was an Ile or Peninsula, yet is it firme lande,
 which joyneth unto the kingdome of Paqui. And he
 hath now stricken such a terror with his name in the
 countrey of Coray, that the king thereof hath sent his
 ambassadors hither to yeelde unto him a kind of homage,
 as he required; which ambassadors are now in the city of
 Miaco. And by this Peninsula of Coray he may passe
 with his army by land in fewe dayes journey unto the
 city of Paqui, being the principall citie where the king of
 China hath his residence. And as the Chinians be weake,
 and the people of Japan so valiant and feared of them, if
 he doth not cut him off in this expedition, it may fall
 out according to his expectation.

*Ximo.
 Coray con-
 tinent land
 with Paqui.*

*From Corayan
 armie may
 passe by land
 in fewe dayes
 to Paqui the
 chiefe citie of
 China.*

A.D.

1590.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

[III. 855.] But whatsoever become of China, it is held for a certaintie, that his comming will cause great alterations in these partes of Ximo, especially in this kingdom of Figen, wherein are the pryncedomes of Arima and Omura, and all the force of our Christianity: and he told Don Protasio when he was with him once before, that he would make him a great man in China, and that he would remoove these lordes, and deliver their governments unto lordes that were Gentiles; which would be the ruine of all this Christianitie; neither should we have any place wherein to remaine. For, as it is the custome of Japan in the alterations of estates and kingdomes (which they call Cuningaia) to remoove all the nobilitie and gentry, and to leave onely the base people and labourers, committing them to the government of Ethnicks, wee shall hereby also leese our houses, and the Christians shall be dispersed with their lords; whom sometimes he handleth in such sort, that he giveth them nothing to susteine themselves, and so they remaine with all their followers, as men banished, and utterly ruined.

The second Testimonie containing the huge levies and preparations of Quabacondono, as also his warres and conquests, and the successe thereof in the kingdome of Coray. Together with a description of the same kingdom, and of their trafficke and maner of government: and also of the shipping of China, Japan, and Coray, with mention of certaine isles thereunto adjacent, and other particulars very memorable. Out of the Epistles of the aforesaid Father Fryer Luis Frois dated 1591, and 1592.

ABout this time Quabacondono determining to put his warre against China in execution, assembled sundry of his nobles and captaines, unto whom he declared his intent; who, albeit they were all of a quite contrary

TESTIMONIES OF COREA

A.D.
1591-92.

opinion, yet all of them without any pretense of difficulty approved his determination. For he had given out that he would not abstaine from this warre, although his owne sonne should rise from death to life and request him; yea whosoever would moove any impediment or difficulty in that matter, hee would put him to death. Wherefore for certaine moneths there was nothing in all places to be seene, but provision of ships, armour, munition, and other necessities for the warres. Quabacondono making a catalogue of all the lordes and nobles his subjects, willed every one of them (not a man excepted) to accompany him in this expedition, injoyning and appointing to each one, what numbers they should bring. In all these kingdomes of Ximo he hath nominated 4 of his especiall favourites; whom (to all mens admiration) he will have to be heads over all these new kingdomes, notwithstanding that here are 4 others farre more mighty then they. Of whom (by Gods good providence) two are Christians, to wit, Augustine Eucunocamindono governour of half the kingdom of Finga, & Cainocami the son of Quambioindono governour of the greater part of the kingdome of Bugen. The other two are Ethniques, namely Toranosuque governour of the halfe of the kingdom of Finga and Augustins mortall enemie; and Iconocami governour of the residue of the kingdome of Bugen, and an enemie both to Augustine and Cainocami. And Quabacondono hath commanded all the Christian lordes of Teximo to follow Christian governours. Whereupon the lord Protasius was there with 2000 souldiers; & Omurandono the lord of Ceuxima and Augustins sonne in law, which lately became a Christian, with a thousand. Also he appointed that the governours of Firando and Goto should follow Augustine, who albeit they were Gentiles, had many Christians to their subjects. Wherefore Augustine was to conduct 15000 souldiers, besides mariners, slaves, and other base people to cary the baggage of the army, all which being as great a number as the former, so soone as they arrived in the kingdom of

A.D.
1591-92.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Coray, were made souldiers, and bore armes. Unto the said Augustine, Quabacondono, in token of singular favour, granted the first assault or invasion of the kingdom of Coray, to wit, that he onely with his forces might enter the same, the other lordes remaining in Ceuxima (which is 18 leagues distant from Coray) till they should bee advertized from Augustine: which thing procured unto Augustine great envie and disdaine from them all; howbeit (as you shall forthwith understand) it proved in the end most honourable unto him. The other Christian governour Cainocami being but a yong man of 23 yeeres, he commanded the king of Bungo to follow with 6000 souldiers; so that with the 4000 which hee had before, his number amounted unto 10000, besides mariners and others which caried burthens. This was most joyful newes to us, and to all the Christians. Of the Ethnick lords Quabacondono appointed the governour of Riosogo together with Foranosuque to march with 8000: and likewise the king of Sazeuma and Iconocami with as many. And amongst all he gave the first and chiefe place unto Augustine. All the other souldiers of Japan hee caused to accompanie his owne person: the number of all together (as appeared out of a written catalogue) amounting to three hundreth thousand persons: of whom two hundred thousand were souldiers.

[III. 856.]

*A description
of Coray.*

The order prescribed in this whole armie was, that first they should make their entrance by the kingdome of Coray, which is almost an island, one ende whereof joyneth upon the maine lande of China; which though it be a severall kingdome of it selfe, yet is it subject and tributarie unto the king of China. And because this kingdom of Coray is divided but by an arme of the sea from Japan, Quabacondono determined to subdue the same, for that it so aboundeth with victuals, that from thence he might the easier invade China. While all things were preparing, it was commanded, that at the chief port of Ximo called Nangoia, being twelve leagues distant from Firando, there should be erected a mightie

TESTIMONIES OF COREA

A.D.
1591-92.

great castle ; where Quabacondono with all his fleet was minded to stay, till newes were brought of the successe of the aforesaid 4 governours or capitaines. Hee appointed also another castle to bee built in Fuchinoxima, which is another island situate betweene Nangoia and Ceuxima. And he built a third castle in Ceuxima, that his passage might be the more commodious. The charge of building these castles he imposed upon the 4 aforesaid governours, and commanded the other lords of Ximo their associates to assist them ; all which so applyed that busines, that in 6 moneths space it was wholly finished. The castle of Nangoia was environed with a double wall of square and beautifull stone, with broad and deepe ditches like unto Miacó. The innermost wall being lesse then the other two was 100 fathom square, within the compasse whereof wer so many houses built both for the lordes, and their followers, and also for marchants shoppes, and victualers houses, distinguished with broad and direct streetes, that it seemed a faire towne. But (that which was much more admirable) all the way from Miacó to Nangoia, at the ende of every dayes journey, all the lords and governours, at the commandement of Quabacondono, built each one within his jurisdiction new and stately palaces from the ground, so that for 20 dayes together he lodged every night with all his traine in one of those palaces. And because these things were done at the very same time when the expedition into the kingdome of Coray was in hand, all Japan was so grievously oppressed (Quabacondono in the meane while being at no charges) as it was most intollerable. Yet is it incredible how ready every one is to do him service: which appeareth by these magnificent stately buildings reared up in so short a space, which in Europe would have required a long time and huge expences. In the meane season it was commonly given out, that this enterprize of Quabacondono would have most unfortunate successe, as being a matter wrought by constraint, and that it would be an occasion of manifold dissentions in Japan: for no man there was, but

A.D.
1591-92.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

misliked of this warre : yea, all the lordes were in great hope, that some one man at length would step foorth and restore their libertie ; howbeit there is none as yet found, which dare put his hand to that businesse. Wherefore they were all (though to their great grieve and lamentation) violently constrained to prosecute the enterprize. But Quabacondono being voyde of all anxiety, to the ende hee might encourage his followers, boasted that hee would make great alterations of kingdomes, and would bestow upon them the kingdoms of Coray and China ; and unto the lord Protasius hee hath promised 3 kingdomes : but he with all the other lords giving him great thankes, had much rather retaine a smal portion of their estate in Japan, then to hunt after all those kingdomes which he promiseth.

And whereas Quabacondono had by proclamation published, that he would personally be present at Nangoia the 3 moone of this yeere ; troupes and armies of men began to resort from all the quarters of Japan to these parts. Now were our afflictions renewed. For so long as Quabacondono remained at Miacó, we might stay in these parts of Ximo without any danger : but after he began to come this way, it seemed impossible for our state to continue whole and sound, and we were put into no small perplexitie. For the Christian lordes advised us, that sithence Quabacondono was come so neere, all our companie that lived in the Colledge, in the house of Probation, and in the Seminary, should depart to some other place. And the Christians from Miacó writ dayly unto us, that wee shoulde pull downe our houses and Churches at Omura, Arima, and Cansaco, and that the fathers of Europe should return unto Nangasaque in the secular habite of Portugals, but that the Japonian Fryers should retire themselves unto several houses of Christians, that so they might al remaine safe and out of danger. But this remedy, as it was too grievous and subject to many difficulties, so did it afford us but small comfort. In brief the Father visitor talking of this matter with

TESTIMONIES OF COREA

A.D.
1591-92.

Eucunocamindono, the lord Protasius, and Omurandono, before their expedition toward the kingdom of Coray, found them, as before, in the same fortitude of minde, being constant in their first opinion: neither would they give any other counsel or direction, then that the fathers should keepe themselves secret, and should only forsake their houses at Arima, and Omura, wherein the Toni or great lordes would have some of their kinsemen remaine. It was also thought convenient, that the number of the Seminary should bee diminished, and that of 90 there should onely remaine 50 in our scholes, namely such as studied the Latine tongue. With the Father Visitour [III. 857.] there came unto Nangasaque certaine Fathers and Friers, which were said to be of Fungo and Firando. For the sayde Father under the name of a Legate might retaine them with him more openly.

About this time Quabacondono, that hee might with some pastime recreate his Nobles which accompanied him; and also might declare, with how great confidence and securitie of minde hee tooke upon him this expedition for China; and likewise to obscure the most renowned fame of a certaine hunting and hawking performed of olde by that mightie Prince Joritono, who was Emperour over all Japan; hee determined to ordaine (as it were) another royall court of divers kindes of fowle. Whereupon bee- ing accompanied with many great lordes and others, hee departed to the kingdome of Oiaren, where his game had so good successe, that hee caught above 30000. fowles of all sortes; amongst which were many falcons. Howbeit, for Quabacondono his greater recreation, and for the more solemnitie of the game, there were also added many dead fowles, which the Japonians with certaine poulders or compositions know how to preserve sweete in their feathers a long time. This game beeing ended, Quabacondono returned with great pompe unto Miacó; before whom went great multitudes which carried those thousandes of fowles upon gilded canes. Next after these followed many horsemen sumptuously attired, carying

*A means to
keepe dead
birds sweete
in their
feathers a long
time.*

A.D.
1591-92.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

a great number of Falcons and other birdes. After them were lead many horses by the reines, most richly trapped. Next of all were brought Coscis or Littiers very stately adorned : after which was carryed Quabacondono himselfe in a Littier of another fashion, like unto those which in India are called Palanchins, which was made in China, with most curious and singular workemanship, and was presented unto him by the Father Visitour, and seemeth exceedingly to content him, for that in all actions of solemnitie hee useth the same. Last of all followed a great troope of Princes and Nobles bravely mounted on horsebacke, and gorgeously attired, thereby the more to delight Quabacondono, who in triumphant sort beeing welcomed by the way, with the shoute and applause of infinite swarmes of people, entred the citie of Miacó.

Now when the time of sayling towards China approched, Quabacondono determined first to proclayme his nephew Inangondono his successour, and governour of all Japan, to the ende hee might supply his owne roome in the time of this warre. And therefore he commanded the Dairi to transferre unto his sayd nephew the dignitie belonging to himselfe, calling him by the name of Taicusama, that is to say, Great lord. Which dignitie was in such sort translated, that albeit he assigned unto his nephew large revenues, together with that princely title, yet himselfe remained the very same that he was before. The day of the sayd translation being appointed, hee summoned all the Princes of Japan to appeare, and to sweare obedience unto this his nephew : Who with great pompe going unto the Dairi to receive that dignitie at his hande, had surrendered unto him the Castle of Miacó, and the palaces of Quabacondono to dwell in.

Thus at the beginning of the third moone, he set forward on his journey to Nangoia, having before given order, that Augustine should passe over into the kingdome of Coray, and that his other Captaines should remayne in Ceuxima. Wherefore, the twentieth day of the third Moone hee came unto Nangoia, where the companies

TESTIMONIES OF COREA

A.D.
1591-92.

of the other lordes beeing numbered, were founde to bee 200000. persons, besides those that were conducted by the foure foresayde governours. In the meane season Augustine with his forces, and with a Fleete of eight hundred Ships, arrived at Coray. In whose armie the lord Protasius excelled all others; for though hee had but the leading of 2000. souldiers, yet for the goodnesse of his armour, and the beautie of his ships, he was admired of all men. At their very first entrance they wonne 2. castles of the kingdome of Coray by maine force, wherein the Corayans reposed great confidence; for they were environed with mighty high walles, and defended with great multitudes of souldiers, and with a kinde of gunnes of 2. spannes and $\frac{1}{2}$. long, which in stead of bullets discharged with a terrible noise woodden arrowes headed with forked points of yron: but the sayd gunnes beeing able to hurt but a small distance off, and the Japonians being furnished with brazen ordinance unknowne unto the Corayans, they presently drave them from their walles, and with ladders made for the same purpose of great canes, they forthwith scaled the same, and planted their ensignes thereon; the Corayans indeed for a short time making resistance, but after a while betaking themselves to dishonorable flight, 5000 men of their part being slaine, and of Augustines but 100. and 400. wounded. Augustine perceiving that the Corayans could not endure any long assault, determind to take upon himselfe, and his armie the whole burthen and honour of this warre, and not staying for the governours his associates, to march up into the heart of the kingdome, and to the principall City; [III. 858.] unto which determination all the lordes that were with him gave their consent. This was (no doubt) a bolde, yea, and in some sort, a rash enterprise of Augustine: but yet it argueth a wise and valiant minde in him. But this long delay was so greivous to the Captaines which in Ceuxima expected the successe of the warre, that before they heard any newes at all concerning the surprize of the two Castles, they brought Augustine in suspicion among

*A Fleete of
800. ships.*

*Shorte gunnes
charged with
forked
arrowes.*

A.D.

1591-92.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

The significance of Miaco.

their friends, that hee ambitiously affected the honour of the whole warre. Which thing beeing knowen unto Quabacondono, he was so troubled in mind even before he came to Nangoia, that suddenly hee commaunded the other Captaines to set sayle from Ceuxima. But when Quabacondono was come to Nangoia, and heard newes of the two Castles taken, and that Augustine pursuing the victorie proceeded on towards the Miaco, that is to say, The kingly citie of Coray, and was determined to invade the same also (all which Augustine himselfe wrote, and requested him to send the other captaines and commanders to assaile the kingdom on all sides, and to furnish the castles which he had taken and should take, with garisons of souldiers, because as yet he had not men enough to hold those fortresses which he had wonne) he was surprized with such unspeakable joy, as he affirmed openly, that in all Japan he had no subject comparable to Augustine: and that neither Nabunanga, nor himselfe ever knewe any man indued with so valiant and couragious a mind. I (saith he) knowing against whom and with what forces I waged warre, subdued by litle and litle all Japan unto me: but Augustine in so short a time and with so small forces, hath boldely set his foote in a forren region, and with most glorious victory hath subdued the mightie kingdome of Coray. Wherefore (quoth he) I will reward him with many kingdomes, and wil make him next unto my selfe the greatest Prince in all Japan. Hee added farther, that now his owne sonne seemed to bee risen from the death: and that whosoever durst either disgrace or extenuate the deedes of Augustine, he would grievously punish him, not respecting whether hee did it upon reason or malice. By this speach the name and report of Augustine grew so honourable amongst all men, that those which most envied his estate, durst not speake one ill worde of him, but highly commended him before Quabacondono.

The length and bredth of Coray.

This kingdome of Coray extendeth in length about 100. and in bredth 60. leagues. And albeit the inhabi-

TESTIMONIES OF COREA

A.D.
1591-92.

ts in nation, language, and strength of body (which keth the people of China to dread them) be different m the Chinians, yet because they pay tribute to the g of China, and exercise traffique with his subjects, y doe after a sort imitate the Lawes, apparell, customes, l governement of the Chinians. They border on one e upon the Tartars, and other nations, with whom netimes they have peace, and sometimes warre: but h the Chinians they have continuall peace. They are ciall good bow-men; but at other weapons, because y have but few, and those bad, they are nothing so lfull. Wherefore they are not comparable to the onians, who by reason of their warres are continually rcised in armes, and are by nature more couragious l valiant, being furnished with yron-peece, with lances, l with excellent swordes. Onely in shipping they are erior to the Corayans and Chinians, by reason of the genesse of their Ships which they use upon the sea. herefore, if they were to joyne battels by sea, there is no bt but that both the foresayde Nations would be too d for them. But now because they knewe nothing of comming of the Japonian armie, or for that they bt that their sea-forces were the stronger, or els ause God was determined to punish them, he suffered m to be destitute of all the defence of their shipping, that the Japonians without any resistance landed upon ir dominions.

*The people of
Coray and
China
stronger in
shipping, then
they of Japan.*

Now the fame of Augustines victory causing the armie ably to increase, and the Mariners, and many others ich caryed burthens (as they were trained up in warre m their childhood) bearing armes, while the Corayan tives supplied their baser offices: so great a terrour ssessed all the people of Coray where Augustine came, t all the castles and fortresses which hee passed by were saken by their garisons, and all men fled for refuge to : principall city. And while other commanders and ristians sent from Ceuxima and Nangoia shaped their use for Coray, Augustine had pitched his campe neere

A.D.
1591-92.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*The king of
Coray fleeth
out of his prin-
cipall citie.*

[III. 859.]

unto the foresaid principall citie: of the which being come within 3. dayes journey, he was encountered by 20000. men; whom at the very first assault, having slaine 3000. of them, hee put to flight. But approching very neere unto the citie, and having passed a river, hee maintained a valiant conflict at a certaine narrow passage against 80000. Corayans, 8000. whereof were slaine, and a great number drowned in the river. Heere while Augustine appointed all his troopes to remayne for two dayes, to the end they might somewhat refresh their wearie limmes, the king of Coray seeing himselfe besieged by his enemy, and that many other Japonian lordes with strong armies invaded his kingdome on all sides, determined to have his citie strengthened with garisons, and to retire himselfe into the in-land of China. Which by reason of the abundance of horses that he had, he was able right commodiously to performe. Whereupon the second or third day after, Augustine without any resistance entred the head-city, being presented with great store of victuals and gifts by them that remained therein. Thus Augustine, with other captaines his associates, became lord of the principall citie, and wonne all the honour of the victory unto himselfe: for albeit by this time the other captaines were come from Ceuxima, and many from Nangoia, yet they found all things performed to their hands.

Quabacondono being advertised of this second victory, yeelded as much honour unto Augustine as he could possibly devise, speaking so highly to the commendation both of him, and of other Captaines his associates, as if but the tenth part of his faire promises come to effect, they shall be farre greater then they are, and Augustine (next unto himselfe) shall be the principall person in all Japan. And now he is become so famous in the Court, and throughout the whole kingdome of Japan, that at all their meetings and assemblies there is no talke but onely of the valour and fortitude of Augustine, who in twentie dayes space hath subdued so mightie a kingdome to the Crowne of Japan. And all the Nobles account him a

TESTIMONIES OF COREA

A.D.
1591-92.

most happy man, being astonished at the immortall snowme which he hath attained unto by this exploite: he, and Quabacondono sent forthwith unto him, as unto the conquerour and vanquisher of the Corayans, in token of great honour, a two-edged sword and a horse, which among the Japonians is a pledge of the most peerelesse honour that can possibly be done to a man: and this very gift did Nabunanga in times past send unto Quabacondono, when hee had in any battel wonne any kingdome from Morindono. And by this great event the power of the Christians God, and his providence towards his children is knowen not onely to the Christians, but even to the very Ethnicks themselves, for that in the heate of each extreme persecution it hath pleased his divine Majestie to lay the honour of all this warre upon Christian hands. Wherefore we doubt not, but they wil prove more mighty and famous then ever they were.

Hence it commeth to passe that the Portugals ship come from China, hath wintered in Japan: by which occasion the presence of the father Visitour hath bene great comfort not onely to us, but to all the other Christians, who in regarde of the departure of so many men with Quabacondono and his captaines to the warres, thought they should have bene left utterly forsaken and destitute, had not the father Visitour, in whom they reposed all their confidence, remayned here. But the singular providence and love of God towards us appeared in this, that hee would have the sayd Ship, contrary to their usuall custome, to winter in Japan. For when Quabacondono having obtained that victorie, was determined to returne unto Ximo, they were all shrowded under the protection of the foresayd Father; who hearing that hee was entred into Nangoia, caused Frier John Rodrigues and the governour of the Portugal ship to salute and welcome him. For the Christians of Miacó, which succeeded in their roomes that went for Coray, advised him in their letters so to doe.

And it was very acceptable to Quabacondono to see the

A.D.
1591-92.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Portugals Captaine General attended upon by so many Portugals sumptuously attired, and comming with so many shippes in the company of Frier John Rodoriguez: and hee asked the Frier how the father Visitour did? And whether the presents to the Vice-roy liked him? As also, that hee tooke it in very good part that the Father had wintered in Japan, and that the Frier should stay with him. Afterward writing an answer to the father, he declared therein the great favour which he bore to the captaine of the ship. Whom, having familiarly entertained him for the space of 2. houres, hee dismissed with evident tokens of good will. After the Captaines returne, Frier Rodoriguez staying behinde above a moneth, attempted very often to speake with Quabacondono, of whom hee was alwayes most kindly used. Afterward by reason of sicknesse hee returned to Nangasaque; whereupon Quabacondono demaunded why he was not cured at the same place where himselfe remained? Jacuino answered, that beeing a stranger, hee was to bee cured with such diet and medicines, as were not there to bee had: with which answer hee was satisfied. Hence it is, that by often conferences which were made by reason of the ambassage, Quabacondono waxeth every day more courteous and affable. And yet for all this, new occasions of troubles and afflictions are not cut off: for certaine it is, that Quabacondono hath given out, that if he have good successe with his warre against China, he will make great alterations of estates, in assigning the kingdomes of Coray and China to the Christian princes, and placing in their roomes Ethnick lordes throughout Japan: which thing might redound to the ruine and destruction of all Christianitie heere, neither should the Christians finde in Japan any place of refuge. And albeit Augustine had certainly informed the father Visitour of the sayde alteration of estates, and Jacuine had written unto Augustine, that Quabacondono had fully determined to alter the states or governments of Ximo, and so consequently the state of Augustine, and of the Christian princes of Arima and

[III. 860.]

TESTIMONIES OF COREA

A.D.
1591-92.

Omura; yea, and that the said two princes had notice thereof: yet almightie God with the eyes of his infinite mercy hath vouchsafed to regard the prayers of his faithfull servants (who for this cause were most perplexed and sorowfull) and to provide this remedie following.

The Corayans having intelligence, that their king and the forces which hee caried with him were in safety, went the greatest part of them, with as much victuals as they could get, and hidde themselves in the mountains and woods, remaining there with such hate and indignation against the Japonians, that with promise of safe conduct they could by no meanes be drawn out of their starting holes. Wherefore albeit the Japonians have all the castles and places of defence in their owne possession, yet because they want people to tille the ground, and to doe them other necessary services, they cannot chuse but foregoe all that which they have woon. Moreover, the common high wayes are so pestered with theeves and murtherers, that unlesse the Japonians march in whole troopes all together, they are suddenly oppressed with swarmes of Corayans issuing foorth of the woods. Many of the Corayans also have retired themselves unto the neighbour-islands, from whence with numbers of great ships, to the mighty losse of the Japonians, they assaile their small and weake ones, and have already sunke many of them. Wherefore all the Japonian lords whi h remaine in Coray have written unto Quabacondono, that his army must for a certaine time in no wise remooove from the place where it is, for avoyding of such imminent dangers as in proceeding further it may incurre. Upon these advertisements Quabacondono being ready to take his journey to Coray, to divide the whole kingdome, was hindred from his purpose, and sent most friendly letters to all his nobles, willing them to be of good cheere, for that he would not deale about altering of their estates, till 3. yeres were expired: whereupon they were eased of exceeding great care and grief. For albeit there is no great trust to be given to his words, yet we hope that

*Islands neere
unto Coray.*

A.D.
1591-92.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*A mighty
river of 3.
leags broad.*

this yere he wil not meddle: what he wil doe afterward, God knoweth. In Coray at this present there are above 200000. Japonian souldiers, who at the commandement of Quabacondono are divided throughout the whole kingdom. Augustine lieth upon the very extreame frontiers of China: but because the Chinians are separated from the kingdome of Coray with a mighty river of 3. leagues broad, and abound with great ships, and have planted innumerable troopes of men upon the shore, the successe of the warre remayneth most doubtfull and uncertaine. Neither doe wee know whether the Japonians will proceede any farther this yeere or no.

The third testimony of Coray, signifying (amongst other notable and politicall observations) the later successe of the warres of Japan against Coray; and to what end Quabacondono still mainteineth garisons in that kingdome. Out of the Epistles of Father Organtino Brixiano, bearing date from Japan Anno 1594.

THe whole Empire of Japan is now in the handes of this king Quabacondono: and (which hath not bene knowen since the first creation thereof) there is not the bredth of one foote throughout all the whole Island, which is not absolutely subject unto him. And hee reigneth in so great peace and tranquillitie, that if his successors follow the same course of government, there is no likelihood of future sedition or perturbation in any of the kingdoms. And doubtles the meanes which he useth to establish continuall peace and concord among the Japonians, are very great and effectuell.

One is, that after he hath passed his publike promise, he never putteth any of his adversaries to death, which his predecessour Nabunanga performed not: for he having subdued any kingdom, would put all the lords and governours to the sword. But this king granteth unto them not only life, but also yerely revenues, whereby to

TESTIMONIES OF COREA

A.D.
1594.

maintaine themselves in an honest and meane estate : in which regarde they all rest contented, and willingly submit themselves.

Another is, in that he hath brought the husbandmen and pesants (by whose assistance & wealth all the pety-kingdoms were after a sort susteined) unto such extreme poverty, that they have scarce wherewithall to keepe life and soule together : as likewise hee hath bereaved them of all kinde of weapons.

The third is, because hee hath most streightly forbidden all contentions, seditions, frayes, and skirmishes. For whosoever be found culpable of this crime, they dye every man of them on both parties. If any escape by flight, their kinsefolks are punished in their stead ; and for lacke of them, their servants ; and for defalt of both their next neighbours. If many were guilty, many are punished and suffer death : but hence it commeth to passe, that many innocent persons are constrained to die. And this severitie is the cause, why there are at this present so seldome frayes and contentions in Japan. [III. 861.]

The fourth is, that in administring of justice hee is most upright, without all respect either to his owne kindred, or to his ancient captaines, or the blood royall, or any of the Bonzii, bee they never so famous : and being once advertized of a crime, hee pardoneth no man. And albeit himselfe is exceedingly addicted to women, yet will he permit none of his subjects to have any concubines. For which cause not many dayes agoe, hee banished a Bonzio of great wealth, being in alliance and dignitie most neere unto himselfe. And being informed that all the Bonzii of Miacó kept concubines, hee would have put them all to death, had not the governour of Miacó promised, that hee would undertake to keepe them from offending any more in that kinde. Wherefore hee caused all the Bonzii every moneth to bee sworne, that they should live honestly upon paine of death : as also hee hath sworne the heads or superiors of all their

A.D.
1594

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

religious houses under paine of death, to give up their names whom they most suspect of the foresayd crime. Hence it is, that all of them (if you regard their outward estate) live in extreme feare.

The fift is, for that hee suffereth none of his souldiers, nor his great lordes to live in idlenesse. If there be no warres for their imployment, hee occupieth them in building of stately palaces, and in raising new fortresses, or in repairing and strengthening of olde, and also in performing other notable workes, to the ornament of Japan, and to his owne lasting honour. So that at this present neere unto Miaco there are thirtie thousand men employed about the building of one castle; and in the citie of Bozacca above an hundred thousand: which imployments afforde them neither place nor time to practise any rebellions.

The sixt is his altering of governments: for hee remooveth his governours from one extreme part of Japan to another.

The seventh, for that unto his souldiers (besides the ordinarie pay continually allotted unto them for their service) in time of warre hee alloweth victuals at his owne costes. Wherof it commeth to passe, that hee effecteth whatsoever hee thinkes good by their meanes. Neither hath hee hitherto waged any warre, wherein his enemy was not vanquished, according to his owne desire: this late warre of China onely excepted, which farre surmounted all his forces. Howbeit in the kingdome of Coray hee maintaineth as yet great garisons, as well to keepe his honour, as to constraine the Chinians to sue for peace.

*The warre of
Japan against
Coray and
China.*

The eighth is, in that hee curbeth and restraineth persons of ambitious and aspiring mindes, who (as hee conjectureth) after his death might worke some innovations in the common wealth, or disturbe the kingdomes.

The ninth is, because hee hath on no side within foure or five dayes journey of Miaco, any mightie or industrious captaine or governour.

TESTIMONIES OF COREA

A.D.
1596.

The tenth and last is, for that hee hath brought his yearly revenues to two millions of gold.

By these courses and meanes, wee are in good hope that firme peace will bee established in all these kingdoms, and also that a fit way will be prepared, for the conversion of all the great lordes unto Christian religion.

A briefe note concerning an extreme Northerne province of Japan called Zuegara, situate thirtie dayes journey from Miaco, which argueth the Isle of Japan to be of greater extension Northward, then it is ordinarily described in maps, or supposed to be: together with mention of a certaine nation of Tartars called Jeza inhabiting on the maine to the North of China, never heard of in these parts before: taken out of an Epistle written 1596 from Japan by Fryer Luis Frois unto Claudius Aquaviva, &c. Printed in Latine at Mentz in Germanie 1599.



Of many dayes ago was baptized a certaine honourable personage called John Vongui the sonne of Taigarandono, who is governor of a certaine principedome situate on the borders of Japan towards the North, being distant from Miaco thirtie dayes journey.

And after a few lines it followeth.

This Taigorandono being the most Northerly governor in all Japan hath traffique with the Jezi, who are a nation of Tartars, which from the maine continent sort unto the Isle of Mateumai, being about twelve or fteene leagues distant from the foresayd Northerly principedome of Zuegara; where they sell fishes, the sinnes of beasts, and certaine herbes of the sea used by [III. 862.]

*The Isle of
Mateumai.*

A.D.
1596.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*Jezi a nation
of Tartars
dwelling on the
continent to
the North of
China using
cloth.*

the Japonians for foode, with other such like commodities. On the other side the said Jezi Tartari buy of the Japonians, cloth to make them garments, with weapons and other instruments. These Tartars (they say) are a most barbarous kinde of people, of a browne colour, with long haire on their heads and beardes like the Moscovites: they live by hunting and fishing, and neglect husbandry. This Northerly principedome of Zuegara (as the sayd governour reported to our Fathers) aboundeth with excellent grapes both black and white, which without the labour of man grow naturally in all places, and he promised the Fathers to bring some of these vines to Miacó, that they might be planted there.

Advertisements touching the shippes that goe from Sivil to the Indies of Spaine; together with some notes of the Contractation house in Sivil.

The Pilot.



Our Pilot must be examined in the Contractation house, and allowed by such as be appointed for the examination of Pilots, that hee be a sufficient man to take the charge in hand, and that which belongeth thereunto, and to governe and lead the same ship directly by his onely commandement to such ports as are convenient for the voyage that hee taketh in hand.

The Master.

You must have a Master, that must give in sureties to the value of 6000 dukats: and such as be his sureties must be landed men, and their lands worth to the value of that summe aforesayd, if the sayd ship be betweene three or foure hundred tunnes. And if shee be more or lesse of burthen, then he must give sureties of a greater summe or lesse, according to the proportion of her burden.

He shall in all his voyage give a just and true accompt of all such goods, and marchandizes, as shall in all that

REGULATIONS FOR SPANISH SHIPS

voyage come into the ship: as also of such plate and money, as shalbe registred in the Kings Register, appertayning to the King, or any other particuler marchant: and if any default be, hee or his sureties are to pay all such losses as thereof shall growe: as also to see the mariners payed well and truely, the third part of all such freights, as the sayde shippe shall get going and comming.

The ship being freighted by her merchants, the Master shall take order that there be sufficient mariners aboard her to take in such lading from time to time, as the marchant shall send to her: And also the Purser must be *The Purser.* a man sufficient of abilitie to take, & to give account of all such goods, marchandize, silver and golde, as shall come in and out of the sayd shippe that present voyage, as also give sureties of 1500 dukats at the least to come backe from the Indies in the said shippe, and not to tarrie there, if hee live.

The Master must provide a perfect mariner called a Romager, to raunge, and bestow all marchandize in such place as is convenient: and that it be not put in place, *A Romager.* where it may perish for lack that it be not fast, sure, and drie, according to the qualitie and forme of the sayd marchandize.

When it is all bestowed, and the shippe able to beare no more, than a mariner called the Countermaster, or Masters mate, hath charge to locke fast the hatches, that *The Masters mate.* none of the marchants wines, or oyles, or any other kind of marchandize be robbed or spoyled by the mariners. And if it fortune that any bee so spoyled, then the mariners are to pay for it out of the third part of all the whole freight of the shippe that doth appertaine to the sayd marchants.

The shippe being laden, goeth to the port wherehence she saileth to goe towards the Indies called S. Lucar, and there one of the chiefe Judges of the Contractation house commeth downe to dispatch the shippes that goe together in that fleete. And that Judge goeth aboard every ship, *The chiefe Judges of the Contractation house.* and with him hee doth carrie an expert mariner or two

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*Visitors being
skilfull mari-
ners.
The names and
markes of men
taken.*

called Visitors of the shippes, to know whether the sayd shippe or ships be well tackled: whether they have men sufficient: and in every ship every mans name is taken, and if he have any marke in the face, or hand or arme, it is written by a Notarie (as well as his name) appertaining to the Contractation house, appointed for these causes. Also the Master is bound to bring backe every mariner againe, and to leave none behinde him there, upon great paines, unlesse he be a passenger appointed by the King at the court, and bringeth his licence from thence for the same purpose.

*The Pragma-
tics or orders
of the Con-
tractation
house.*

The ship must be well appointed with ordinance of brasse, and yron, according to The orders of their house, of that there must want nothing, and every ship is appointed according to her burthen in all kinde of artillerie, as peeces of brasse and yron, hand-guns, cross-bowes, pikes, swords, daggers, targets, and for all ordinance double shot, with powder, with new cables and ankers sufficient for the voyage. And moreover it is ordeined, that the shippes have double sailes, that is, that they bee thorowly sayled, and moreover all newe sayles of fore-sayle, and maine-sayle, of coarse, and bonnet newe made, and kept in some driefat or chest in the same ship; that if the weather take the one from them, the other may be in readines.

[III. 863.]

*Provision of
victuals upon
othe.*

Every ship must have their master sworne before the sayd Judge of the Contratacion, that all this is in a readinesse in the shippe, as also so many newe pipes of fresh water, so many buttes of good rackt wine, so many kintals of bread, so many jarres of oyle, so many jarres or Botijas of vineger, so much flesh, so much fish, and such quantitie of every kinde of victuall, as the burthen of the shippe requireth, wherein every shippe according to her greatnesse is appointed by The ordinances of the house: Also so many gunners, so many mariners, so many gromettes, so many pages, and so many souldiers. Then all these aforesaide matters being under Register by the notarie and all things prepared for the voyage, the

REGULATIONS FOR SPANISH SHIPS

udge doeth command the masters to hoyse up the yards
rosse unto the howndes of the mastes; and many times,
they perceive the shippe to be walty and overladen, as
any covetous masters doe, then hee hangeth the boates
the fore and maine tackle, to see whether the sayd
ippe will make any helde downewarde, in laying downe
er side: if she doe helde, he commandeth barkes abourd,
o discharge her of such lading, as is thought to be too
uch in her: and there can no ship depart before they
ry the Register of the said Judges, howe that shee goeth
y their order: and every shippe carieth her owne Register,
id in the Register the quantitie of al the goods that are
den in her, and if there be any more goods, they be
rfayted in the Indies, both shippe and goods.

*The Register
of every ship.*

The masters are bound to keepe the course that the
dmiral doeth leade, and every shippe to follow her, and
ee must goe alwayes in the Sea before all the rest of the
ete, and by night cary light, that all may knowe where
e goeth. The viceadmirall must come behinde all, and
every shippe in the fleete before her: if any be ill of
yle, all are bounde to fit their sayles in such order, that
ey goe no faster then she doeth.

*The two ships
of warre to
waft the fleet
in time of
peace.*

The Admiral and the viceadmirall goe never but halfe
den, but very well armed of men, and artillery, three
mes double and more then any of the other have:
xause they may help to defend all the rest, if neede doe
quire: and the dead freight of these two shippes is
wayes borne upon the whole goods that are laden in the
ete, as also at the least there be two hundred souldiers
every of these two shippes besides the mariners, great
nners, gromettes, and other officers.

The voyages bee so appointed, that alwayes they goe
id come in the best of Summer, and bee there all the
inter in the ports to discharge their lading and recharge
cke againe.

Note.

The ships that are Admirall and viceadmirall be neither
e greatest nor the smallest shippes, but of 3 hundreth
4 hundreth tunnes at the most: but they be very good

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

saylers, and strong chosen for the purpose, to sayle well and to beare good store of ordinance. In these two shippes are alwayes going and comming, two good knights men of warre, and Captaines and souldiers expert in the warres.

A Captaine in every ship.

And in every other ship is a Captaine, which ruleth in all causes of controversie, or fights in the seas; the Pilot directeth onely in government and leading the shippe to her port.

All the Captaines, Masters, Pilots, Maryners, and passengers, and all others bee obedient to the two shippes, so appoynted to passe: they doe, as in all other commandements what is by them appoynted, having power to hang, or doe any justice upon any man, as to them seemeth good at sea, and this is the last commandement upon payne of death, if the General please.

Concerning the Contractation house, there are therein sixe Judges of the highest sort.

Sixe Judges.

Foure visitours.

The reader of the arte of Navigation.

There are visitours of shippes, as it is sayd before, to see whether the ships goe in order well, and sufficient in al things: and what manner of men the Masters of the ships and Pilots are, whether they be able to answeere to all such articles, as the reader is able to objecte unto them, in matters of Navigation: if they be not found sufficient, they are not admitted to take charge.

The master must knowe whether the ship be sufficiently calked, tackled, and furnished in all things accordingly, as with mastes, sayles, cables, ankers, and all other necessary furniture: that at such time as any of the high judges with their ordinary visitours appointed for such causes doe come, there be nothing found out of order or lacking, according to The booke of orders, which every shippe proportionable to her burthen ought to have, which is not unknownen to any of the masters, being in writing common among them: and all the charge given to the Master and Pilot serveth onely to conduct the ship from port to port.

The booke of orders, called in Spanish Pragmatics, common in writing among the masters.

The counter Master, or masters mate is obedient in all things whereunto hee shall bee commanded by the master

REGULATIONS FOR SPANISH SHIPS

and Pilote, and at his commandement are all the maryners of the ship.

The shippes commonly goe deeper laden from Spaine, then our shippes doe in any voyage.

The order of the Carena given to the ships that [III. 864.] go out of Spaine, to the Indies.



THe shippe of what burthen soever shee bee must give a Carena, as they call it in the Spanish tongue, which is in English, shee must be thoroughly calked, and fortified, as well with carpenters to set knees into her, and any other tymbers appertaining to the strengthening of a shippe, as with calking: which is to put occam into her sides; and that kinde of calking is not used, as ours is here in England; but first before they put in any threede of occam, they with certaine crooked yrons, with an hammer in one hande, and the crooked yron in the other, doe forcibly pull out all the olde threede that hath bene in the shippe the voyage before, and so drive in new.

If the seame of the shippe be worne to any bredth, as many olde shippes be, by reason of often raking them, upon that seame there is clapt a piece of caste leade, nayled upon the calking, and seame with speciall nayles, which leade is cast a handes bredth, and as thinne as may bee for the same purpose, and at every voyage it is taken off and renued, and by that meanes their shippes are very stanch a yeere or two.

*Calking with
thinne plates of
lead.*

The Carenero or the Calker doeth give in suerties, that if the shippe so cast over, as they doe commonly use to cast them, in such sort as any man may goe drie upon the keele, as I have done, and without any butte, pipe, or any other kinde of timber under her sides, more then with counter-poyze of stones in her, made within certaine timber as though it were a cheste; and with the stones the Carenero doeth bring her as hee will, high and low, leaning, or rysing: and if shee miscarrie in her Carena,

*The Calker or
Carenero.*

A.D.
1586.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

then is the Carenero bound, if it bee either by fire, water, or sinking, or any other misfortune, to pay for the valew of the ship.

The Carena of a shippe of one hundred tunnes being done so substantially as they use to doe it, will cost two hundred Duckets, of two hundred tunnes, foure hundred Duckets, of three hundred tunnes, sixe hundred Duckets, and so according to the greatnesse of the shippe.

It would be done here in England for one third part of the money, by reason that the necessaries that goe to it are better cheape here by much, and the calkers farre better cheape by two parts.

This Carena may not be given at any hand but in a river where no tempest can arise, as in this river of London in such a place, where at al times the sayd ship may ride aflote: it may not be done in any dangerous harbour, where the winde may bring up the waves of the Sea, neither where the Sea may heave and set.

The calking of Sivill is so substantially done, that in one day one calker doeth not throughly calke past one yarde and an halfe in one seame, or two yardes at the most, and to that he doeth, the master calker is at hand to oversee him, and this done, the Carenero doeth with his ballast set her upright, and so shee beginneth to lade.

Examen de los maestros y Pilotos, que navegan en las flotas de Espanna para las Indias del mar oceano, escrito por Pedro Dias Piloto, natural de la Isla de la Palma, 1586.

*Alonso de
Chiavez
Piloto mayor.*



Rimeramente pide al Piloto mayor, que es al presente Alonso de Chiavez, que lo admita al examen, por quanto es natural y sufficiente para ello.

Manda el Piloto mayor, que haga enformacion, de como es marinero, y platico de aquella parte, de que se quiere examinar. Luego presenta cinco o seis testigos de los Pilotos examinados, de como es buen marinero, y suf-

EXAMINATION OF SPANISH PILOTS

A.D.
1586.

ficiente para ser Piloto, y como es natural de los Reynos de Espanna; y que no es de casta de Moro, ni Judeo, ni Negro.

Y hecha la enformacion, presenta la al Piloto mayor. Y visto el Piloto mayor la enformacion ser buena, manda que el Cathedratico Rodrigo Zamorano lo admita a la Cathedra. Y alli se juntan a vezes quatorze o quinze que pretenden examinarse, y acuden alli a una casa, que El Cathedratico tiene para aquello efeto, a las ocho de la manhana, y estan dos oras, y otras dos a la tarde. El Cathedratico tiene por costumbre de leer en la Cathedra una ora, y otra ora ocupan en preguntarse los unos a los otros muchas cosas convenientes a la arte de navegar en presencia del Cathedratico. Y el que no responde a proposito, El Cathedratico le emienda, y le dize de la manera que es cade cosa. Y este estudio dura nos meses, en los quales no ha de faltar de ir dos vezes al dia, como tengo dicho.

Rodrigo Zamorano Cathedratico.

Y despues de aver oido la Cathedra estos dos meses, van a la Sala del Examen, que es en la Contratacion. Y alli esta el Piloto mayor, y los de mas pilotos, qui son por lo menos veinte cinco: y alli estando todos assentados por su orden, manda el Piloto mayor, que lean las enformaciones; y despues de aver leidas las enformaciones o testimonios, pregunta el piloto mayor al piloto y maestro, que se quiere examinar, de que parte de las Indias se quiere examinar? Y luego el piloto responde, que de Nueva Espanna, o de Nombre de Dios. Y otros, que no son platicos de estas tierras, dizen, que de Santo Domingo, y Puerto rico, y Cuba y luego demanda el Piloto mayor, que tienda la carta en la mesa, y en presencia de los demas pilotos parta de la barra de San Lucar para las Islas de Canaria, y de alli para las Indias, hasta llegar a aquella parte de donde se examina, y buelve para Espanna, a tornar, a la Barra de San Lucar, de donde partio.

[III. 865.]
La Sala del examen.

Y el Piloto mayor le preguntas Que si yendo navegando por la mar le diese un viento contrario, que

A.D.
1586.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

remedio haria para que su nao no trabajasse tanto en la mar? Y el le responde lo mejor que entiende. Luego le pregunta uno de los pilotos por las reglas del Sol, y de la Estrella del norte, y que cuenta le hara en todo tiempo del anno? A lo qual ha de responder el piloto que se examina a todo aquello que le preguntaren. Y luego le pregunta otro por las sennas de las tierras que estuvieren en el camino, hasta llegar al puerto de donde se examina. Y luego pregunta otro, que si con tormenta se le quebrasse los arboles, Que remedio haria? Y otros le preguntan, Que si la nao abriesse un agua, a donde peligrassen las vidas, que remedio haria para tomarla con menos riesgo? Y otros le preguntan, que si le faltasse el timon, que remedio haria? Y otros le preguntan por la cuenta de la Luna, y de las mareas. Y otros le preguntan, Que si lo tomasse un corsario, y lo dexasse sin carta y sin astrolabio, y otros instrumentos para tomar la altura del Sol y de la Estrella del norte, que orden tendria para hazer los? Otros le preguntan otras preguntas necesarias a un marinero, que quiere ser piloto. A todo esto esta attento, respondiendo a todo. Y despues que todos le an preguntado todo lo necessario, le mandan, que salga fuera de la sala, paraque a solas dé cada uno su boto debaxo de juramento en un libro, que prometen de dezir verdad. Y luego ponen dentro de un vaso de plata, que alli esta para aquel efeto, tantas havas, y tantos garvanzos, como ai pilotos dentro de la sala: y va cada uno por su orden; y el que le parece que es suficiente, saca una have, y el que le parece, que no lo es, saca un garvanzo. Y despues que todos an sacado, mira el piloto mayor los botos que tiene; y si halla que tienan tantos botos en su favor como en contrario, manda que haga otro viaje: y si tiene mas botos en su favor, que en contrario, luego le dan una carta del examen firmada del piloto mayor, y del Cathedratico, y del Escrivano, y sellada con el sello de la Contratacion. Y teniendo esta carta, luego da de presente al piloto

*La manera de
elecion de los
maestros, y
pilotos.*

*Carta del ex-
amen.*

EXAMINATION OF SPANISH PILOTS

A.D.
1586.

mayor, y al Cathedratico para guantes y gallinas, conforme que cada uno puede, que es de ordinario dos o tres ducados. Y luego se puede concertar por piloto en qualquier navio que quisiere, para aquella parte dedonde se examino. Y si hallare en las Indias algun navio que tenga piloto no examinado, lo puede botar fuera, y venir el piloto examinado en el navio por el mismo concierto, que el otro piloto tenia hecho.

Suelen llevar los pilotos de partido y concierto por un viaje de yr y bolver, conforme que es el navio. Si es de ciento tonelladas, dozientos ducados, y dozientos y cinquenta; y si es de quatrocientas o de quinientas, lleva de partido; y mas, todos los dias que estuviere en tierra, quatro reales para su comida. Y las naos grandes siempre llevan los pilotos mas viejos, porque el son mas experimentados y mejores pilotos que los manzebos, que comienzan a navegar, y a ser pilotos.

*Sueldo de los
pilotos.*

El piloto no tiene mas trabajo ni mas cuidado que en la navegacion: porque los maestros de los navios tienen cuidado de fretar, y aderezar sus naos, y pagar a los marineros, y hazer todo lo que es menester para su nao: porque el piloto no viene a la nao, si no es quando los visitadores vienen a visitarla, si tiene todo lo necessario para el viage.

*Maestros y sus
officios.*

Los visitadores son quatro hombres qui estan puestos por el rey, y estos son hombres muy entendidos, y vienen a visitar los navios, antes que tomen carga, por ver si estan bien aderezados para hazer el viage. Y despues que estan los navios cargados, buelven otra vez a visitarlos, por ver si tienen todas las cosas necessarias, conforme a la Prematica; y si tienen todos los marineros, y bastimentos, y polvere, y artilleria, y balas, y todo lo de mas necessario para el viage. Y si alguna cosa les falta, les mandan con graves penas que lo comprehen, antes que salgan del puerto.

*Los quatro
visitadores, y
su officio.*

Prematica.

Suelen llevar los navios que van a las Indias un escrivano que tiene cargo de tomar por memoria todas las mercaderias que se cargan en la nao, y tomar las

*Escrivano y su
officio.*

A.D.

1586.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

[III. 866.]

marcas, para por ellas entregar la carga a sus duennos, despues de aver acabado su viaje: y sirve tambien, si un hombre caessee enfermo, para hazer testamento y otros recaudos que se suelen hazer delante un escrivano: y gana por su sueldo en un viaje tanto como dos marineros.

*Primero navio
de aviso.*

Tiene el general de las flotas por costumbre, despues que llega a las Indias, de embiar un navio de aviso, para dar relacion al rey, de como ha llegado. Y despues que estan prestas para partir despacha otro navio de aviso, para hazer relacion, de como estan ya prestas para partir, con otras particularidades.

*Segundo navio
de aviso.*

*Dos naos de
guerra.*

Van en las flotas dos naos grandes, la una por Capitana, y la otra por Almiranta, cada una de seiscientas y de setecientas tonelladas, que no llevan mas que bastimentos y soldados para defensa de la defensa de la demas flota: y lleva cada una como docientos soldados: y estas se pagan de las mercaderias que vienen en la flota a uno por ciento, y algunas vezes a uno y medio por ciento.

Ay en la casa de la Contratacion de Sevilla una tabla que sirve de Aranzel, escrita con letras de oro; en que stan avaliadadas todas las mercaderias que se embarcan para las Indias.

EN esta tabla se puede saber quantas botijas hazen una tonellada de vino y quantos quintales y quantos bariles, y quantos coffres sea una tonellada.

Y todas mercaderias estan alli taxadas, para pagar los derechos al rey, y el flete al maestro.

Y alli esta puesto que ningun maestro puede llevar a las Indias ningun passagero, ni frayle, ni clerigo, ni otras personas, ni estranieros de los reynos de Espanna, sin licencia del Rey.

Y mas, que no puerde llevar mercaderias fuera de la Prematica, y todo lo que llevaren, lo lleven registrado, so pena de la vida.

Y mas, que ningun maestro ni piloto puede llevar

EXAMINATION OF SPANISH PILOTS

A.D.
1586.

instrumentos que no sean firmados por el piloto mayor Alonzo de Chiaves, y el cosmografo Cathedratico Roderigo Zamorano: como son la carta, el astrolabio, la balestilla, y el regimiento.

Y mas, que yendo en la compannia de la flota, obedescan al General, y no hagan mas de lo que el mandare, so pena de la vida.

The same in English.

The examination of the Masters and Pilots which saile in the Fleetes of Spaine to the West Indies: Written in the Spanish tongue by Pedro Dias a Spanish pilot taken by Sir Richard Grinville 1585.

First they make suit unto the Pilot major (who at this present is called Alonzo de Chiavez) that he would admit them to examination, because they are naturall Spaniards, and sufficient for the same.

Hereupon the Pilot major commandeth the party to be examined, to give information that he is a mariner, and well practized in those parts, about which hee desireth to be examined. And then immediately he bringeth five or sixe pilots before examined to give testimonie that he is a good mariner, and sufficient to become a pilot, that he is a Spaniard borne, and that he is not of the race of the Moores, Jewes or Negros.

*The witsnesse
of five or sixe
pilots.*

Having made this information, hee presenteth it unto the Pilot major. And the Pilot major seeing the information to be good, willeth the Kings publike reader of navigation (who is now Roderigo Zamorano) to admit him to his lectures. Whither there doe resort foureteene or fifteene persons that desire to be examined: and they come to a certaine house which the kings reader hath appointed unto him for the same purpose, at eight of the clocke in the morning: and then they stay two houres, and two houres likewise in the afternoone: in one of

*The pilots ad-
mission to the
lectures of the
Kings reader.*

*They heare the
Kings readers
lectures two
houres a day
for two
moneths.*

A.D.
1586.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Their disputations of the art of navigation before the Kings reader who is their moderatour.

which houres Zamorano readeth unto them, and in the other they aske one another many particulars concerning the art of navigation in the presence of the said kings reader: and him that answereth not to the purpose the sayd reader instructeth more perfectly, and telleth him how everything is. And this exercise continueth two moneths, during which time the examinees must not faile to bee present twice in a day, as is aforesaid.

The hall of examination.

And having heard the kings reader those two moneths, they resort then unto the hall of examination which is in the Contractation house, where there are assembled the Pilot major and divers other pilots, to the number of 25 at the least; who all sitting there in order, the Pilot major demandeth of him that would be examined, of what part of the Indies he desireth to be examined: Whereto the examinee answereth, that he would bee examined concerning Nueva Espanna, or of Nombre de Dios and Tierra Firma. And others that are not experienced in those partes, crave to be examined of Santo Domingo, Puerto rico, and Cuba.

[III. 867.]
The manner of the yong pilots examination.

Then the Pilot major commandeth the examinee to spread a sea-chart upon the table, and in the presence of the other pilots to depart or shewe the course from the barre of Sant Lucar to the Canarie-Islands, and from thence to the Indies, till he come to that place whereof he is to bee examined, and then also to returne backe to the barre of Sant Lucar in Spaine, from whence he departed. Also the Pilot major asketh him, if when he saileth upon the sea, hee be taken with a contrary wind, what remedie he is to use, that his ship be not too much turmoiled upon the sea? And the examinee answereth him aswell as he can.

Then one of the other pilotes opposeth him about the rules of the Sunne and of the North-starre, and how hee ought to use the declination of the Sunne at all times of the yeere: whom the examinee is bound to answer in every thing that hee demandeth. Then another asketh him of the signes and markes of those

EXAMINATION OF SPANISH PILOTS

A.D.
1586.

lands which lye in his way to that haven whereof he is examined. And then another demandeth, that if his mastes should be broken by tempest, what remedy hee would use? Others aske him, if his ship should take a leake, to the hazarding of the lives of himselfe and his company, what remedy he would find to stop the same with least danger? Others aske him, what remedy, if his rudder should chance to faile? Others oppose him about the account of the Moone and of the tides? Others aske him if a Pirate should take him and leave him destitute of his Chart, his Astrolabe, and his other instruments serving to take the height of the Sunne and of the starre, what course hee would take in that extremitie? Others demand other questions needfull for a mariner to know, which desireth to be a pilot. Unto all which the examinee is very attentive, and answereth to every particular.

After they have all asked him so much as they think expedient, they bid him depart out of the hall, to the ende that every one of them may severally bee sworne upon a booke, that they will speake the trueth. Then they put into a certaine vessell of silver standing there for the same purpose so many beanes, and so many peason as there are pilots within the hall: and every one putting his hand into the vessell in order, he that thinketh the partie examined to be sufficient, taketh up a beane, and he that thinketh him not sufficient, taketh up a pease. And after that all have taken out what they please, the Pilot major looketh what voyces the examinee hath: and if he finde him to have as many voyces for him as against him, he commandeth him to make another voyage: but if he hath more voyces for him then against him, then they give him letters testimoniall of his examination signed by the Pilot major, by the kings reader, and the secretary, and sealed with the seale of the Contractation house. And upon the receipt of these letters testimoniall, the new pilot giveth a present unto the Pilot major, and the kings reader, for their gloves and hennes, every one

*The manner of
their election.*

*Letters testi-
moniall of
every new
pilots exa-
mination and
approbation,
under the
hands of the
Pilot major,
the kings
reader, and
the secretary,
and seale of
the Contracta-
tion house.*

A.D.
1586.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

according to his abilitie, which is ordinarily some two or three ducats.

And then he may take upon him to be pilot in any ship whatsoever, unto that place for which he was examined: and if he finde in the Indies any ship under the charge of a pilot not before examined, hee may put him out of his office, and may himself take charge of that ship for the same wages that the other pilot agreed for.

The pilots wages for making a voyage outward and homeward is according to the burthen of the ship. If she be of 100 tunnes, hee hath 200 or 250 ducats: and if shee bee of 400 or 500 tunnes, he taketh for his wages 500 or 550 ducats: and if she be bigger, he hath a greater allowance: over and besides all which, he hath every day while he remaineth on land, foure reals for his diet. And the greater shippes are alwayes committed unto the more ancient pilots, because they are of greater experience and better skill, then the yonger sort which newly take upon them to be pilots.

The pilot undertaketh no farther travell nor care, but in directing the course or navigation: for the masters of the ships take charge of the freighting and preparing their ships, and to pay the mariners, and to doe all things needefull for the ship; for the pilot commeth not unto the shippe, untill the visitours come to visite the same, to see whether he hath all things necessary for the voyage.

*Foure
Visitours.*

The visitours are foure men which are appoynted by the king, and these are men of great understanding: and they come to visite the shippes before they take in their lading, to see whether they be well prepared to make the voyage. And after the ships bee laden, they returne againe to visite them the second time, to see whether they have all things necessary, according to the orders of the Contractation house: and whether they have all their mariners, victuals, poudre, shot, and ordinance, and all other things necessary for the voyage. And if they want any thing, they charge them upon grievous penalties, to provide the same before they set out of the haven.

*The orders of
the Contracta-
tion house.
[III. 868.]*

EXAMINATION OF SPANISH PILOTS

A.D.
1586.

The ships that goe to the Indies are wont eche of them to have with them a Notarie, whose charge is to keepe a note of remembrance of all the marchandize which is laden in the ship, and to take the marks thereof, therby to deliver the commodities in the ship to their particular owners, after they have finished their voyage, and he serveth likewise to make willes, and other instruments, which are wont to be made by a Notarie, if any man chanceth to fall sicke. And his wages in eche voyage is as much as the wages of two mariners.

The Generall of the fleetes useth continually, after hee is arrived in the Indies, to send into Spaine a barke of Aviso, to advertise the king of the state of his arrivall; And after the fleetes be ready to come home, he dispatcheth another pinnesse of Aviso to certifie them how the fleetes are now ready to set saile, with other particularities. There go with the fleetes two great ships, the one as Admirall, the other as Viceadmirall, of the burthen of 400 or 500 tunnes, which carry nothing but victuals and souldiers for the waisting of the rest of the fleete, and these are payd out of the marchandize which come in the fleete, after the rate of one in the hundred, and sometime at one and an halfe in the hundred.

*The first barke
of Aviso.*

*The second
barke of
Aviso.*

There is in the Contractation house of Sivil a table which serveth for an Aranzel, or table of rate or taxation, written in letters of gold, wherein the values of all kind of marchandize, which are embarqued for the Indies, are set downe.

BY this table a man may know how many Botijas or jarres make a tunne of wine, or how many packes, or how many quintals, or how many barrels, or how many chests make a tunne.

*A table of
rates, &c. set
up in the Con-
tractation
house.*

And all marchandize have their rates set downe, to pay the king his customes and the Master his due

A.D.
1586.

THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

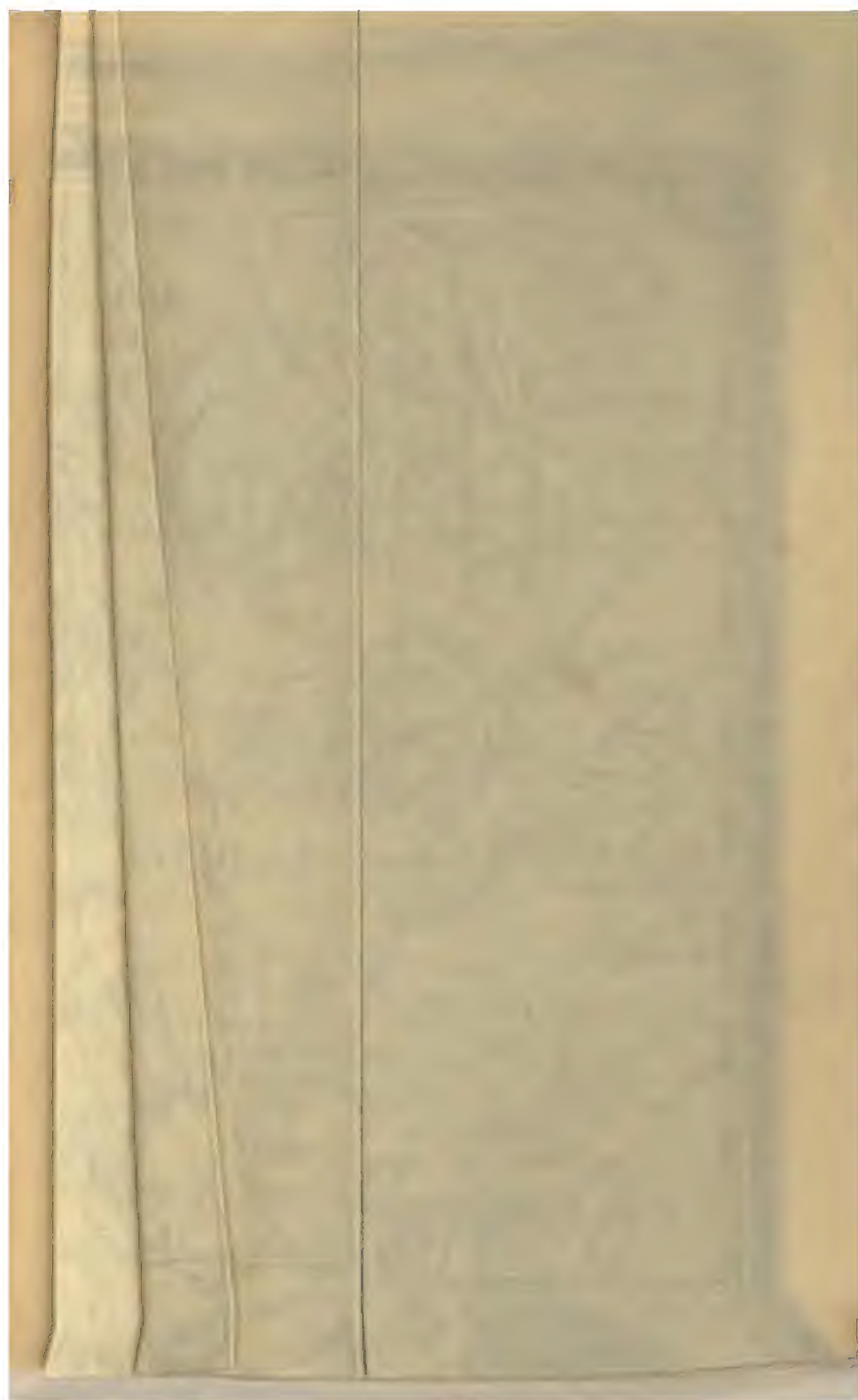
And therein is set up in writing that no Master may carry any passenger to the Indies, without licence, especially no learned men, nor any fryer, or clergyman, nor any body else without licence of the king: nor any strangers not borne in the kingdomes of Spaine.

Moreover, that they may not carry away any merchandize not comprized in the foresaid orders, under paine of death: and that all goods which they carry with them, they ought to carry the same registred; under paine of death.

Furthermore, that no Master nor Pilot may carry any Chart, nor Astrolabe, nor Crosse-staffe, nor regiment, without they bee signed and sealed by the Pilot major Alonzo de Chiavez, and the Cosmographer the kings reader Rodrigo Zamorano.

Moreover, that going in company with the fleete, they doe and obey all such things, as their Generall shall command them, under paine of death.

Written by me Pedro Dias borne in the Isle of Palma one of the Canaries, upon the request and gratification of M. Richard Hakluyt, in February 1586.





19 04







Stanford University Libraries



3 6105 010 441 157

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
STANFORD AUXILIARY LIBRARY
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004
(415) 723-9201
All books may be recalled after 7 days

DATE DUE

JAN 18 2001
MAR 2 2001

MAR 29 2001
JUN 4 2001

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004

